DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 161 427 IR 006 371

TITLE	Texas State Library: Library Services and Construction Act. Annual Report, FFY 1977.
INSTITUTION	Texas State Library, Austin. Dept. of Library Development.
SPONS AGENCY	Office of Education (DHEW), Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	77
NOTE	548p.; For related document, see ED 142 237 ; Parts of document may not reproduce clearly due to marginal legibility
EDRS PRICE	MF-$1.00 Plus Postage. HC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	*Annual Reports; Budgets; Grants; Institutionalized Persons; Library Cooperation; Library Expenditures; Library Networks; *Library Programs; Library Services; Projects; Public Libraries; *State Libraries; Tables (Data)
IDENTIFIERS	*Library Services and Construction Act; *Texas

ABSTRACT

Texas State Library activities for 1977 which were funded under the Library Services and Construction Act (LSCA) are reported, including administrative expenses for LSCA; administrative tape conversion--to duplicate books recorded on open reel tapes to cassettes for use by the blind; continuing education and consulting for librarians; special purposes grants for collection enrichment, consulting and continuing education, public relations, resource sharing projects, and a reference back-up service in public libraries throughout the state; public library establishment and reorganization for three libraries--Coke County, Franklin County, and Cameron County; library services for the blind and other physically handicapped; public library service to state institutions--nursing homes, hospitals, and prisons; Texas reading club; video networking; major resource center bibliographic networking; centralized acquisitions for state institutions; and demonstrations of inter-library cooperation. Individual summaries of these projects include goals and objectives; needs assessment; program description; findings; and a copy of the HEW Project Report form. Annual expenditures and worksheets for LSCA for 1977 and for the 1976 transitional quarter are also included. (Author/MBR)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED161427

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

LIBRARY SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION ACT

ANNUAL REPORT

FFY 1977

(INCLUDING FINAL REPORTS FOR FY 1976 TRANSITIONAL QUARTER
AND FY 1976 CARRY-OVER)

LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT DIVISION

IR006371

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ANNUAL EXPENDITURES REPORT FOR FY 1977 1

WORKSHEETS FOR FY 1977 3

ANNUAL EXPENDITURES REPORT FOR FY 1976 TRANSITIONAL QUARTER 7

WORKSHEETS FOR FY 1976 TRANSITIONAL QUARTER 9

ANNUAL EXPENDITURES REPORT FOR FY 1976 CARRY-OVER 11

WORKSHEETS FOR FY 1976 CARRY-OVER 13

SIGNIFICANT DEVELOPMENTS 17

SUMMARY AND EVALUATION OF TITLE I FOR FY 1977 22

TITLE I, PROJECT 1 - ADMINISTRATIVE

1 - A Administrative Expenses for LSCA 28

1 - B Administrative Tape Conversion Project 33

TITLE I, PROJECT 2 - CONTINUING EDUCATION 36

TITLE I, PROJECT 3 - SPECIAL PURPOSE GRANTS 40

3 - A Systems Development 43

3 - B Incentive and Establishment Grants 217

TITLE I, PROJECT 4 - NETWORK DEVELOPMENT 230

TITLE I, PROJECT 5 - LIBRARY SERVICES FOR THE BLIND AND AND OTHER PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED 236

TITLE I, PROJECT 6 - PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICE TO INSTITUTIONS 241

TITLE I, PROJECT 7 - TEXAS READING CLUB 307

TITLE I, PROJECT 8 - VIDEO NETWORK PROJECT 310

TITLE I, PROJECT 9 - BIBLIOGRAPHIC NETWORK OF MAJOR RESOURCE CENTERS 314

TITLE I, PROJECT 10 - STATEWIDE PUBLIC INFORMATION PROJECT 321

Page

TITLE I, PROJECT 11 - CENTRALIZED ACQUISITIONS FOR STATE INSTITUTIONS 325

SUMMARY AND EVALUATION OF TITLE III FOR FY 1977 329

TITLE III, PROJECT 1 - DEMONSTRATIONS OF INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION 330

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

ANNUAL EXPENDITURES REPORT

(For Title. ., II and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as Amended, P.L. 91-600)
(Read the instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0944

STATE: Texas

LSCA TITLE(S): I, III

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

ACCOUNTING SYSTEM USED BY STATE

☐ CASH ☐ ACCRUAL ☒ OBLIGATION

DUE DATE SEPTEMBER 30, 1973

DATE OF REPORT: 12/1/77

SECTION I - EXPENDITURES FOR ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLAN AND PROJECT ACTIVITIES, BY TITLE AND SOURCE

A. EXPENDITURES FOR ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLAN *(Line A5 should equal Line A7, Sec. II)*	TOTAL	TITLE I SERVICES			TITLE II	TITLE III
		PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	CONSTRUCTION	INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION
1. From LSCA Funds	$ 4,288	$	$	$	$	$
2. From State Funds	78,577					
3. From Local Funds	-0-					
4. From Other Funds *(Specify)*	-0-					
5. TOTAL	82,865					

B. EXPENDITURES FOR PROJECT ACTIVITIES *(Line B5 should equal Line B7, Sec. II, for each Title)*	TOTAL	PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	TITLE II [1]	TITLE III
1. From Federal Funds *(Total)*	$ 1,718,551	$ 1,662,617	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ 55,934
(a) LSCA Funds	1,718,551	1,662,617	-0-	-0-	-0-	55,934
(b) Appalachia Funds	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
(c) Economic Development Act, Public Works	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
(d) Other Federal Funds *(Specify)*	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
2. From State Funds	3,201,674	2,438,354	317,476	445,844	-0-	-0-
3. From Local Funds	31,644,338	31,644,338	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
4. From Other Funds *(Gifts, etc.)*	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
5. TOTAL	36,564,563	35,745,309	317,476	445,844	-0-	55,934

C. EXPENDITURES BY SOURCE *(Line C5 should equal Line C, Sec. II)*	TOTAL	PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	TITLE II	TITLE III
1. From Federal Funds	$ 1,722,839	$	$	$	$	$
(a) LSCA Funds	1,722,839					
(b) Appalachia Funds	-0-					
(c) Economic Development Act, Public Works	-0-					
(d) Other Federal Funds	-0-					
2. From State Funds	3,280,251					
3. From Local Funds	31,644,338					
4. From Other Funds *(Gifts, etc.)*	-0-					
5. TOTAL *(Line A5 + B5)*	36,647,428					

[1] Give funds by source for all construction projects approved in fiscal year. (Use funds obligated only.)

*$1,179,613 in FFY 1977 LSCA Title I and Title III funds are being carried over into FFY 1978.

OE FORM 3114-3, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS OF THIS FORM ARE OBSOLETE.

ANNUAL EXPENDITURES REPORT *(For Titles I, II and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as Amended, P.L. 91-600)*

SECTION II – EXPENDITURES FOR ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLAN AND PROJECT ACTIVITIES, BY TITLE AND CATEGORY

A. EXPENDITURES FOR ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLAN *(Line A7 should equal Line A5, Sec. I)*	TOTAL	TITLE I, SERVICES			TITLE II	TITLE III
		PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	CONSTRUCTION	INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION
1. Personnel Services	$ 64,973	$	$	$	$	$
2. Contractual Services	-0-					
3. Travel	6,909					
4. Equipment	-0-					
5. Rental of space	-0-					
6. Other Expenses	10,983					
7. TOTAL	$ 82,865	$	$	$	$	$

B. EXPENDITURES FOR PROJECT ACTIVITIES *(Line B7 should equal Line B5, Sec. I, for each Title)*	TOTAL	PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	TITLE II 1/	TITLE III
1. Salaries and Wages	$ 22,267,801	$ 21,735,787	$ 228,665	$ 303,349	$	$ -0-
2. Books	4,354,246	4,261,564	64,702	27,980		
3. Audiovisual Materials	234,302	228,171	6,131	-0-		
4. Equipment	244	244	-0-	-0-		-0-
5. Contractual Services	5,717,604	5,661,670	-0-	-0-		55,934
6. Other Expenses	3,990,366	3,857,873	17,978	114,515		-0-
7. TOTAL	$ 36,564,563	$ 35,745,309	$ 317,476	$ 445,844	$ -0-	$ 55,934

C. TOTAL EXPENDITURES, BY CATEGORY *(Line A7 + B7)* *(Entry in this Section should equal entry on Line C5, Sec. I)*	TOTAL	PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	TITLE II	TITLE III
	$ 36,647,428	$	$	$	$	$

1/ *Give total of all funds from all sources obligated in fiscal year for construction projects.*

SECTION III – SUMMARY AND EVALUATION OF ANNUAL PROGRAM

A. DESCRIPTIVE REPORT

1. In a brief statement for each title summarize the program activities and give a critial evaluation of progress or lack of progress toward reaching the minimum standards by the State.
2. Give a critical assessment of the total LSCA program in relation to the objectives described in the State's long-range program for library development.
3. Describe briefly other significant developments and problems which affected the extension and improvement of library services in fiscal year, such as: State legislation; State grants-in-aid; surveys and studies not already reported *(attach copy of report)*; other significant items including urban development, and cooperation with other Federal programs such as OEO, Model Cities, Youth Employment Opportunities, Vocational Education Act, Handicapped Children's Early Education Assistance Act, Older Americans Act, State Technical Services Act, etc.

12/1/77

ANNUAL EXPENDITURES REPORT *(For Titles I, II and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as Amended, P.L. 91-600)*

SECTION III - SUMMARY AND EVALUATION OF ANNUAL PROGRAM *(Continued)*

B. STATISTICAL SUMMARY	TOTAL IN STATE	NUMBER OF POPULATION SERVED BY LSCA PROGRAM				
		TITLE I, SERVICES			TITLE II	TITLE III
		PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	CONSTRUCTION	INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION
1. NUMBER OF PERSONS						
(a) In State-wide population	11,196,730	11,196,730	43,950	414,300		
(b) In correctional institutions	22,647		22,197			
(c) In State hospitals	14,397		12,512			
(d) In residential schools	12,948		8,740			
(e) In other State institutions	501		501			

2. POPULATION *(Give your best estimate of the total number of persons in the State (reported in Section III. B.1(a) above) who are)*	(a). RECEIVING MINIMUM ADEQUATE LIBRARY SERVICE	(b). RECEIVING INADEQUATE LIBRARY SERVICE	(c). WITHOUT LOCAL LIBRARY SERVICE	
			NO. OF PERSONS	NO. OF COUNTIES
	0	10,467,882	173,185* ~~728,848~~	22/72

C. SELECTED DATA		TOTAL	PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	TITLE II	TITLE III
1. BOOKS *(Purchased, see Section II, B.2)*		356,335	348,167	5,286	2,882		
2. BOOKMOBILES	(a) Number purchased	0					
	(b) Total LSCA cost	$ 0	$			$	$
3. SCHOLARSHIPS	(a) Number awarded	0	0	0	0		
	(b) Amount of each	$ 0	$ 0	0	0	$	$
4. STATE LIBRARY AGENCY PERSONNEL POSITIONS - TOTAL							
(a) Filled *(In full-time equivalent)*							
(b) Vacant *(In full-time equivalent)*							

5. CONSTRUCTION - Title II projects *(Sum of item (d) and item (e) should equal item (c) below)*		(c) Total number of projects approved for all years	97
(a) Number of projects approved during fiscal year	0	(d) Total number of projects completed for all years	96
(b) Number of projects completed during fiscal year	2	(e) Number of uncompleted projects to date	1

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.	NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*	SIGNATURE	DATE
	Dorman H. Winfrey	Dorman H. Winfrey	March 16, 1978

*B.2 (c). Without Local Library Service
Of the 728,848 persons without local library service, 555,663 persons reside in 50 counties with only partial service (city only). Of the 728,848 persons, 173,185 persons reside in 22 counties totally without local public library service.

SIGN and DATE REPORT

ATTACHMENTS *(Check requirements set forth in the General Instructions)*

MAIL *(3 copies)* **to the appropriate Regional Office of the U.S. Office of Education.**

WORKSHEET

CONSOLIDATED LISTING OF PROJECTS INCLUDED IN ANNUAL PROGRAM FOR TITLES I AND III

THE AMOUNTS REPORTED BELOW ARE:

☐ ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

☒ ACTUAL EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

STATE	FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING	DATE OF SUBMISSION
Texas	9/30/77	12/1/77

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS LISTING FOLLOW:

1. Use a separate sheet for each LSCA Title I Program: Public Library, Institutional, and Handicapped; and for Title III.
2. Transcribe the information from Section B of each Project Report (OE Form 3114-1) to one of the lines below.
3. For each LSCA Title, show total of expenditures by category (columns 1-7) and source (columns 8-11).

THE PROJECTS LISTED BELOW ARE AUTHORIZED UNDER PROVISIONS OF LSCA *(check one)*

☒ TITLE I, PUBLIC LIBRARY

☐ TITLE I, INSTITUTIONAL

☐ TITLE I, HANDICAPPED

☐ TITLE III

	BY CATEGORY (columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (columns 8-11)			
PROJECT NUMBER	SALARIES AND WAGES 1	BOOKS 2	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS 3	EQUIPMENT 4	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES 5	OTHER EXPENSES 6	TOTAL FOR PROJECT 7	FEDERAL FUNDS 8	STATE FUNDS 9	LOCAL FUNDS 10	TOTAL *(must equal column 7)* 11
2	67,360	6,827	507	-0-	7,180	15,592	97,466	5,880	91,586	-0-	97,466
3(a&b)	21,600,285	4,252,102	227,664	-0-	5,099,008	3,818,306	34,997,365	1,293,129	2,059,898	31,644,338	34,997,365
4	66,766	2,635	-0-	-0-	190,897	19,080	279,378	-0-	279,378	-0-	279,378
6	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	310,664	-0-	310,664	310,664	-0-	-0-	310,664
7	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	2,627	4,865	7,492	-0-	7,492	-0-	7,492
8	1,376	-0-	-0-	244	-0-	30	1,650	1,650	-0-	-0-	1,650
9	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	51,294	-0-	51,294	51,294	-0-	-0-	51,294
10	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
TOTALS	21,735,787	4,261,564	228,171	244	5,661,670	3,857,873	35,745,309	1,662,617	2,438,354	31,644,338	35,745,309

WORKSHEET

CONSOLIDATED LISTING OF PROJECTS INCLUDED IN ANNUAL PROGRAM FOR TITLES I AND III

THE AMOUNTS REPORTED BELOW ARE:

☐ ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

☒ ACTUAL EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

STATE: Texas

FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING: 9/30/77

DATE OF SUBMISSION: 12/1/77

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS LISTING FOLLOW:

1. Use a separate sheet for each LSCA Title I Program: Public Library, Institutional, and Handicapped; and for Title III.
2. Transcribe the information from Section B of each Project Report (OE Form 3114-1) to one of the lines below.
3. For each LSCA Title, show total of expenditures by category (columns 1-7) and source (columns 8-11).

THE PROJECTS LISTED BELOW ARE AUTHORIZED UNDER PROVISIONS OF LSCA *(check one)*

☐ TITLE I, PUBLIC LIBRARY

☒ TITLE I, INSTITUTIONAL

☐ TITLE I, HANDICAPPED

☐ TITLE III

PROJECT NUMBER	BY CATEGORY (columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES 1	BOOKS 2	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS 3	EQUIPMENT 4	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES 5	OTHER EXPENSES 6	TOTAL FOR PROJECT 7	FEDERAL FUNDS 8	STATE FUNDS 9	LOCAL FUNDS 10	TOTAL *(must equal column 7)* 11
11	228,665	64,702	6,131	-0-	-0-	17,978	317,476	-0-	317,476	-0-	317,476
TOTALS	228,665	64,702	6,131	-0-	-0-	17,978	317,476	-0-	317,476	-0-	317,476

WORKSHEET

CONSOLIDATED LISTING OF PROJECTS INCLUDED IN ANNUAL PROGRAM FOR TITLES I AND III

THE AMOUNTS REPORTED BELOW ARE: ☐ ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE ☒ ACTUAL EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE	STATE Texas	FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING 9/30/77	DATE OF SUBMISSION 12/1/77

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS LISTING FOLLOW:

1. Use a separate sheet for each LSCA Title I Program: Public Library, Institutional, and Handicapped; and for Title III.
2. Transcribe the information from Section B of each Project Report (OE Form 3114-1) to one of the lines below.
3. For each LSCA Title, show total of expenditures by category (columns 1-7) and source (columns 8-11).

THE PROJECTS LISTED BELOW ARE AUTHORIZED UNDER PROVISIONS OF LSCA *(check one)*

☐ TITLE I, PUBLIC LIBRARY
☐ TITLE I, INSTITUTIONAL
☒ TITLE I, HANDICAPPED
☐ TITLE III

	BY CATEGORY (columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (columns 8-11)			
PROJECT NUMBER	SALARIES AND WAGES 1	BOOKS 2	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS 3	EQUIPMENT 4	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES 5	OTHER EXPENSES 6	TOTAL FOR PROJECT 7	FEDERAL FUNDS 8	STATE FUNDS 9	LOCAL FUNDS 10	TOTAL *(must equal column 7)* 11
5	303,349	27,980	-0-	-0-	-0-	114,515	445,844	-0-	445,844	-0-	445,844
TOTALS	303,349	27,980	-0-	-0-	-0-	114,515	445,844	-0-	445,844	-0-	445,844

WORKSHEET

CONSOLIDATED LISTING OF PROJECTS INCLUDED IN ANNUAL PROGRAM FOR TITLES I AND III

THE AMOUNTS REPORTED BELOW ARE:

☐ ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

☒ ACTUAL EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

STATE: Texas

FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING: 9/30/77

DATE OF SUBMISSION: 12/1/77

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS LISTING FOLLOW:

1. Use a separate sheet for each LSCA Title I Program: Public Library, Institutional, and Handicapped; and for Title III.
2. Transcribe the information from Section B of each Project Report (OE Form 3114-1) to one of the lines below.
3. For each LSCA Title, show total of expenditures by category (columns 1-7) and source (columns 8-11).

THE PROJECTS LISTED BELOW ARE AUTHORIZED UNDER PROVISIONS OF LSCA *(check one)*

☐ TITLE I, PUBLIC LIBRARY

☐ TITLE I, INSTITUTIONAL

☐ TITLE I, HANDICAPPED

☒ TITLE III

PROJECT NUMBER	BY CATEGORY (columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES 1	BOOKS 2	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS 3	EQUIPMENT 4	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES 5	OTHER EXPENSES 6	TOTAL FOR PROJECT 7	FEDERAL FUNDS 8	STATE FUNDS 9	LOCAL FUNDS 10	TOTAL *(must equal column 7)* 11
1	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	55,934	-0-	55,934	55,934	-0-	-0-	55,934
TOTALS	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	55,934	-0-	55,934	55,934	-0-	-0-	55,934

TQ CARRY-OVER

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

ANNUAL EXPENDITURES REPORT

(For Titles I, II and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as Amended, P.L. 91-600)
(Read the instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0944

STATE: Texas

LSCA TITLE(S): I, III

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

ACCOUNTING SYSTEM USED BY STATE: ☐ CASH ☐ ACCRUAL ☒ OBLIGATION

DUE DATE SEPTEMBER 30, 1977

DATE OF REPORT: 12/1/77 Rev. 3/16/78

SECTION I – EXPENDITURES FOR ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLAN AND PROJECT ACTIVITIES, BY TITLE AND SOURCE

A. EXPENDITURES FOR ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLAN *(Line A5 should equal Line A7, Sec. II)*	TOTAL	TITLE I SERVICES			TITLE II	TITLE III
		PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	CONSTRUCTION	INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION
1. From LSCA Funds	$ -0-	$	$	$	$	$
2. From State Funds	-0-					
3. From Local Funds	-0-					
4. From Other Funds *(Specify)*	-0-					
5. TOTAL	-0-					

B. EXPENDITURES FOR PROJECT ACTIVITIES *(Line B5 should equal Line B7, Sec. II, for each Title)*	TOTAL	PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	TITLE II [1]	TITLE III
1. From Federal Funds *(Total)*	$ 606,399	$ 590,194	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ 16,205
(a) LSCA Funds	606,399	590,194	-0-	-0-	-0-	16,205
(b) Appalachia Funds	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
(c) Economic Development Act, Public Works	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
(d) Other Federal Funds *(Specify)*	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
2. From State Funds	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
3. From Local Funds	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
4. From Other Funds *(Gifts, etc.)*	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
5. TOTAL	606,399	590,194	-0-	-0-	-0-	16,205

C. EXPENDITURES BY SOURCE *(Line C5 should equal Line C, Sec. II)*	TOTAL	PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	TITLE II	TITLE III
1. From Federal Funds	$ 606,399	$	$	$	$	$
(a) LSCA Funds	606,399					
(b) Appalachia Funds	-0-					
(c) Economic Development Act, Public Works	-0-					
(d) Other Federal Funds	-0-					
2. From State Funds	-0-					
3. From Local Funds	-0-					
4. From Other Funds *(Gifts, etc.)*	-0-					
5. TOTAL *(Line A5 + B5)*	606,399					

---

[1] *Give funds by source for all construction projects approved in fiscal year. (Use funds obligated only.)*

OE FORM 3114-3, 6/7 PREVIOUS EDITIONS OF THIS FORM ARE OBSOLETE.

FY 1977 - Texas - TQ CARRYOVER

ANNUAL EXPENDITURES REPORT *(For Titles I, II and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as Amended, P.L. 91-600)*

SECTION II – EXPENDITURES FOR ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLAN AND PROJECT ACTIVITIES, BY TITLE AND CATEGORY

A. EXPENDITURES FOR ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLAN *(Line A7 should equal Line A5, Sec. I)*	TOTAL	TITLE I, SERVICES			TITLE II	TITLE III
		PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	CONSTRUCTION	INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION
1. Personnel Services	$ -0-	$	$	$	$	$
2. Contractual Services	-0-					
3. Travel	-0-					
4. Equipment	-0-					
5. Rental of space	-0-					
6. Other Expenses	-0-					
7. TOTAL	$ -0-	$	$	$	$	$

B. EXPENDITURES FOR PROJECT ACTIVITIES *(Line B7 should equal Line B5, Sec. I, for each Title)*	TOTAL	PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	TITLE II 1/	TITLE III
1. Salaries and Wages	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ -0-	$	$ -0-
2. Books	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-		[illegible]
3. Audiovisual Materials	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-		[illegible]
4. Equipment	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-		-0-
5. Contractual Services	606,399	590,194	-0-	-0-		16,205
6. Other Expenses	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-		-0-
7. TOTAL	$ 606,399	$ 590,194	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ 16,205

C. TOTAL EXPENDITURES, BY CATEGORY *(Line A7 + B7)* *(Entry in this Section should equal entry on Line C5, Sec. I)*	TOTAL	PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	TITLE II	TITLE III
	$ 606,399	$	$	$	$	$

1/ Give total of all funds from all sources obligated in fiscal year for construction projects.

SECTION III – SUMMARY AND EVALUATION OF ANNUAL PROGRAM

A. DESCRIPTIVE REPORT

1. In a brief statement for each title summarize the program activities and give a critial evaluation of progress or lack of progress toward reaching the minimum standards by the State.
2. Give a critical assessment of the total LSCA program in relation to the objectives described in the State's long-range program for library development.
3. Describe briefly other significant developments and problems which affected the extension and improvement of library services in fiscal year, such as: State legislation; State grants-in-aid; surveys and studies not already reported *(attach copy of report)*; other significant items including urban development, and cooperation with other Federal programs such as OEO, Model Cities, Youth Employment Opportunities, Vocational Education Act, Handicapped Children's Early Education Assistance Act, Older Americans Act, State Technical Services Act, etc.

21

22

OE FORM 3114-3, 6/73

12/1/77

TQ CARRYOVER

WORKSHEET

CONSOLIDATED LISTING OF PROJECTS INCLUDED IN ANNUAL PROGRAM FOR TITLES I AND III

THE AMOUNTS REPORTED BELOW ARE:

☐ ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

☒ ACTUAL EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

STATE: Texas

FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING: 9/30/77

DATE OF SUBMISSION: 12/1/77

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS LISTING FOLLOW:

1. Use a separate sheet for each LSCA Title I Program: Public Library, Institutional, and Handicapped; and for Title III.
2. Transcribe the information from Section B of each Project Report (OE Form 3114-1) to one of the lines below.
3. For each LSCA Title, show total of expenditures by category (columns 1-7) and source (columns 8-11).

THE PROJECTS LISTED BELOW ARE AUTHORIZED UNDER PROVISIONS OF LSCA *(check one)*

☒ TITLE I, PUBLIC LIBRARY

☐ TITLE I, INSTITUTIONAL

☐ TITLE I, HANDICAPPED

☐ TITLE III

PROJECT NUMBER	BY CATEGORY (columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES 1	BOOKS 2	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS 3	EQUIPMENT 4	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES 5	OTHER EXPENSES 6	TOTAL FOR PROJECT 7	FEDERAL FUNDS 8	STATE FUNDS 9	LOCAL FUNDS 10	TOTAL *(must equal column 7)* 11
1	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
2	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
3a & b	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	590,194	-0-	590,194	590,194	-0-	-0-	590,194
4	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
TOTALS	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	590,194	-0-	590,194	590,194	-0-	-0-	590,194

TQ CARRYOVER

WORKSHEET

CONSOLIDATED LISTING OF PROJECTS INCLUDED IN ANNUAL PROGRAM FOR TITLES I AND III

THE AMOUNTS REPORTED BELOW ARE:

☐ ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE
☒ ACTUAL EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

STATE: Texas

FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING: 9/30/77

DATE OF SUBMISSION: 12/1/77
Rev. 3/16/78

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS LISTING FOLLOW:

1. Use a separate sheet for each LSCA Title I Program: Public Library, Institutional, and Handicapped; and for Title III.
2. Transcribe the information from Section B of each Project Report (OE Form 3114-1) to one of the lines below.
3. For each LSCA Title, show total of expenditures by category (columns 1-7) and source (columns 8-11).

THE PROJECTS LISTED BELOW ARE AUTHORIZED UNDER PROVISIONS OF LSCA (check one)

☐ TITLE I, PUBLIC LIBRARY
☐ TITLE I, INSTITUTIONAL
☐ TITLE I, HANDICAPPED
☒ TITLE III

PROJECT NUMBER	BY CATEGORY (columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES 1	BOOKS 2	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS 3	EQUIPMENT 4	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES 5	OTHER EXPENSES 6	TOTAL FOR PROJECT 7	FEDERAL FUNDS 8	STATE FUNDS 9	LOCAL FUNDS 10	TOTAL (must equal column 7) 11
1	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	16,205	-0-	16,205	16,205	-0-	-0-	16,205
TOTALS	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	16,205	-0-	16,205	16,205	-0-	-0-	16,205

CARRYOVER - FY 1976

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

ANNUAL EXPENDITURES REPORT

(For Titles I, II and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as Amended, P.L. 91-600)

(Read the instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0944

STATE: Texas

LSCA TITLE(S): I, III

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

ACCOUNTING SYSTEM USED BY STATE: ☐ CASH ☐ ACCRUAL ☒ OBLIGATION

DUE DATE SEPTEMBER 30, 1977

DATE OF REPORT: 12/1/77 Rev. 3/16/78

SECTION I - EXPENDITURES FOR ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLAN AND PROJECT ACTIVITIES, BY TITLE AND SOURCE

A. EXPENDITURES FOR ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLAN *(Line A5 should equal Line A7, Sec. II)*	TOTAL	TITLE I SERVICES PUBLIC LIBRARY	TITLE I SERVICES INSTITUTIONAL	TITLE I SERVICES HANDICAPPED	TITLE II CONSTRUCTION	TITLE III INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION
1. From LSCA Funds	$ -0-	$	$	$	$	$
2. From State Funds	-0-					
3. From Local Funds	-0-					
4. From Other Funds *(Specify)*	-0-					
5. TOTAL	-0-					

B. EXPENDITURES FOR PROJECT ACTIVITIES *(Line B5 should equal Line B7, Sec. II, for each Title)*	TOTAL	PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	TITLE II [1]	TITLE III
1. From Federal Funds *(Total)*	$ 387,921	$ 329,724	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ 58,197
(a) LSCA Funds	387,921	329,724	-0-	-0-	-0-	58,197
(b) Appalachia Funds	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
(c) Economic Development Act, Public Works	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
(d) Other Federal Funds *(Specify)*	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
2. From State Funds	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
3. From Local Funds	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
4. From Other Funds *(Gifts, etc.)*	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
5. TOTAL	387,921	329,724	-0-	-0-	-0-	58,197

C. EXPENDITURES BY SOURCE *(Line C5 should equal Line C, Sec. II)*	TOTAL	PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	TITLE II	TITLE III
1. From Federal Funds	$ 387,921	$	$	$	$	$
(a) LSCA Funds	387,921					
(b) Appalachia Funds	-0-					
(c) Economic Development Act, Public Works	-0-					
(d) Other Federal Funds	-0-					
2. From State Funds	-0-					
3. From Local Funds	-0-					
4. From Other Funds *(Gifts, etc.)*	-0-					
5. TOTAL *(Line A5 + B5)*	387,921					

[1] *Give funds by source for all construction projects approved in fiscal year. (Use funds obligated only.)*

OE FORM 3114-1 */73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS OF THIS FORM ARE OBSOLETE.

Texas - FY 1977 - CARRYOVER FY 1976

ANNUAL EXPENDITURES REPORT *(For Titles I, II and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as Amended, P.L. 91-600)*

SECTION II – EXPENDITURES FOR ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLAN AND PROJECT ACTIVITIES, BY TITLE AND CATEGORY

A. EXPENDITURES FOR ADMINISTRATION OF STATE PLAN *(Line A7 should equal Line A5, Sec. I)*	TOTAL	TITLE I, SERVICES			TITLE II	TITLE III
		PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	CONSTRUCTION	INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION
1. Personnel Services	$ -0-	$	$	$	$	$
2. Contractual Services	-0-					
3. Travel	-0-					
4. Equipment	-0-					
5. Rental of space	-0-					
6. Other Expenses	-0-					
7. TOTAL	$ -0-	$	$	$	$	$

B. EXPENDITURES FOR PROJECT ACTIVITIES *(Line B7 should equal Line B5, Sec. I, for each Title)*	TOTAL	PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	TITLE II [1]	TITLE III
1. Salaries and Wages	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ -0-	$	$ -0-
2. Books	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-		
3. Audiovisual Materials	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-		
4. Equipment	1,023	1,023	-0-	-0-		-0-
5. Contractual Services	386,659	328,462	-0-	-0-		58,197
6. Other Expenses	239	239	-0-	-0-		-0-
7. TOTAL	$ 387,921	$ 329,724	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ -0-	$ 58,197

C. TOTAL EXPENDITURES, BY CATEGORY *(Line A7 + B7)* *(Entry in this Section should equal entry on Line C5, Sec. I)*	TOTAL	PUBLIC LIBRARY	INSTITUTIONAL	HANDICAPPED	TITLE II	TITLE III
	$ 387,921	$	$	$	$	$

---

[1] *Give total of all funds from all sources obligated in fiscal year for construction projects.*

SECTION III – SUMMARY AND EVALUATION OF ANNUAL PROGRAM

A. DESCRIPTIVE REPORT

1. In a brief statement for each title summarize the program activities and give a critial evaluation of progress or lack of progress toward reaching the minimum standards by the State.
2. Give a critical assessment of the total LSCA program in relation to the objectives described in the State's long-range program for library development.
3. Describe briefly other significant developments and problems which affected the extension and improvement of library services in fiscal year, such as: State legislation; State grants-in-aid; surveys and studies not already reported *(attach copy of report)*; other significant items including urban development, and cooperation with other Federal programs such as OEO, Model Cities, Youth Employment Opportunities, Vocational Education Act, Handicapped Children's Early Education Assistance Act, Older Americans Act, State Technical Services Act, etc.

30

20

34

OE FORM 3114-3, 6/73

12/1/77

CARRYOVER - FY 1976

WORKSHEET

CONSOLIDATED LISTING OF PROJECTS INCLUDED IN ANNUAL PROGRAM FOR TITLES I AND III

THE AMOUNTS REPORTED BELOW ARE:

☐ ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

☒ ACTUAL EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

STATE: Texas

FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING: 9/30/77

DATE OF SUBMISSION: 12 1 77

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS LISTING FOLLOW:

1. Use a separate sheet for each LSCA Title I Program: Public Library, Institutional, and Handicapped; and for Title III.
2. Transcribe the information from Section B of each Project Report (OE Form 3114-1) to one of the lines below.
3. For each LSCA Title, show total of expenditures by category (columns 1-7) and source (columns 8-11).

THE PROJECTS LISTED BELOW ARE AUTHORIZED UNDER PROVISIONS OF LSCA *(check one)*

☒ TITLE I, PUBLIC LIBRARY

☐ TITLE I, INSTITUTIONAL

☐ TITLE I, HANDICAPPED

☐ TITLE III

PROJECT NUMBER	BY CATEGORY (columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES 1	BOOKS 2	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS 3	EQUIPMENT 4	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES 5	OTHER EXPENSES 6	TOTAL FOR PROJECT 7	FEDERAL FUNDS 8	STATE FUNDS 9	LOCAL FUNDS 10	TOTAL (must equal column 7) 11
2	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
3a & b	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	24,425	-0-	24,425	24,425	-0-	-0-	24,425
4	-0-	-0-	-0-	1,023	304,037	239	305,299	305,299	-0-	-0-	305,299
7	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
TOTALS	-0-	-0-	-0-	1,023	328,462	239	329,724	329,724	-0-	-0-	329,724

CARRYOVER - FY 1976

WORKSHEET

CONSOLIDATED LISTING OF PROJECTS INCLUDED IN ANNUAL PROGRAM FOR TITLES I AND III

THE AMOUNTS REPORTED BELOW ARE:

☐ ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

☒ ACTUAL EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

STATE: Texas

FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING: 9/30/77

DATE OF SUBMISSION: 12/1[illegible]

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS LISTING FOLLOW:

1. Use a separate sheet for each LSCA Title I Program: Public Library, Institutional, and Handicapped; and for Title III.
2. Transcribe the information from Section B of each Project Report (OE Form 3114-1) to one of the lines below.
3. For each LSCA Title, show total of expenditures by category (columns 1-7) and source (columns 8-11).

THE PROJECTS LISTED BELOW ARE AUTHORIZED UNDER PROVISIONS OF LSCA *(check one)*

☐ TITLE I, PUBLIC LIBRARY

☒ TITLE I, INSTITUTIONAL

☐ TITLE I, HANDICAPPED

☐ TITLE III

PROJECT NUMBER	BY CATEGORY (columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES 1	BOOKS 2	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS 3	EQUIPMENT 4	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES 5	OTHER EXPENSES 6	TOTAL FOR PROJECT 7	FEDERAL FUNDS 8	STATE FUNDS 9	LOCAL FUNDS 10	TOTAL (must equal column 7) 11
5	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
TOTALS	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-

CARRYOVER - FY 1976

WORKSHEET
CONSOLIDATED LISTING OF PROJECTS INCLUDED IN ANNUAL PROGRAM FOR TITLES I AND III

THE AMOUNTS REPORTED BELOW ARE:
☐ ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE
☒ ACTUAL EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

STATE: Texas
FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING: 9/30/77
DATE OF SUBMISSION: 12/1/77

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS LISTING FOLLOW:

1. Use a separate sheet for each LSCA Title I Program: Public Library, Institutional, and Handicapped; and for Title III.
2. Transcribe the information from Section B of each Project Report (OE Form 3114-1) to one of the lines below.
3. For each LSCA Title, show total of expenditures by category (columns 1-7) and source (columns 8-11).

THE PROJECTS LISTED BELOW ARE AUTHORIZED UNDER PROVISIONS OF LSCA *(check one)*
☐ TITLE I, PUBLIC LIBRARY
☐ TITLE I, INSTITUTIONAL
☒ TITLE I, HANDICAPPED
☐ TITLE III

	BY CATEGORY (columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (columns 8-11)			
PROJECT NUMBER	SALARIES AND WAGES 1	BOOKS 2	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS 3	EQUIPMENT 4	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES 5	OTHER EXPENSES 6	TOTAL FOR PROJECT 7	FEDERAL FUNDS 8	STATE FUNDS 9	LOCAL FUNDS 10	TOTAL *(must equal column 7)* 11
6a	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
TOTALS	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-

CARRY-OVER FY 1976

WORKSHEET

CONSOLIDATED LISTING OF PROJECTS INCLUDED IN ANNUAL PROGRAM FOR TITLES I AND III

THE AMOUNTS REPORTED BELOW ARE:

☐ ESTIMATED EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

☒ ACTUAL EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT, BY LSCA TITLE

STATE: Texas

FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDING: 9/30/77

DATE OF SUBMISSION: 12/1/77
Rev. 3/16/78

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS LISTING FOLLOW:

1. Use a separate sheet for each LSCA Title I Program: Public Library, Institutional, and Handicapped; and for Title III.
2. Transcribe the information from Section B of each Project Report (OE Form 3114-1) to one of the lines below.
3. For each LSCA Title, show total of expenditures by category (columns 1-7) and source (columns 8-11).

THE PROJECTS LISTED BELOW ARE AUTHORIZED UNDER PROVISIONS OF LSCA *(check one)*

☐ TITLE I, PUBLIC LIBRARY

☐ TITLE I, INSTITUTIONAL

☐ TITLE I, HANDICAPPED

☒ TITLE III

PROJECT NUMBER	BY CATEGORY (columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES 1	BOOKS 2	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS 3	EQUIPMENT 4	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES 5	OTHER EXPENSES 6	TOTAL FOR PROJECT 7	FEDERAL FUNDS 8	STATE FUNDS 9	LOCAL FUNDS 10	TOTAL *(must equal column 7)* 11
1	0	0	0	0	58,197	0	58,197	58,197	0	0	58,197
TOTALS	0	0	0	0	58,197	0	58,197	58,197	0	0	58,197

SIGNIFICANT DEVELOPMENTS

ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES FOR LSCA
Title I, Project 1 A, FFY 1977

This project resulted in a major expansion of data collection efforts during the year, a failure to meet all long range planning objectives, a continued low-key consulting approach to project monitoring and evaluation, and an attempt to upgrade the agency's fiscal monitoring of subgrant programs.

ADMINISTRATIVE TAPE CONVERSION PROJECT
Title I, Project 1 B, FFY 1977

The Texas State Library's Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (DBPH) has undertaken a three-year tape conversion project to duplicate books recorded on open reel tape to cassettes in order to meet the growing demand for reading materials in this format. While the need for such a project has long been recognized nationally, no other Regional Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped has developed such a program. In addition to converting its own collection of 1,600 open reel titles to cassette, the DBPH will also attempt to obtain the remaining 2,616 titles in existance on this medium for duplication. Several other libraries, as well as the Library of Congress, are cooperating in this effort. By sharing the master cassette recordings produced in this project with the 51 other Regional libraries, Texas' project could potentially benefit a total of 2,000,000 persons nationwide, by conservative estimate.

Another unique feature of this project is that the activities are jointly funded by LSCA, several private foundations, and the State of Texas. State funding was authorized for the project due to a twofold increase in demand for cassette titles over the past two years, and the shortage of books recorded on cassette. Demonstration of this need for library materials to serve the State's handicapped population has resulted in a State appropriation of $33,192 to fund salaries of project personnel for the first year of the project's operation.

CONTINUING EDUCATION AND CONSULTING
Title I, Project 2, FFY 1977

A Manager and Media Consultant were hired during FY 1977. In addition to the planned activities for the Continuing Education and Consulting Department, new projects were planned. Workshops on Consulting Skills, Library Program Planning, A.V. Production Techniques and the Copyright Law were designed and sponsored by the Texas State Library and/or SWLA/CELS Project. A needs assessment survey was analyzed to aid in planning for future workshops, technical assistance was offered to librarians and interested persons, and manuals, pamphlets and informational materials were distributed.

Librarians became more aware of the need for continuing education in terms of life-long learning and updating of skills and knowledge in order to keep up with the changes taking place within and without the profession.

The Manager was invited to conduct a workshop on continuing education for the Valley Librarians Association. As a result of this workshop, the purpose and by-laws were changed to include continuing education as a major activity of the Association. The Texas Library and the Special Library Associations as well as several library schools requested information and/or presentations on continuing education for librarians.

Because a new Copyright Law goes into effect on January 1, 1978, a Copyright Workshop was sponsored by the Texas State Library and SWLA/CELS to update the information needed by practicing librarians. More than 75 librarians were unable to attend the workshop due to the high demand and interest. Another copyright workshop, an update, is planned for May, 1978.

SPECIAL PURPOSE GRANTS
Title I, Project 3 A, FFY 1977

FFY 1977 system operation grants, which are awarded on a formula basis, ranged from $898,856 (Houston Area Library System) to $180,614 (Big Country Library System). Services offered this year included collection enrichment, consulting and continuing education, public relations, books-by-mail service for the home-bound and rurally isolated, resource sharing projects, and a reference back-up service. Through these programs systems directly served 10,036,127 Texans; extended technical assistance to 51,700 persons; added 287,923 materials to member libraries' collections; and sponsored or supplied films to special programs attended by 2,598,029 persons. The average per capita library expenditure of system member libraries increased from $3.41 in FFY 1976 to $4.12 in FFY 1977 and libraries reported owning 14,988,161 or 1.43 volumes per capita.

Problems in the operation of system programs included: (1) understaffing in many system offices; and (2) unrealistic system goals and objectives which needed revision throughout the year.

During FFY 1977, systems were able to add 16 new members (for membership in State Fiscal Year 1978) to bring the total number of system member libraries to 282.

PUBLIC LIBRARY ESTABLISHMENT AND REORGANIZATION
Title I, Project 3 B, FFY 1977

During FFY 1977, three subgrants were awarded to public libraries in order to provide library service to unserved areas or to provide aid to libraries joining together into larger units of service. Establishment Grants were made to the Coke County Library in Robert Lee, Texas, and to the Franklin County Library in Mount Vernon, Texas. A second Incentive Grant allowed the Cameron County Library System, established in FFY 1976, to expand its membership to include three additional libraries within the County.

Generally, these projects show evidence of improved library service to area residents. Book collections are being strengthened, media services are being made available, children's programs are being developed or strengthened, and efforts are being made to provide service to the elderly and other disadvantaged groups. Additionally, staffing levels are being strengthened, library visibility within the community is improving, and there is strong evidence of increased community participation in library-related activities.

NETWORK DEVELOPMENT
Title I, Project 4, FFY 1977

The most significant development in the network during the year was the "external" growth, that is the reaching out to bring new libraries into the use of the network's resources. This is exemplified by the agreement to exchange the two state-wide union lists of holdings, the Louisiana Numeric Register and the Texas Numeric Register. It also resulted in making the Texas Numeric Register available to an additional 16 Texas academic libraries. The third and potentially most far-reaching development was the proposal to bring academic and special libraries throughout the State directly into the network structure. Of course, the 35% increase in requests filled by the network indicates a healthy "internal" growth, as well.

LIBRARY SERVICES FOR THE BLIND AND OTHER PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED PERSONS
Title I, Project 5, FFY 1977

Several advancements were made during FFY 1977 in the area of strengthening existing services to patrons of the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (DBPH). Increased use of CRT terminals in the automated circulation system allowed the reader consultants to respond to patron needs more quickly and efficiently. Service was further strengthened by continuing to increase the duplication of circulating copies of cassette books. As a result, circulation of cassette books increased by 84.1% over the preceding 12-month period.

The implementation of a volunteer recording program marked another significant improvement in existing services. Early in FFY 1977, final arrangements were made with a taping studio in Midland, Texas, to begin recording for the DBPH. Also, in September, 1977, a new position was created on the staff of the DBPH; this Volunteer Coordinator will organize and implement a volunteer recording program at the Texas State Library.

A third major effort during FFY 1977 was in developing methods to reach the unserved. Throughout the year, DBPH staff members attended numerous meetings in order to make people working with the handicapped aware of the availability of library services. During the late spring and summer, public awareness efforts utilizing the media were also increased.

PUBLIC LIBRARY SERVICE TO STATE INSTITUTIONS
Title I, Project 6, FFY 1977

Because the Public Library Service to Institutions subgrant contracts were awarded only three months prior to the end of FFY 1977, most of the progress to date has been in the process of project initiation. In spite of the fact that most energies have been directed toward ordering materials, hiring staff, and scheduling visits, a number of significant developments have already surfaced.

Nursing home projects are revealing the importance of human contact as opposed to the mere availability of reading materials. Projects where this has become evident were able to shift their delivery methods slightly to accommodate this social need. Library programming has also taken this need for human interaction into account.

Because of the institution project, one library has received equipment from a community service organization. A number of the libraries have already indicated that they are incorporating funding into their local budget requests for continuation of the project after the termination date.

TEXAS READING CLUB
Title I, Project 7, FFY 1977

In FFY 1977, more Summer Reading Club participants received certificates of completion at summer's end than in 1976. Involvement of libraries was also greater, with 462 public libraries participating. Libraries conducted numerous exhibits and programs in conjunction with the State Library's Summer Reading Club, strengthening the appeal and impact of the Club to Texas communities.

VIDEO NETWORK PROJECT
Title I, Project 8, FFY 1977

The project was evaluated by the new Media Consultant and a new direction taken. The current project did not provide hardware to participating libraries, as a survey of the state indicated at least 26 libraries with the playback equipment and 1,371 videocassettes. These video collections primarily consisted of GED materials. Therefore, materials acquired in the project would include cassettes on life coping skills, how-to, entertainment, and programs for children, young adults, and adults.

The Statewide interest in this project has resulted in six libraries acquiring the hardware to participate in the demonstration. Also, several universities and agencies have indicated an interest in seeing the project expanded to serve their needs. Moreover, the Texas Library Association has scheduled a "hot topic" workshop for the 1978 TLA Annual Conference on Video, Cable, and Libraries.

On the national level, several journals have included articles on the project. Articles have been carried in Added Entries (TLA), Cable Libraries, Advanced Technology Libraries, Videoplay Report, and ETV Newsletter. The Media Consultant has also been contacted by six other state libraries about the project, as well as by other interested libraries.

MAJOR RESOURCE CENTER BIBLIOGRAPHIC NETWORK
Title I, Project 9, FFY 1977

This project allows two additional Major Resource Centers in the Texas Library System to participate in the OCLC cataloging systems. The project is of major importance in that it brings the state 20% closer to having bibliographic access to the current acquisitions of the ten libraries serving as the resource libraries for reference referral and interlibrary lending services.

TLA/STATEWIDE PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
Title I, Project 10, FFY 1977

The Statewide Public Information Program entered its second year of funding with this LSCA grant. The project was shifted from Title III to Title I. The Texas Library Association has increased its level of support substantially during the second year, providing all funds for public information on school and academic libraries and some funding for information on public libraries. With an increased budget, a broadly based project committee appointed by the President of the Texas Library Association, and a newly selected public relations firm, the project has possibilities to be the major success story or the biggest failure of all the FFY 1977 subgrants or contracts.

CENTRALIZED ACQUISITIONS FOR STATE INSTITUTIONS
Title I, Project 11, FFY 1977

At the termination date, residents of state institutions will have access to additional materials worth over $35,000. To date, the orders have been placed with the State Library and are being processed. Surveys have been collected from 18 institutions which are participating in the project and 5 institutions which are not participating. These surveys will aid the State Library in assessing needs and designing grant programs to address those needs.

Although it is too soon to evaluate whether the use of a matching formula provided an incentive to the institutions to increase their residential library expenditures, it is hoped that this project will show such increases in future years.

With the ordering deadlines established already, it is expected that loss of funds due to back-ordering and cancellation of orders by the jobber will be minimized.

DEMONSTRATIONS OF INTERLIBRARY COOPERATION
Title III, Project 1, FFY 1977

Of the Title III subgrants, none are far enough into the project period, which runs to August 31, 1978, to have made much impact either way. The subgrant to UT Health Science Center to survey the resources of Texas libraries for the purpose of making recommendations on cooperative acquisitions has been cancelled due to a personnel change at the Health Science Center. The funds involved will be regranted or programmed at the Texas State Library.

SUMMARY AND EVALUATION OF TITLE I FOR FISCAL YEAR 1977

Library Services and Construction Act Title I funds from the FFY 1977 appropriation were allocated to projects of a diverse nature. All projects were covered by the FFY 1977 Long Range Plan.

Fifty-four percent of the Title I funds was used to fund the regional public library systems (Project 3-A). These special purpose grants were awarded to the ten regional systems for services to member libraries, for services to the disadvantaged residing within their system boundaries, and for cooperative programs. Total system funding in FY 1977 reached $3,920,000, including $2,084,323 in state-appropriated funds. In the three years that systems have been operational, the state funding has increased substantially from a low of 3% in FY 1975 to 38.7% in FY 1976 and finally to 53.1% in FY 1977.

The long-range planning goals for regional systems are (1) to utilize the systems structure as identified in the Texas Library System as a mechanism for providing access to expanded materials and professional assistance (page 3-1); (2) to improve expertise available to those concerned with local library services (page 3-3); (3) to aid in providing for those residents needing specialized library services through established libraries and library systems (page 3-4); (4) to identify and assist those libraries in the state with the capacity to serve as Metropolitan National or Regional Resource Centers (page 3-3); and (5) to provide libraries and those interested in libraries with professional consultant services on library services (page 3-7).

Programs sponsored by the systems were directed toward meeting these goals. Approximately 55.58% of the system budgets in FY 1977 was allocated to collection enrichment, which resulted in expanded print and non-print collections available to Texans. Of this amount, $831,005, or 38.14%, was expended to upgrade the holdings of the ten libraries designated as Major Resource Centers, serving both as system headquarters and as ILL centers. In order to provide professional consultation services and continuing education opportunities for local library staffs and citizens, the ten systems allocated 13.52% of their operating budgets for consulting services and system administration. Another major service offered by the systems included the development of centralized film collections, which absorbed 20.54% of the system budgets. System film collections impacted most significantly on two goals, which were (1) to provide materials for residents with specialized informational needs; and (2) to provide libraries with access to an expanded range of library materials. The needs of persons disadvantaged due to rural isolation were met through the provision of books-by-mail programs which comprised 3.20% of the system budgets. Another major service was the provision of public relations and library promotional services by the systems, which comprised 2.34% of the system funding.

The performance of the ten systems in meeting the quantitative measures required by the State of Texas' Legislative Budget Board exceeded all staff institutionalized through the cooperative involvement of both public and institutional libraries (page 3-3), the Texas State Library awarded 22 grant contracts to 20 public libraries for a total of $310,664. To provide for the customary project start-up time delays, the grants were made for a 15 month period.

To date, the projects have made consistent progress and have produced satisfactory results. In addition to the start-up delays, projects have experienced problems with uncooperative institutional staff, incorrect assumptions of resident needs, scheduling service delivery, and designing appropriate publicity. In most cases, these problems are not of a crucial nature.

To increase the number of materials available to institutional residents, approximately $92,000 will be spent to purchase books and $38,500 will be spent on audiovisual software from the $310,664 awarded as contracts.

A parallel program for the institutionalized is a project entitled "Centralized Acquisitions for State Institutions" (Project 11). While the above project encourages cooperative programming between the public and the institutional library, this project is exclusively devoted to increasing the material resources of institutional libraries. Authorized under the Long Range Plan Objectives "To provide library materials to state institutional libraries" and "To increase access to library materials and services by institutional residents", the project provides for state institutions to purchase materials against an account established at the Texas State Library. The project also seeks to increase institutional appropriations for library materials by allocating funds on a matching basis. The state institutions must also agree to provide the State Library with data on the current state of library service and must also aid in the development of planning skills by institutional librarians.

The project has received enthusiastic response from the institutional librarians. However, three institutions have dropped out of the project because of inaccurate reporting for FY 1976. It appears that an additional three institutions will be declared ineligible because of their failure to submit the required surveys. While those who have submitted surveys have done their best, in many cases, the requested information on the survey instrument was unavailable. It is uncertain whether the survey technique will be accurate enough to provide a picture of the status of library services to state institutions.

Project 9 entitled the Bibliographic Network expands the membership of the AMIGOS Bibliographic Network further into the public library sector and aids in providing the public and academic libraries further experience in a cooperative endeavor. The project will significantly upgrade the abilities of the two Major Resource Centers (the Fort Worth Public Library and the Amarillo Public Library) in their technical processing operations. The goals of assisting Metropolitan libraries to serve as National and Regional Resource Centers (page 3-3) and of creating a statewide library and information network (page 3-6) have thus been impacted on.

The Statewide Public Information Program under the direction of the Texas Library Association will help to meet the need for greater visibility of public libraries. The project directly focuses on Goal VII, Objective 2, Activity 8, page 3-7 of the Long Range Plan for FFY 1977, which is "To provide information to the public about cooperative networks of libraries, which provide for the systematic and effective coordination of the resources of school, public, academic, and special libraries and information centers for improved supplemental services for the special clientele served by each type of library or center."

Major activities under the Continuing Education and Consulting Project focused on improving expertise of librarians and providing professional consultant services on library development. This was accomplished through conducting workshops, providing technical assistance, answering reference questions and providing information and instructional materials from the Professional Library. Workshops met the training needs of local librarians working in all types of libraries and made available information on current trends. Although the workshops sponsored by the Texas State Library and/or the Southwestern Library Association/CELS Project did not reach all librarians, the newsletter, the Library Developments, was sent to all public, academic, and institutional libraries. The newsletter presents information concerning new developments and lists continuing education events. During the fiscal year, the number of workshop hours delivered exceeded the estimated impact by 28%; the number of technical assistance exceeded the estimated impact by 97%; and the number of instructional materials delivered exceeded the projected number by 62%. In addition, the number of reference questions answered represented a 46% increase above the projection, and the amount of information distributed represented an increase of 48% above the estimated amount. These efforts directly impacted on the Long Range Plan goals of "To improve expertise available to those concerned with local library services," (page 3-1); "To improve library service to the institutionalized," (page 3-3); and "To provide libraries and those interested in libraries with professional consultant services on library development." (page 3-7).

The Project entitled Administrative Expenses is annually required in order to comply with the federal programmatic and fiscal requirements. The Tape Conversion Project under Title I, Project 1 was aimed at improving library service for all Texas residents eligible to use special materials for the blind and physically handicapped. The tape duplication project was initiated in order to increase the number of titles available to the growing number of patrons using the cassette medium. During FFY 1977, a special staff was employed and trained, equipment for tape duplication was installed, and screening of the open reel tape collection was begun. By November, 1977, 350 open reel titles had been converted to cassette. While full scale production of the cassette tapes was delayed for several reasons during the initial stages of this project, it is expected that by January, 1978, the duplication process will be at full speed. By the end of this three year project, 4,216 titles will have been screened for content and technical expectations. Through the regional systems, 10,036,127 persons were directly served by the ten systems (calculated as the populations of 268 members and the population of unserved areas targeted with such system services as books-by-mail, rotating or deposit collections). The ten system coordinators and their staffs as well as the Texas State Library personnel provided 51,700 persons with technical assistance regarding library procedures and operations. This number of persons represents an increase of 65.9% over the level achieved in 1976. The systems added 287,923 print and non-print materials to the member libraries, which represents an increase of 32.7% over the previous year. Of particular pride to the Texas State Library is the fact that 2,598,029 persons attended film and other special programs sponsored by the regional systems in FY 1977, an increase of 145% over the previous year.

The two major problems in systems this year were somewhat related. Almost every system faced the unpleasant reality of working with program objectives which were either unrealistically high or unbelievably low. The objectives which were too ambitious placed undue stress and pressure on system offices, which in many cases were short of staff already. There was the ordinary rate of turn-over in clerical and support staff, but the real problems in staffing came in the professional positions. Two systems were faced with employing and orienting new coordinators during the year. One system was not able to employ a coordinator, and the system consultant was burdened with all administrative and consultant duties for the entire year. In a fourth system, vacancies occurred in three professional positions within a six month period. This turn-over further shows a need for the Texas State Library to develop a formal training program for system personnel.

A large portion of time and effort of the regional systems and the Texas State Library was devoted to the revision of the Rules and Regulations for the Fourth Biennium (September 1, 1977 to August 31, 1979) of the Library Systems Act. Throughout drafting of the new rules and regulations, the systems were able to create a mechanism for input into the drafting and revising process. The systems held meetings of librarians, trustees, and system advisory council members as a means of obtaining reaction and input into the proposed rules. A public hearing was held on March 1, 1977, by the Texas Library and Historical Commission to allow citizens and librarians an opportunity to present testimony. The final Rules and Regulations, which were adopted at this public hearing, included changes significantly different from previous Rules and Regulations. The new Rules contained such provisions as (1) a formalized procedure for approval or disapproval of a system plan of service, (2) a requirement that a system file a plan of library development for unserved areas; (3) a requirement that system funds for collection development be based on "incentives to encourage local governing bodies to annually increase local materials budgets;" and (4) requirements for disclosure of system financial and programmatic information.

The long range plan goal "To provide grant funds for the establishment of library services in counties without library service" (page 3-5) was met through the letting of two grants during FY 1977. The previously unserved counties of Coke and Franklin received grants of $15,000 and $15,100 under Project 3-B. Also under this project, Cameron County Library System received a grant to extend services provided by the county library system to two new members.

Approximately nineteen percent of the Title I funding was allocated to the Network Development project 4. The goal as stated in the FFY 1977 Long Range Plan is "To create a statewide library and information network for access to information and informational materials for Texas citizens through the cooperative use of informational resources in Texas libraries (public, academic, and special) regardless of the governmental subdivision in which the library or institution is located." (page 3-6). Under this goal is the objective stating "To locate requested information and informational materials and to arrange their delivery to the requesting library through the operation of an interlibrary loan network, the Texas State Library Communications Network, which is a state-wide system of libraries." Continued progress was made during the year toward the goal of building a statewide library and information network, as evidenced by the fact that the number of filled requests for books and information increased by 35% over the previous year's total. The network also exceeded the total number of fills targeted in the 1977 LSCA Annual Program by 16%.

The major strengths of this project are a high degree of acceptance by both libraries and patrons; a very large, up-to-date union list of holdings (the Texas Numeric Register); and the fact that the vast distances and sparse population that characterize much of the State make interlibrary lending the only way to fill the needs of many library users. The major weakness of the Network continues to be the time required to put materials into the hands of the user.

"To expand programs of service to the disadvantaged through use of coordinated multi-media projects" (page 3-5) is the goal of the Video Project (Project 8 of the Annual Program). Since audio-visual materials have repeatedly been successful in reaching the non-reader, the Video Project will include the purchase of materials to serve the information needs of the deaf, the Spanish speaking, and the institutional as well as the traditional non-book oriented citizen. The strength of the project is in its response to the needs of the participating libraries. The workshops sponsored during the fiscal year received a position response and made the participating libraries comfortable with their equipment and informed of the mechanics of the project. A total of 61 libraries were in attendance for a total of 366 workshop hours. The greatest weakness of the project is in the delay in start-up time. The bid process for materials and the time required for input on selection has hurt the project. By August 1978, it is expected that 4,814 circulations will occur with up to 38,360 viewers in attendance. At present there are 29 fully participating libraries and two libraries which will have access to the on-spot collection.

To address the Long Range Plan goal of improving library services to the quality, and all suitable open reel titles will have been converted to cassette tape. By sharing the master recordings with the 51 other Regional Libraries for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, the State Library's tape conversion project will benefit an estimated 2,000,000 persons nationwide. The goal of this project is "To improve library service to all Texas residents eligible to use special materials for the blind and physically handicapped." (page 3-2).

Title I, Project 5 entitled Library Services for the Blind and Physically Handicapped resulted in several advancements during FY 1977 in the area of strengthening existing services to patrons of the division. Increased use of CRT terminals in the automated circulation system allowed the reader consultants to respond to patron needs more quickly and efficiently. Service was further strengthened by continuing to increase the duplication of circulating copies of cassette books. As a result, circulation of cassette books increased by 84.1% over the preceding year. The implementation of a volunteer recording program marked another significant development. A third major effort during FFY 1977 was in developing methods to reach the unserved. Throughout the year, State Library staff employed in the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped attended numerous meetings in order to make people working with the handicapped aware of the availability of library services. Public awareness efforts utilizing the media were also increased. Because of increases in state funding for the Blind and Physically Handicapped program resulting from a commitment of state government to improve services to the handicapped Texans, no federal funds were needed to supplement state funding during this fiscal year.

The Summer Reading Club, funded exclusively with state funds, resulted with significant increases in the number of children participating in the program. Involvement of libraries was also greater, with 462 public libraries participating.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 1-A

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(if less than entire State, list by number)*: Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Administrative Expenses for L.S.C.A.

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 1,1

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN 1970

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD 212,738 (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 8,923,794 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	3,359,019 (30%)	(3) WORKING AGE/ GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	4,814,554 (43%)
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	2,015,411 (18%)	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	1,007,706 (9%)

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	1	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	1
PUBLIC		(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)* SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)* FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	70,472	0	0	0	0	16,969	87,441	0	87,441	0	87,441
2. Actual	64,973	0	0	0	0	13,604	78,577	0	78,577	0	78,577

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM [illegible]1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse [illegible] form)*

Administrative Expenses for LSCA

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, page 2-15 to page 2-20.

The Planning and Management Department attempted a number of long-range planning activities during the federal fiscal year. Its data gathering functions were successfully expanded to include the gathering and analysis of academic and special library statistics. Two projects which were aborted due to staff turn-over were user survey and inventory of library resources as well as a county-by-county profile, which was to include both demographic characteristics and indicators of economic profiles. A U.S.O.E. Title II-B proposal was submitted to determine significant measures of library services to be utilized in the context of Statewide Planning for Library Development, but this project was not funded.

Context - Needs

The need for administrative services for the Library Services and Construction Act projects is mandated in the Office of Education's General Program Provision, Part 100b, and the Library Services, Public Library Construction, and Interlibrary Cooperation, "Rules and Regulations," Part 130.

Project Objectives

To establish, inform, and conduct meetings of a Library Services and Contruction Act Advisory Council and Library Systems Act Advisory Board to assist in the evaluation and comprehensive planning of library services.

To support those services and operations of the State Library Agency which fulfill the administrative responsibilities including budgeting, fiscal management, personel management, office services, equipment purchase or rental, office rental, travel expenses, and contractual expenses for the administration of the Library Services and Construction Act.

To administer the participation of Texas public libraries, regional library systems, library consortia, and eleemosynary institutions in the Library Services and Construction Act for serving the disadvantaged; improving inadequate library service; establishing and reorganizing library units; and demonstrating interlibrary cooperation, including establishment of guidelines, development of project criteria and review of applications, and evaluation of progress reports and project termination reports.

To prepare an Annual Program of Service, Long Range Plan, and Annual Reports.

To evaluate plans and projects submitted by regional library systems, institutional libraries, local public libraries, and library consortia.

To conduct or contract for research studies, surveys, and evaluations necessary for comprehensive planning of library services.

To collect, analyze and disseminate pertinent information on the development of library services in the state; and to include updated information on the needs of the citizens of Texas, particularly those of the disadvantaged, the program preferences of library users, and the effectiveness of the various kinds of programs of service.

Project Description

The Planning and Management Department of the Library Development Division consists of one department manager, one planner, one grants administrator, one statistician, two administrative technicians, and two administrative assistants. Of these two positions, two were added during the fiscal year. The department is primarily responsible for grants management functions, LSCA and state program documentation, library statistical data gathering and analysis for purposes of planning system membership accreditation, report preparation, and long-range planning for library development.

Findings

Emphasis was placed during the fiscal year on (1) upgrading and expanding the statistical information on academic, special, institutional, and public libraries; (2) revising the Rules and Regulations for the administration of the regional systems program and securing legislative change in the state statutes; (3) preparing for the White House Conference on Libraries; (4) investigating alternative means of intensifying the agency's long-range planning activities; and (5) upgrading the agency's fiscal monitoring of subgrant programs.

Expansion of the data gathering functions was primarily effected through the extensive revision of the public library annual report form; through the completion of the academic library statistical report; and through the design and distribution of the first major special libraries survey form. During FY 1977, the Texas Council of State University Librarians (TCSUL) approved an application by the Texas State Library to assume responsibility for the verification, compilation, and analysis of academic library statistics. The first report was published in spring 1977. During the summer, the State Library's statistician and program analyst (planner) worked cooperatively with TCSUL to revise the reporting form to junior colleges. In a further effort to develop a comprehensive data gathering program for libraries in Texas, the Texas State Library began negotiations with the Texas Chapter, Special Libraries Association, to expand the information requested on their survey form. The Texas Chapter of SLA agreed to having two survey forms mailed to special libraries, one of which was the same streamlined form used by SLA in previous years, and a new form which was developed by the statistician. Both forms were mailed in August 1977. Of continuing concern in the development of any comprehensive statistical program is the lack of readily available computer software programs to manipulate data collected over a period of years. This problem must be resolved in the next fiscal year.

Revision of the Library Systems Act and the Rules and Regulations was a major priority during FY 1977; these revisions will be reported on more fully under Title I, Project 3. The Rules and Regulations for the Fourth Biennium of the Library Systems Act, however, include for the first time both programmatic regulations and administrative/fiscal regulations governing the systems. Procedures for the control of property, indirect cost limitations, travel reimbursement, staff reimbursement, financial management and disclosure of grant funds, and performance reporting requirements are specifically identified. While these provisions have been covered in each contract entered into between the Texas State Library and the systems headquarters (the Major Resource Centers), it is the first time that these provisions have been publicly known. Incorporated in the new Rules and Regulations are requirements that the systems disseminate quarterly expenditure reports and the audit. The Rules further stipulate procedures for appealing decisions made by the Texas State Library and for advisory council review of official system documents.

During the fiscal year, the decision was made to employ a grants administrator to manage the LSCA program and to monitor grant programs and contracts. The job description specified at least six hours of accounting and/or previous experience as a grants administrator. Job responsibilities were those which had been previously shared between personnel in the Administrative Division and the Library Development Division.

Initial efforts to plan for the state conference on libraries to precede the White House Conference on Library and Information Services were effected through a grant from the Texas Committee for the Humanities and Public Policy (TCH), which is the state-based agency administering National Endowment for the Humanities grant funds. The planner in the Planning and Management Department submitted an application to TCH requesting grant funds to identify key issues affecting Texas libraries. A committee of academic humanists and librarians was formed in FY 1977 to identify these issues. Their publication entitled Texas Libraries and Public Policy: Providing for the Needs of All Texans will be used as a resource document at the 1978 Texas Conference on Library and Information Services. This planning endeavor was a joint project of the Texas Committee on the Humanities and Public Policy, the Texas State Library, and the Texas Library Association. TLA served both as the fiscal agent for the TCH grant funds and as an active participant in the project.

Long-range planning efforts of the Texas State Library were not as successful as anticipated at the beginning of the fiscal year. While the planner successfully coordinated the 1978 Texas Conference planning activities, the revision of the statistical reporting system, and a substantial revision of the LSCA Long Range Plan, he was unable to complete some of the other planning objectives set for the year. The projected county-by-county profile of demographic characteristics and economic resources resulted in only a county-by-county projection of population changes to the year 2000. A questionnaire to assess user reaction to library service and the corresponding inventory of library services and resources was not completed. A grant application for Higher Education Act Title II-B funding for a research project to determine significant measures of library services to be utilized in the context of statewide planning for library development was not funded by U.S.O.E. Perhaps the project which potentially had the most significance was the staff planning efforts to identify "policy issues." Library Development Division personnel were asked to define library services and their corresponding delivery systems. The final project of this planning effort was hoped to be a priority listing of services which could be used in goals formulation.

In retrospect, the agency's long-range planning efforts were hampered by an overly ambitious and too diversified work program for the available staff and time. Too late in the year did the staff finally realize that major research projects were beyond the capacity of agency personnel. To alleviate this overload, the decision was made at the end of the fiscal year to transfer all data analysis functions to the statistician and to transfer the coordinating responsibility for the Texas Conference on Library and Information Services to the manager of the Continuing Education and Consulting Department. In addition, the projected inventory of library resources and services and its counterpart user survey were formally deleted from the work program. Objectives for the next fiscal year center on further revising the LSCA Long Range Plan and on drafting the Plan in more readable form. An attempt will also be made to continue the identification of policy options and to develop an agency ranking in priority order of these options. LSCA Advisory Council members will also be brought into this process in order to refine the list of policy options and to rank all the options into priority order. Another objective of the year will be to bring the long-range planning efforts of the ten regional systems more closely into alignment with the statewide library development plan.

55

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: I - B

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Texas State Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: P. O. Box 12927 Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Administrative Tape Conversion Project

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 3 1/2

b. PROJECT BEGAN 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE June 30, 1980

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD 212,738 (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 8,923,794 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 2,272,93

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER Blind: 25,752

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 559,836

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 559,836

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 6,718,0

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 3,359,01

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	IF SPANISH SURNAMED (2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES 1

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* N.A.	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
	(7) SPECIAL
PUBLIC	(8) HOSPITALS
(3) SCHOOL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
(4) VOCATIONAL	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7): SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11): FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	50,000	0	50,000	50,000	0	0	50,000
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	0	4,288	4,288	4,288	0	0	4,288

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse of this form)*

TAPE CONVERSION PROJECT FOR THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

Relationship to Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Page 3-2, Goal III.

"To improve library service to all Texas residents eligible to use special materials for the blind and physically handicapped."

This program will increase the Texas State Library's current collection of 1,600 cassette titles by 3,000 to 5,000 titles which are not currently available in cassette format. This increase will allow the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped to meet the increasing number of requests for cassette titles and to serve a greater number of patrons statewide.

Context - Needs

This collection development program will address the immediate and long-term needs of the growing number of patrons who request books on cassette tapes from the Texas State Library. During FY 1976, 5,947 handicapped persons were users of the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (DBPH) cassette collection of 1,600 titles. Demand for cassette titles, as well as the number of individuals requesting the service, are increasing faster than the DBPH's ability to respond to patrons' needs. From FY 1975 to FY 1976, the number of users of cassette books increased by 66%. At present there are approximately 5,000 titles recorded on open reel tape. This tape format is awkward for blind or physically handicapped persons to use because of difficulty in threading the tape; also, users of these tapes must already own, or be able to pay for, their own tape player. These drawbacks limit the use made of this tape format. There are only around 300 active reel to reel tape users, as opposed to 17,000 users of an equal number of books recorded on phonograph discs, for which the Library of Congress provides free record players. The Library of Congress has already abandoned production of reel to reel tapes, and will soon begin to gradually phase out the phonographic disc medium, estimating that by 1983, all new titles produced for the national program will be on cassette tape. The Library of Congress provides free cassette tape players to users of this medium.

Project Objectives

To reproduce the reel to reel book collection of the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped on cassette tapes, after screening the existing titles for relevancy and technical quality.

To obtain as many as possible of the existing 5,000 reel to reel titles not owned by the Texas State Library from other sources, and to convert them to cassette tapes.

To share the converted cassette tapes with the 51 other Regional Libraries for the Blind and Physically Handicapped nationwide, potentially benefitting a total of 2,000,000 persons.

To complete the reproduction of all available and relevant reel to reel tapes by June 30, 1980, according to the following timetable:

By June 30, 1978	1,405 titles processed
By June 30, 1979	2,810 titles processed
By June 30, 1980	4,216 titles processed

Project Description

Partially funded by a $50,000 LSCA grant, with additional grants from private foundations and state funding, the tape conversion project will take approximately three years to complete. The Texas State Library will purchase the necessary equipment, hire a project director and technical staff, and convert the tapes at the State Library. A publicity package will also be prepared to notify all existing patrons and interested professional agencies of the newly-available cassette titles, as well as to promote the service to potential new patrons.

In order to process as many of the available titles as possible, the cooperation of other libraries will be solicited to complete the DBPH's collection of open reel tapes. The Library of Congress will also send additional titles as they become available. All tapes will be screened by project staff and those of poor technical quality or outdated content will not be reproduced.

Findings

A project director and two assistants have been hired to carry out the tape conversion project. Having been informed by the Library of Congress that 4,216 titles existed on open reel tape, the project staff inventoried the State Library's collection and found approximately 1,600 titles, leaving 2,616 to be obtained from other sources. Several libraries have agreed to supply additional titles, and the Library of Congress will send others as they become available. Tape duplicating machines were delivered in May, 1977, and were modified for the project. Screening of the existing tape collection was begun, and by November 1977, 350 open reel titles had been converted to cassettes.

Production of the cassettes was delayed due to several operational and technical difficulties. The Library of Congress Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped found that copyright clearances for the recorded books were not entirely in order. Production of the cassettes was temporarily halted until the Library of Congress could inform the Texas State Library as to which titles could be cleared for conversion. Such clearance has not yet been received, but the conversion process was resumed in anticipation of receiving clearance in the near future. No new cassettes have been circulated due to the lack of copyright clearance. Duplication was halted again on September 8, 1977, when the Library of Congress issued a request that the opening statement on each duplicated tape contain an explanation that the original tape had been recorded prior to current Library of Congress standards. Production of the cassettes was resumed in late September, after wording of the new opening statement had been approved. Cassettes recorded prior to that time will be re-processed to amend the opening statement to conform to the new wording.

On October 24, 1977, production of cassettes was once again halted because it was found that a percentage of newly recorded tapes contain unexpected "garbles" caused by a manufacturer's defect in the cassettes. The supplier has agreed to replace the entire stock of cassettes, and the new stock will arrive in late December, 1977. Until that time, the project staff will continue to screen titles and prepare them for conversion. It is anticipated that in January, 1978, the conversion project will be in full production.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 2

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Continuing Education

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 1,2

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD 212,738 (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 8,923,794 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 11,196,730 (100%)
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 434	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
	(7) SPECIAL 1
PUBLIC 398	(8) HOSPITALS 13
(3) SCHOOL	(9) CORRECTIONAL 7
(4) VOCATIONAL	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS 12
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(11) OTHER 3

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)* SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)* FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	75,906	6,785	825	0	15,000	20,455	118,971	15,000	103,971	0	118,971
2. Actual	67,360	6,827	507	0	7,180	15,592	97,466	5,880	91,586	0	97,466

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM [illegible], 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse [illegible] form)*

Title I, Project 2
FY 1977
Final Report

Texas State Library
Continuing Education and Consulting Division

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, Goal I, Objective 2, pages 3-1; Goal IV, Objective 3, pages 3-3; Goal VIII, Objectives 1, 2, 3, pages 3-7.

To improve expertise available to those concerned with local library services and to provide libraries and those interested in libraries with professional consultant services on library development.

To improve continuing education and consulting services for institutional librarians. Major activities of the Continuing Education Department provided opportunities for librarians to up-date their professional knowledge about librarianship. Workshops were often sponsored with the SWLA/CELS project Coordinator. Listing of workshops conducted by local,state, and federal organizations in the Library Developments Newsletter continued to be an effective means of coordinating continuing education activities. Specialized technical assistance and consultant visits were provided by the C.E.C. consultants, while non-specialized technical assistance and consultant visits were referred to system coordinators.

The Professional Library Collection circulated and distributed library materials; and answers to inquires concerning the library profession were also provided to librarians as well as interested citizens.

Context - Needs

Librarians, as in other professions, are faced with many complex decisions in operating and administrating their libraries. New legislation, rapid changes in economic use of technologies, expanded library service programs and the need for new knowledge and skills to meet these changes demonstrate a strong need for an agency to provide learning opportunities for librarians involved in developing library services.

According to the annual survey of Texas public libraries conducted by the Texas State Library, there are 3,243 people employed in public libraries in the state. Of these, only 21% hold degrees in librarianship from an American Library Association accredited school. Of the 681 professional librarians, 93% are concentrated in areas of over 25,000 population, while only 55.4% of the population resides in places of over 25,000.

In addition, continuing education and consulting activities focused on improving library services to the institutionalized, ethnic minorities and rural residents as well as other groups defined as "disadvantaged".

Project Objectives

Objectives of the project are listed below:

Objective I: To encourage and assist in the establishment and improvement of library services through the provision of technical assistance information and continuing education to 3,243 public library staff members in 377 public libraries in Texas, to 2328 public library trustees and to their governing bodies.

Objective II: To provide technical assistance, information, and continuing education opportunities to 34 libraries in Texas state institutions and their governing authorities.

Objective III: To provide technical assistance, information, and continuing education opportunities to Major Resource Center system staffs, public libraries, and institutional libraries in the areas of non-print media services, and special delivery systems designed specifically for such target groups as the institutionalized, the aged, ethnic minority groups, preschool children, the Spanish-speaking, and the rurally isolated.

Objective IV: To provide continuing education opportunities for librarians and their governing authorities in the areas of films, filmstrips, videotapes, fundraising, building, program planning, and fiscal management.

Objective V: To produce and distribute information and study materials for professional development in the area of general librarianship in the more specialized areas of budgeting, nonprint media services, library services to the disadvantaged, and funding sources for libraries.

To meet the above objectives the Continuing Education Department provided the following services:

	Projected	Actual
Technical Assistance	4,000	7,863
Student Workshop Hours	5,220	6,688
Distribution of Informational Materials	40,000	59,351
Instructional Materials	1,200	1,947
Reference Questions	800	1,164

Project Description

In September a new Department Manager was hired. Activities planned for FY 1977 continued as planned for the early fall. Four workshops for the winter and spring were designed which were based on current needs and the SWLA/CELS needs assessment. The Continuing Education Calendar, published in the newsletter, Library Developments, was expanded, while listing of new materials and resources acquired by the Professional Library encouraged librarians, trustees and governing authorities to request information and technical assistance. Information packets were sent to all new library board members to introduce them to library developments in Texas. Manuals on publicity, weeding, the copyright law and A.V. production techniques were published and distributed. The System Clearinghouse, consisting of relevant bibliographies, articles and workshop information, continued to be sent to System Coordinators to aid them in developing continuing education activities and to provide them with up-to-date library information which would be of assistance in consultation with system members. In cooperation with the System Coordinators, a planning committee was established to design a Basic Library Skills Institute to be held in October, 1977 for forty untrained librarians.

A Media Consultant was hired in March, 1977 to plan and organize library media services. The Statewide Video Project was evaluated and changes made. Twenty-nine libraries are presently participating in the project which will be carried over to FY 1978. Besides organizing the Statewide Video Project, the consultant has given technical assistance to public libraries and has conducted workshops on programming with media.

Services to the institutional libraries were provided by the Outreach Consultant.

These services included technical assistance, book grants and general mailings of relevant materials. Special assistance as well as on-site visits were also performed.

Continued cooperation with the SWLA/CELS Project Coordinator enabled the Department to co-sponsor four workshops, obtain information concerning the continuing education and training needs of librarians, and to continue working towards a long range continuing education plan for Texas. The CELS Coordinator consulted with the staff several times during the year and was most helpful in providing expert information on continuing education and training.

Findings

During FY 1977, the Continuing Education Department distributed to all types of libraries a continuing education needs assessment designed by the SWLA/CELS Coordinator. 1843 (62% of the total imput from the Southwest) were returned and evaluated. The greatest number of respondents indicated that reference was a first choice for career development followed by AV services, computer application, technical services, personnel administration, public services, new approaches, management, children's services, human relations and budget. When the top three choices were combined, the rank order changed significantly in only one area -- management. Management became the third choice rather than the eighth choice. Although management is a high priority for continuing education and career development, there are many public and private organizations presently providing management training on all levels. The Continuing Education Department focused on topics which did not duplicate existing workshop programs.

To aid librarians in understanding the helping relationship, a Consulting Skills Workshop was held in the fall. Participants represented library educators, school consultants, Texas State Library staff and system coordinators. A workshop on A. V. Production Techniques, held at the University of Texas at Austin, provided training in production of audio-visual materials and touched upon several teaching techniques for staff development in media production. Two workshops on Planning Library Programs introduced public librarians to the planning process for developing library programs in cooperation with the Texas Committee on the Humanities. The Copyright Workshop presented the latest information about the new Copyright Law. Despite the fact that the workshop was designed for 120 participants, 75 applicants were turned away. Another Copyright Workshop, an update, is planned for May, 1978.

A major thrust of the Department was to work cooperatively with system coordinators in developing training workshops and/or institutes for librarians without training. Since only 21% of the librarians working in libraries have an accredited degree, the need for intensive training for the library practitioner is essential for an evolving profession. The results of this cooperative planning process will be evaluated in October, 1977 when the Basic Library Skills Institute takes place.

Continuing education for librarians needs to be coordinated, and responsibility for its delivery shared between all agencies and organizations. During FY 1977, the staff worked with the state and national continuing education associations as well as with the regional systems and the library schools to identify the role and responsibilities for each agency. There is still much work to be done in developing a comprehensive plan which will be compatible for everyone involved in providing life-long learning for librarians and board members.

Demand for services offered by the Continuing Education and consulting Department continued to increase above all expectations. Quality workshops, additional consultants, and increased awareness for continuing education by the working librarians have been the major factors influencing the dramatic increase in services provided by the Department.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING September 30, 1977

STATE Texas

3-A and 3-B

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)* TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)* 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)* Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY Travis

ZIP CODE 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT *(If less than State, list by number)* Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT Special Purpose Grants

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3-A & 3-B

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN 1972

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD 212,738 (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 8,923,794 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED. GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 3,359,019 (30%)

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 2,015,411 (18%)

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 4,814,554 (43%)

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 1,007,706 (9%)

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	IF SPANISH SURNAMED (2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	423	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
(2) PUBLIC	398	(7) SPECIAL	
(3) SCHOOL		(8) HOSPITALS	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	(25)
		(11) OTHER	Unserved Counties

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7) SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11) FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	20,322,410	4,392,463	208,982	413,049	4,763,401	3,430,381	33,530,686	1,504,440	2,059,898	29,966,348	33,530,686
2. Actual	21,600,285	4,252,102	227,664	0	5,099,008	3,818,306	34,997,365	1,293,129	2,059,898	31,644,338	34,997,365

SECTION C - I CERTIFY that all of the information contained [illegible] correct to the best of my [illegible]

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)* Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE December [illegible] 1977

1976 TRANSITIONAL QUARTER

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: TRANSITIONAL QUARTER September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 3-A

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 12,6,24,13,17,2,9,7,8,18,22,14,10

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Special Purpose Grants

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 a & b

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN 1972

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 49

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 4,026,949

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 3,351,494 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 675,455

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 1,199,701 (30%)

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 765,120 (19%)

(3) WORKING AGE/ GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 1,746,385 (43%)

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 315,743 (8%)

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS

b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS

c. NEGRO

d. WHITE

e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED

(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS

b. CUBAN

c. PUERTO RICAN

d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 96

(2) PUBLIC 96

(3) SCHOOL

(4) VOCATIONAL

(5) JR. COLLEGE

(6) OTHER ACADEMIC

(7) SPECIAL

(8) HOSPITALS

(9) CORRECTIONAL

(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS

(11) OTHER Unserved Counties

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)*							BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)*			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	590,194	0	590,194	590,194	0	0	590,194
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	590,194	0	590,194	590,194	0	0	590,194

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse of this form)*

C8

1976 CARRY-OVER

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

FISCAL YEAR ENDING 1976 CARRY-OVER September 30, 1977

TITLE I

STATE Texas

PROJECT NO. 3-A

-42-

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)* TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)* 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)* Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY Travis

ZIP CODE 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)* 1,3,4,5,6,14,15,23,20

2. NAME OF PROJECT Special Purpose Grants

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 a & b

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN 1972

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 59

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 3,340,427

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 2,903,969 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 736,458

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 1,012,150 (30%)	(3) WORKING AGE/ GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 1,391,262 (42%)
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 567,873 (17%)	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 369,143 (11%)

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 100	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
	(7) SPECIAL
(2) PUBLIC 100	(8) HOSPITALS
(3) SCHOOL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
(4) VOCATIONAL	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(11) OTHER Unserved Counties

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	24,425	0	24,425	24,425	0	0	24,425
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	24,425	0	24,425	24,425	0	0	24,425

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)* Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE December 1, 1977

OE FORM 1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse of ma)*

70

Systems Development

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Annual Program (updated), FFY 1977, page 49. Efforts were made during the federal fiscal year to substantially impact on each of the following Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives. Quantitative progress toward meeting these goals are reported under the Findings section of this report and under each sub-grant project report.

Page 3.1. Objective: To utilize systems structure as identified in the Texas Library Systems Act as a mechanism to provide for access to expanded materials and professional technical assistance.

Page 3.1. Objective: To improve expertise available to those concerned with local library services. Specific activity: Working with system coordinators to develop continuing education packages for statewide dissemination.

Page 3-3. Goal: To identify and assist those libraries in the state with the capacity to serve as Metropolitan National or Regional Resource Centers.

Page 3-4. Goal: To provide specialized library services for disadvantaged residents through established libraries and through library systems.

Page 3-7. Goal: To provide libraries and those interested in libraries with professional consultant services on library development. Objective: To coordinate consultant visits by system coordinators with specialized back-up available from the Texas State Library in the area of non-conventional materials and disadvantaged programming.

Context - Needs

See Annual Program (updated), FFY 1977, pages 41-46.

Project Objectives

To improve public library service where such service is inadequate or non-existent through cooperative regional public library systems, thereby avoiding duplication of effort while developing new service programs not economically feasible by smaller libraries.

To provide technical assistance in library operations to 23,050 persons and to provide 15,540 hours of student workshop instruction.

To improve the quality of library service where inadequate service now exists through the provision of technical assistance in general library problems and procedures by ten regionally-based system headquarters.

To assess community needs and to develop and improve programs to reach target groups with emphasis on the disadvantaged through the provision of specialized training and technical assistance in ten systems.

To release staff time in local public libraries from routine technical functions so that they can have time to work with specialized groups including the disadvantaged, through the provision of centralized acquisition and cataloging service.

To increase by 234,714 the number of new materials added to the permanent collection of approximately 268 system libraries serving 9,953,904 persons. To increase the discounts available to small libraries by 17.5% to 25% through centralizing the acquisitions function in eight systems.

To improve inadequate library service in one system through the purchase of library materials within designated subject areas. To make these materials available to all residents served by system libraries through the production and distribution of a holdings list. To utilize the expertise of the Major Resource Center's ten subject specialists in providing technical assistance to the area libraries in their particular specialties.

To design special services to those persons whose need for such special services results from poverty, neglect, delinquency, or cultural, geographic, or linguistic isolation from the community at large.

To provide books-by-mail service through seven systems to 26 counties, 16 of which are unserved and 17 of which are 100% rural and 3 which are 65% rural.

To provide books-by-mail service to the shut-ins and home-bound citizens in 3 systems. To provide a bilingual books-by-mail service in one system where 56% of the residents are Mexican-American.

To provide film circuits in 9 systems and to reach 915,350 persons through film showings and special cultural, recreational, and informational programs.

To provide a basic cassette collection and cassette players in one system where the population density is 1.7 persons per square mile (excluding the Major Resource Center), or 33.8 times less dense than the national average, and persons of limited English-speaking ability are 52.5% above the national average.

To expand a collection of cassettes at a Major Resource Center for extended loan to member libraries in a system which ranks ninth out of ten systems in audio-visual materials owned, yet circulates these materials at an average rate of 8.79 times per item, ranking second in circulation. This system evidences a concentration of persons with limited English-speaking ability two times greater than the national concentration and a rural population 2.2% above the national average.

To circulate Adult Basic Education materials to residents of one system in which 55.5% of the population over 25 years of age have less than four years of high school completed.

To provide large-print materials for use by elderly residents in two systems where the elderly comprise 8.5% and 11.7% of the population respectively.

To purchase extension and special collections including gerontology for rotation among member libraries in one system which is 2.6% over the national average for impoverished elderly citizens.

72

To reduce the impact of isolation created by population sparsity through a reciprocal borrowing program in two systems where the rural population comprises 25.19% of the population in one system and 28.7% in the other system, which is 2.2% less densely populated than the national average, including 13 counties with a density of 5.0 percent per square mile or less.

To compile and distribute bibliographies and union lists in one system on special collections relevant to the needs of the elderly and the rurally isolated in an area that is at the national average in impoverished elderly and has 28.7% of its population rurally isolated.

Project Description

This project involved sub-grants to each of the ten regional Major Resource Center libraries. For this reason, project descriptions are included in the evaluation report of each sub-grantee.

Findings

Enumerated below are the End Products of this project as outlined in the Annual Program (updated). 1977, pages 49-50, and the actual level of workload for each measure for FFY 1977.

1. The number of library materials added to the collection of public libraries, including books, film, filmstrips, cassettes, etc.

   Goal: 234,714 library materials added

   Actual Level of Workload: 287,923 library materials added

2. The number of persons attending special programs (i.e., film presentations, discussion groups) in regional public library systems.

   Goal: 915,350 persons

   Actual Level of Workload: 2,598,029 persons

3. The number of librarians, trustees, and public officials receiving technical assistance from the systems' staffs and consultants through workshops.

   Goal: 23,050 technical assistance requests

   Actual Level of Workload: 51,700 persons receiving technical assistance

4. The number of persons in unserved counties receiving catalogs and information relevant to the Books-by-Mail programs, the number of materials circulated to individuals, and the number of requests.

   Goal: 51,136 catalogs; 58,622 circulations

   Actual Level of Workload: 51,614 catalogs, catalog supplements, and informational materials distributed; 69,876 books circulated

73

5. The number of loans made to residents in two systems through a reciprocal borrowing program.

Goal: 8,400 loans

Actual Level of Workload: 9,983 loans

6. Percentage increase in library discounts resulting from the centralized purchase of library materials.

Goal: 17.5 to 25 percent increase

Actual Level of Workload: Uniform data on this measure was not collected from the regional systems; therefore, it is not possible to compute an accurate percentage increase. Discounts obtained through centalized acquisition did reach as high as 30 percent in one system.

7. The number of Texans served directly by the regional public library systems.

Goal: 9,953,904 persons

Actual Level of Workload: 10,036,127

Timetable

April 14, 1976	Guidelines mailed to ten systems for submission of FFY 1977 system Plan of Service
July-September, 1976	Contracts for State funding mailed to ten systems for FFY 1977
December 29, 1976	Contracts for federal funding mailed to ten systems for FFY 1977
November 30, 1976	End of first evaluation reporting period
December 31, 1976	First quarter evaluation and expenditure reports due to the Texas State Library
February 28, 1977	End of second evaluation reporting period
March 31, 1977	Second quarter evaluation and expenditure reports due to the Texas State Library
May 31, 1977	End of third evaluation reporting period
June 30, 1977	Third quater evaluation and expenditure reports due to the Texas State Library
August 31, 1977	End of fourth evaluation reporting period; project termination report and expenditure report due to the Texas State Library
December 1, 1977	Audits of FFY 1977 Title I, Project 3 Contracts due to the Texas State Library.

REGIONAL LIBRARY PROGRAMS

The following tables and graphs summarize the FY 1977 programs of the regional library systems, according to currently available information. To provide a basis of comparison, the funds are distributed across a standard set of programs. In some cases, the information available was insufficient for this type of analysis. For example, several systems indicate no funds expended for publicity when, in fact, these systems are expending funds for publicity, but within other programs. Although some of the data has been thus manipulated, the information is sufficiently accurate to provide a basis of comparison, the intent of the graphs and tables. Tables 1 through 5 deal with system programs currently in effect. Table 1 indicates the total grant awarded to each system in relation to the total amount awarded to all systems. Table 2 indicates, by system, the distribution of the grant across a standard set of programs. Table 3 itemizes the collection development program, Table 4, the film program, and Table 5, the remaining programs of each system. Figure 1 presents the statewide distribution of funds for fiscal years 1976 and 1977, and provides a comparison of the changes in program emphasis statewide.

TABLE I
DISTRIBUTION OF SYSTEM FUNDS FY 1977

System	Amount	Percent of Total
Abilene	$ 180,614	4.61%
Amarillo	183,554	4.68%
Austin	337,316	8.60%
Corpus Christi	338,198	8.63%
Dallas	702,170	17.91%
El Paso	207,074	5.28%
Fort Worth	384,944	9.82%
Houston	898,856	22.93%
Lubbock	266,756	6.80%
San Antonio	420,518	10.73%
TOTAL	$3,920,000	100.00%

TABLE 2
PERCENT OF TOTAL GRANT EXPENDED BY PROGRAM AREA FY 1977

System	Collection Enrichment	Film Program	AV, Other Than Film	Books By Mail	Publicity & PR	Consulting, CE, Administration	Miscellaneous Programs	Indirect Costs
Abilene	41.11%	15.43%	2.88%	8.41%	3.77%	24.36%	4.04%	0
Amarillo	35.24%	18.74%	8.98%	4.69%	10.37%	21.75%	.23%	0
Austin	83.24%	0	0	0	5.13%	10.35%	0	1.27%
Corpus Christi	0	46.77%	0	6.31%	7.96%	12.78%	23.78%	2.39%
Dallas	77.67%	5.64%	0	3.98%	1.27%	7.24%	1.69%	2.50%
El Paso	38.85%	14.74%	3.23%	11.38%	6.20%	25.60%	0	0
Fort Worth	53.77%	34.05%	0	1.71%	0	8.66%	0	1.81%
Houston	60.80%	28.12%	0	0	0	11.08%	0	0
Lubbock	42.64%	33.17%	0	3.46%	0	20.54%	.19%	0
San Antonio	63.26%	10.08%	0	3.09%	0	18.15%	5.10%	.32%
All Systems	55.58%	20.54%	.72%	3.20%	2.34%	13.52%	3.11%	.98%

TABLE 3
COLLECTION ENRICHMENT PROGRAMS FY 1977

SYSTEM	AMOUNT FOR COLLECTION ENRICHMENT	% OF TOTAL SYSTEM GRANT	% OF COLLECTION ENRICHMENT GRANT FOR MATERIALS	% FOR HQ SUPPORT	% OF COLLECTION ENRICHMENT GRANT FOR MATERIALS			STAFF FTE
					MRC[1]	Size II Libraries	Size III Libraries	
Abilene	$ 74,251	41.11%	80.13%	19.87%	44.44%	7.41%	28.28%	1.00
Amarillo	$ 64,678	35.24%	91.56%	8.44%	11.65%	8.41%	71.49%	1.50
Austin	$ 280,795	83.24%	90.22%	9.78%	34.14%	32.91%	23.17%	1.50
Corpus Christi[2]	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dallas	$ 545,397	77.67%	90.46%	9.54%	18.09%	36.18%	36.18%	3.00
El Paso	$ 80,440	38.85%	70.55%	29.45%	55.94%	NA[3]	14.61%	3.00
Fort Worth	$ 206,980	53.77%	93.16%	6.84%	30.05%	25.24%	37.87%	1.20
Houston	$ 546,527	60.80%	99.82%	0.18%	49.90%	49.92%	0[3]	0
Lubbock	$ 113,749	42.64%	96.85%	3.15%	15.24%	25.37%	56.24%	.50
San Antonio	$ 266,012	63.26%	96.68%	3.32%	74.72%	2.85%	19.11%	1.00
All Systems	$2,178,829	55.58%	93.07%	6.93%	38.14%	30.39%	24.54%	12.70

1. Includes all identifiable rotating collections.
2. No Collection Enrichment Program.
3. No Size II libraries in system.
4. No Collection Enrichment Grants for Size III libraries in system.

TABLE 4
SYSTEM FILM PROGRAMS FY 1977

SYSTEM	AMOUNT FOR FILM PROGRAM	% FOR FILMS & MATERIALS	PERCENT FOR PROJECTORS	PERCENT FOR HQ SUPPORT
Abilene	$ 27,868	77.69%	0	22.31%
Amarillo	$ 34,401	18.29%	35.12%	46.60%
Austin	0	0	0	0
Corpus Christi	$158,191	49.17%	0	50.83%
Dallas	$ 39,617	37.86%	0	62.14%
El Paso	$ 30,529	32.76%	0	67.24%
Fort Worth	$131,074	50.89%	6.75%	42.37%
Houston	$252,723	79.14%	0	20.86%
Lubbock	$ 88,483	57.64%	26.87%	15.50%
San Antonio	$ 42,375	59.00%	0	41.00%
All Systems	$805,261	58.79%	5.55%	35.66%

TABLE 5
OTHER SYSTEM PROGRAMS FY 1977

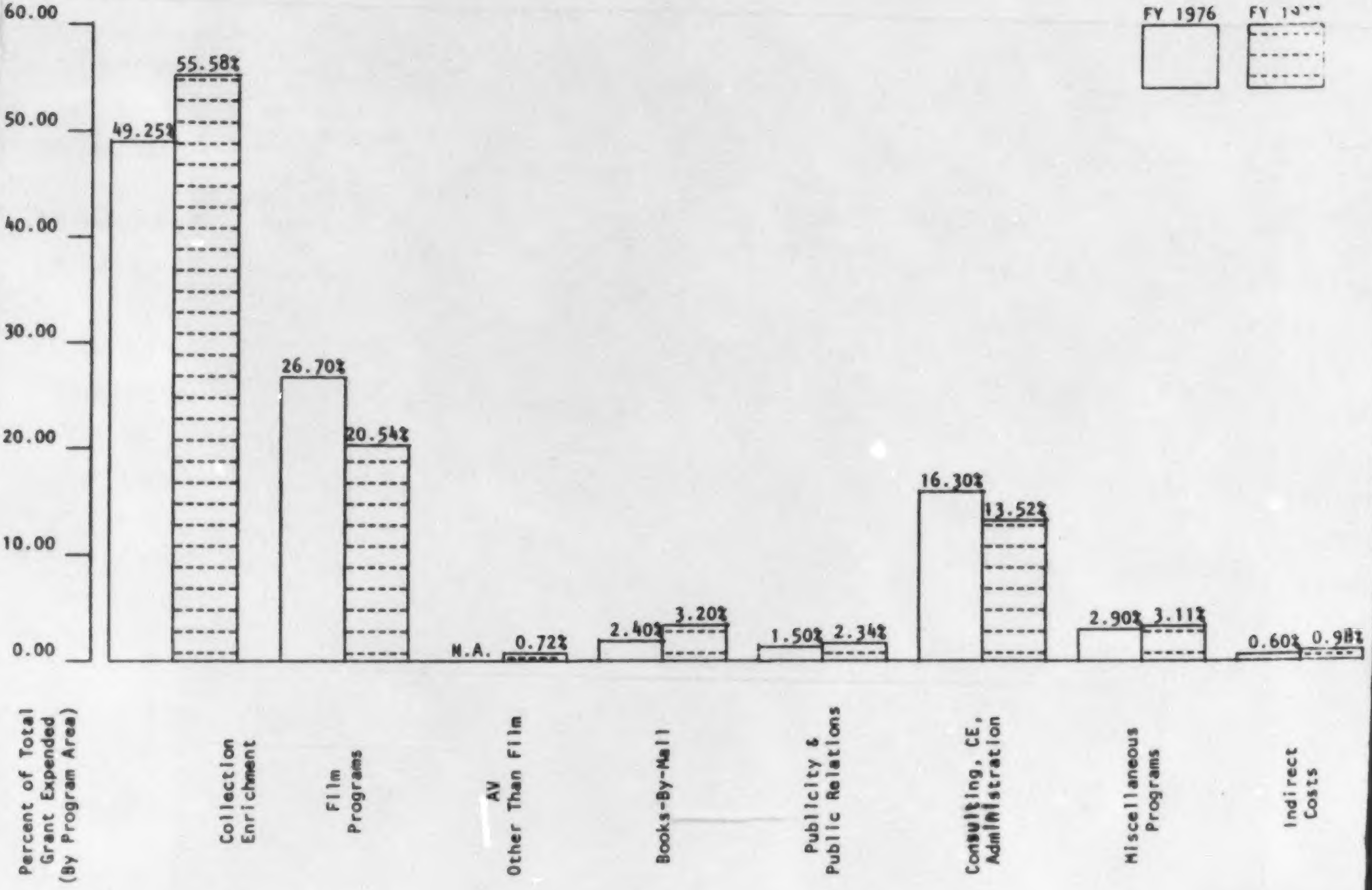
SYSTEM	BOOKS BY MAIL			PUBLICITY & PR[1]	CONSULTING, CE, ADMINISTRATION			AV PROGRAMS OTHER THAN FILM			OTHER PROGRAMS			TOTAL FTE	INDIRECT COSTS
	Materials	HQ Support	FTE		Materials[2]	HQ Support	FTE	Materials	Equipment[3]	Support	Materials	Equipment	Support		
ABILENE	$ 7,900	$ 7,298	.50	$ 6,808	$ 450	$ 43,539	2.25	$ 0	$5,200	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 7,300	5.17	$ 0
AMARILLO	$ 5,404	$ 3,198	0	$19,035	$ 700	$ 39,228	3.00	$16,491	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 419	6.50	$ 0
AUSTIN	$ 0	$ 0	0	$17,321	$ 0	$ 34,905	2.00	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	4.50	$ 4,295
CORPUS CHRISTI	$ 7,712	$13,634	1.00	$26,919	$ 0	$ 43,225	3.00	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$32,581	$ 0	$47,842	10.00	$ 8,094
DALLAS	$ 5,625	$22,312	1.25	$ 8,909	$ 500	$ 50,357	2.25	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$11,900	8.00	$17,553
EL PASO	$ 8,000	$15,566	1.25	$12,840	$ 200	$ 52,809	2.00	$ 5,520	$ 0	$1,170	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	8.50	$ 0
FORT WORTH	$ 2,250	$ 4,350	0	$ 0	$ 750	$ 32,577	1.125	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	7.00	$ 6,963
HOUSTON	$ 0	$ 0	0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 99,606	3.00	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	6.00	$ 0
LUBBOCK	$ 6,174	$ 3,051	.50	$ 0	$ 4,761	$ 50,038	3.00	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 500	4.50	$ 0
SAN ANTONIO	$ 7,500	$ 5,500	0	$ 0	$10,800	$ 65,541	3.00	$ 0	$ 0	$ 0	$ 8,500	$6,200	$ 6,750	5.00	$ 1,340
ALL SYSTEMS	$50,565	$74,909	4.50	$91,832	$18,161	$511,825	24.625	$22,011	$5,200	$1,170	$41,081	$6,200	$74,711	65.17	$38,245

1. Shown only where budgeted by program.

2. Includes all identifiable professional librarianship materials.

3. Equipment for system member libraries only. All other equipment under support.

FIGURE 1
GRANT EXPENDITURES FY 1976 - FY 1977
STATEWIDE



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE I - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING September 30, 1977

STATE Texas

PROJECT NO 3 - A(a)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)* Abilene Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)* 915/677-2474

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)* 202 Cedar Street Abilene

COUNTY Taylor

ZIP CODE 79601

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)* 11,17,21

2. NAME OF PROJECT System Operation - Abilene Major Resource System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 - A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 32

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 390,331

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. *(1)* MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD *(2)* APPALACHIA

b. *(1)* URBAN 23.0% *(2)* SUBURBAN 19.3% *(3)* RURAL 57.7%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT *(4)* ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA *(5)* ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	29.7%	*(3)* WORKING AGE GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	43.1%
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	18.3%	*(4)* AGED *(age 65 and over)*	8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	*(2)* a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	14	*(6)* OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
PUBLIC	14	*(8)* HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		*(9)* CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		*(10)* RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		*(11)* OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)* SALARIES AND WAGES *(1)*	BOOKS *(2)*	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS *(3)*	EQUIPMENT *(4)*	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES *(5)*	OTHER EXPENSES *(6)*	TOTAL FOR PROJECT *(7)*	BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)* FEDERAL FUNDS *(8)*	STATE FUNDS *(9)*	LOCAL FUNDS *(10)*	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* *(11)*
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	$180,614	0	$180,614	$84,579	$96,035	0	$180,614
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	$180,614	0	$180,614	$84,579	$96,035	0	$180,614

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)* Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse of this form)*

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 3-A(a)
FFY 1977
Sub-Grant

Evaluation Report
Abilene Public Library
System Services

Goals and Objectives

Administration and Continuing Education Program

To provide a central system office which will direct and insure the efficient operation and administration of the approved programs for the Big Country Library System.

To provide technical assistance to member librarians through the utilization of special consultants for Area libraries, on-site visits by system staff, system-sponsored workshops, and the publication of a monthly newsletter.

To promote participation in the system program planning process through the planning and sponsoring of system planning meetings and meetings of the system advisory council.

To survey member librarians concerning system priorities, operations, and needs in FY 1978.

To promote education in librarianship for system librarians through the reimbursement of tuition costs incurred in attending an American Library Association accredited library school.

To promote local library services by providing publicity and informational materials for member libraries.

Collection Development Program

To provide librarians of system member libraries with professional journals to be used as aids in selecting materials for collection development.

To increase the resources of member libraries through the purchase of library materials, including books and audiovisual materials, and the leasing of high demand books on a rotational basis for member libraries.

To provide Aging and Extension Collections, which are available to member libraries on request, for general circulation and use in nursing homes.

Books-By-Mail Program

To continue with the mail-a-book service which provides citizens in unserved counties access to library materials which are delivered postage free through the mail.

To extend the service to persons who, because of some handicap, are unable to travel to their local library.

To publicize the service through the distribution of catalogs to member libraries and rural boxholders in unserved counties, and the publication of news releases in area newspapers.

Context - Needs

The Big Country Library System serves 32 counties in rural West Texas, covering an area of 34,127 square miles. Of the 39 libraries in the area, 16 are system members; these include Abilene as the Major Resource Center and Brownwood and San Angelo as Area libraries. The system is the largest geographically in the state, and the most sparsely inhabited (11.44 persons per square mile). This system ranks second in percentage of population served by non-member libraries (about 23%), and first in percentage of public libraries that are not system members. System member libraries serve about 73% of the area's population, with non-members serving another 20%.

The percentage of system population 1-5 years of age is the smallest among systems (about 8%) and the percentage of persons 65 years of age and over is the highest among systems (about 15%). Current statistics project zero population growth for the area as a whole for the next ten years. Residents of the area are predominantly Anglo.

Funding represents a major problem in the system because of the inadequate population base. The area as a whole has an incidence of poverty above the national average of 10%; around Abilene it is approximately 22%. Total 1976 income for the libraries in the system was $990,129, which represents a $2.54 per capita expenditure versus the state average of $3.60. In the State of Texas, $0.56 is the average per-capita-served expenditure for books, as compared to $0.46 for the system.

All special problems seem to be corollaries to the problem of finance. Few professionally educated librarians are employed outside the Major Resource Center. The great distances involved and the inability of current librarians to be away from their libraries for extensive periods of time preclude much travel to the nearest ALA accredited library school, almost 200 miles from Abilene. A self-perpetuating cycle exists in that current salary levels cannot attract most professional librarians, and library science in its present inadequate mode is unlikely to convince local governments to increase funding.

Another major deficiency is in materials available to the public. Half of the member libraries do not have two volumes per person served, which is the minimum standard set by the American Library Association. Fourteen of the non-members do not meet this standard, and three counties have no local library service at all. Insufficient holdings of system area libraries, together with the high cost of library materials, precludes individual library self-sufficiency. Consequently, these libraries need to purchase more popular titles and to rely on the Major Resource Center for special materials and collections. No system member or non-member library has specialized technical processing personnel to organize their collections for public use.

Program Description

The *Administration and Continuing Education Program* provides technical assistance and professional development opportunities for librarians, public officials, and trustees through workshops, on-site visits, telephone reference service, correspondence, and a monthly newsletter. To enrich local staff capabilities, the system will reimburse tuition costs of local staff members who enroll in accredited library school courses. Large-type edition materials available in the system will be listed in a union catalog. A publicity and printing service will provide libraries with posters, bookmarks, and perhaps radio and television spots. Outside consultants will be contracted for special studies requested by the area libraries. The system staff will plan, administer, and evaluate system sponsored services.

The *Collection Development Program* strengthens the resources available to the system's residents by adding to the collections of system member libraries. Librarians will have a choice of selecting printed materials, audiovisual materials and equipment, and/or book leasing programs. All libraries will also receive three professional journals of their choice. The Abilene Public Library's film collection will be increased to permit a greater variety of non-curricular 16mm films for circulation to member libraries. Films will be viewed by an expected 12,000 persons during FY 1977. In order to increase the diversity of materials available to citizens, the system will circulate, on a rotational basis, special collections of extension and aging materials. The extension collection offers a wide selection of popular adult and children's materials while the aging collection primarily consists of large-print books with some audiovisual materials which are frequently deposited in nursing homes.

The *Books-By-Mail Program* targets the rurally isolated in three counties without library service. Librarians will also identify homebound persons in their local communities who are unable to travel to the public library as potential users of this service. Three thousand copies of the Books-By-Mail catalog will be mailed to prospective users of the service, resulting in an expected circulation of 3,600 materials. A publicity program will be launched to promote the availability of the service in unserved counties.

Findings

By the end of the first quarter, the 1977 system program was underway and "running smoothly."

With the addition of a consultant to the *Administration and Continuing Education Program,* on-site visits to non-member libraries increased substantially. In fact, by the end of the first quarter, most non-member libraries had been visited once, an objective which was not met in FY 1976 until the fourth quarter. Non-member libraries were revisited throughout the year. As a consequence of these visits, the prospect of several non-member libraries joining the system in the next few years seemed very promising.

Other accomplishments of the year included: (1) completion of a bibliography for non-professional librarians, which was published in the system newsletter; (2) researching of various subjects in response to requests for information from area librarians; (3) completion of an article on the library philosophy and practical approaches to the problems of censorship; (4) encouraging librarians to apply for County Librarian's Certificates; and (5) continuation of a profile of each of the non-member libraries to be used in consultative visits.

Special consultant visits were made by the system coordinator upon request and much time and effort was devoted to the establishment of a library in one of the unserved counties in the region. (This library was also able to qualify for system membership in FY 1978 and to qualify for an establishment grant.) The system paid for the services of two consultants from outside the region to visit the Tom Green County Library in San Angelo to assist the librarian in the formulation of specifications for a new library building.

The system presented a workshop in November 1976, on book repair, which drew the largest attendance ever to a system-sponsored workshop (72 participants). "The most positive aspect of this workshop was its appropriateness for a one-day learning session." The unusually large turnout for the workshop was attributed to two main factors: (1) extensive news coverage by an Abilene newspaper; and (2) the opening of the workshop to local school librarians.

In May 1977, an audiovisual workshop was held along with an informal system meeting. Audiovisual equipment purchased during the year was distributed at the meeting along with demonstrations on use and maintenance of the equipment. "The librarians were very enthusiastic about the equipment. Librarians who had never expressed interest in having A-V equipment thought that these were great."

The system provided financial support for persons successfully completing American Library Association accredited courses. One staff member took a leave of absence and completed 18 semester hours to complete his master's degree in library science. Four staff members took extension courses from Texas Woman's University that were offered in Abilene, for an accumulation of 12 semester hours.

The system was also able to provide a wide variety of publicity materials to member libraries, including bookmarks, fliers and posters.

The system's name change (from Abilene Major Resource System to Big Country Library System) necessitated the reprinting of basic forms and stationery. To publicize the name change and system services, plastic book bags were ordered and imprinted with the slogan, "My public library is a member of the Big Country Library System."

A system newsletter was published monthly, which carried announcements and updated information on area library programs. A total of 2,640 newsletters were distributed during the year.

The *Collection Development Program* included purchases of books for member libraries for the first time this year. Each Community library was allotted $2,300 and each Area library was allotted $2,500 for the purchase of library materials (the amount allotted for the Major Resource Center library was not specified). To assist librarians in choosing worthwhile materials, a selection tool was prepared by the coordinator and distributed in August 1976. By October 1, 1976, member librarians had selected all materials for purchase, including books, rental of rotating collections of popular material, special reference sets, filmstrips, and audiovisual equipment. By year's end, a total of 23,525 pieces of library material had been purchased with an average discount of about 30% being realized on printed materials.

> This program has done more than update and enlarge local collections. The staff has attempted to improve the librarians' knowledge of how to build a library collection. Working from major review sources and recommended lists, an attempt has been made to develop a growth plan for each library depending upon its needs. The growth plan will help the librarian to know how to spend local funds to improve the library's collection, too.

The Aging Collection is operated by the system staff largely as a material acquisition and sharing program "similar to the Extension Collection." This collection makes large print books, picture books, and a limited number of filmstrips available through libraries to nursing homes in the area. The system staff does not personally deliver books to nursing homes, but has depended upon area librarians "to make the connection between materials available and service to the aging."

> Unfortunately, some areas have inadequate local libraries to handle this service. . . and some institutions seem less than enthusiastic about using the materials. Some nursing home staff members tell us their patients do not read. It seems that the. . . use of the collections at nursing homes varies a great deal possibly depending on encouragement and help of the local librarian and the institutions' staff members.

During the project year, 352 titles were purchased for the Aging Collection and 5,980 titles were circulated to area nursing homes. The collection continues to be used by more persons in Taylor County "because of the interest of the Abilene Public Library staff in distributing materials to nursing homes and the homebound."

The use of the Extension Collection proved more valuable for small libraries whose local book budget is too small to provide enough materials for heavy readers of particular types of materials (mysteries, westerns, science fiction, etc.). Approximately 1,900 titles were rented for this collection and 3,924 materials were purchased, including some large-print materials. Regretfully, circulation figures for this program were not listed separately; thus it is not possible to ascertain the success of the collection.

The system purchased 42 16mm films in FY 1976 and 70 16mm films in FY 1977. These films were combined with the film collection of the Abilene Public Library "to offer a wide variety of materials." Film bookings and viewers increased through the year until the summer when school let out. A total of 161,953 persons viewed films with four or five libraries accounting for much of the collection's use. A new film inspection machine was purchased in the first quarter and a "title leader" publicizing the system was attached to the films. Also, a direct telephone line to the audiovisual department was installed in April 1977, so that "librarians can call in while the patron is making the request."

This year the system decided to no longer insure its films with the Post Office (no system films were lost in the mail during the entire year). As a result, about $200 per month was saved in insurance costs. The 1977 film catalog was in the process of being printed in August 1977, and will include all films purchased in FY 1977. It is projected that 1,000 copies will be printed for distribution.

The operation of the *Books-By-Mail Program* was changed this year, based upon a cost analysis completed by the system coordinator. In the past the program was maintained entirely by the system staff at the system office, but to lower costs this year it was decided to contract with a company that provides pre-printed catalogs and books. "Going to the American Company's plan relieves the system staff of much work, provides a more economical program, and more professionally developed printing." Some books which were kept at the system office for this program were withdrawn and contributed to area libraries. For the first time this year, the program was expanded to include persons who could not travel to the local public library; yet the program was used very little by these patrons because "many libraries have no procedure for identifying eligible patrons." News releases were distributed to area libraries in order to publicize the service, "but still the circulation remained quite low" for this group.

Another problem with the Books-By-Mail program, according to the coordinator, is that:

> It is simply an inadequate substitute for a "real" library. It is true that Books-By-Mail mainly offers leisure reading materials. However, many patrons realize that they are contacting a library through the mail and request many additional types of materials. Each week we receive at least one letter from a patron asking for help in some type of research. Our policy is to supply anything that we can. Hardback books are pulled from system or APL collections, if needed. We also request ILL for Books-By-Mail patrons.

The increase in circulation figures in the unserved counties was due in part to the following: (1) the elimination of the requirement that the borrower pay return postage on material borrowed--as of this year, the service became absolutely free to the patron; and (2) the distribution of catalogs to all households in the unserved counties. The program was able to reach 900 patrons and 9,500 volumes were circulated.

In summary, there were few problems encountered in the operation of system programs this year. The coordinator voiced the regret that she was unable to make as many on-site visits to member libraries as she thought were necessary; however, on-site visits and consultations to non-member libraries were very successful. As stated, two libraries were added to the system and several other communities became interested in the prospect of joining the system. Some problems were mentioned in the Books-By-Mail Program with the Post Office involving the mailing of the Books-By-Mail catalogs. This problem was eliminated with the contract with the American Company to provide this service.

Most program objectives were met with few problems. As in other systems, the number of materials purchased and the number of film viewers far exceeded the projected figures.

Quarterly evaluation and expenditure reports were well written and were submitted promptly by the system office.

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Administration and Continuing Education Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To make visits to system libraries totaling 300 hours of consultation.	268.25 (92 visits)	Did not meet objective
To distribute 130 newsletters per month to system librarians, board members, advisory council, and lay representatives.	2,640	Exceeded objective
To qualify one new library for system membership by the close of FY 1977.	2 Robert Lee Jayton	Exceeded objective
To hold one system planning meeting for member librarians in 1977 to determine system priorities and program for FY 1978 and FY 1978-1983 Long Range Plans. Attendance-12.	1 meeting 9 attending	Met objective Did not meet objective
To hold two meetings of the system advisory council and lay representatives for the purpose of Advisory council elections, program planning and program approval. Target attendance-20	2 meetings 19 attending	Met objective Did not meet objective
To survey 14 member librarians concerning system priorities, operations and library needs in FY 1977.	14	Met objective
To provide 120 workshop hours of instruction for system librarians by holding one central workshop and three smaller discussion groups during FY 1977.	220	Exceeded objective
To allow system staff to attend workshops out of the Abilene region for 20 hours of instruction.	61	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Administration and Continuing Education Program (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To target 12,100 persons through special programs (meetings, workshops, film programs).	162,442	Exceeded objective
To fill or to refer approximately 240 requests for assistance concerning librarianship (during visits, by telephone or mail) in FY 1977.	444	Exceeded objective
To provide 50 hours of special consultation for Area libraries by hiring outside specialists as requested.	32	Did not meet objective
To provide 50 hours of student instruction from ALA accredited courses on librarianship for system member library staffs in FY 1977.	18	Did not meet objective
To provide 100 copies of four poster designs for system libraries.	5,207	Exceeded objective
To provide technical assistance to a total of 3000 persons through consultations, workshops, and system planning meetings.	1,769	Did not meet objective
90		

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Collection Development Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To provide subscriptions to three professional journals for each member library for a total of 42 subscriptions in FY 1977.	48	Exceeded objective
To provide 750 McNaughton rental books for member libraries in FY 1977.	1,000	Exceeded objective
To purchase 100 A-V materials for member libraries.	75	Did not meet objective
To purchase 32 16mm films for the MRC collection for area "spot-bookings" in FY 1977.	70	Exceeded objective
To purchase 1500 titles for member libraries.	2,008	Exceeded objective
To purchase and process 600 titles for the Major Resource Center library collection.	1,670	Exceeded objective
To rent 1000 titles for the Extension Collection.	1,933	Exceeded objective
To purchase and process 800 titles for the Extension collection.	3,924	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Collection Development Program (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To send 500 titles monthly to area libraries.	6,610	Exceeded objective
To purchase and process 1000 titles for the Aging Collection.	352	Did not meet objective
To publish 50 copies of the Union List of Large Type materials.	200	Exceeded objective
To send 300 titles monthly to area nursing homes.	5,980	Exceeded objective
To show 50 films monthly in member libraries.	5,520	Exceeded objective
To provide film programs for 12,000 citizens.	161,953	Exceeded objective
To purchase 8,400 books for the system libraries in FY 1977.	14,974	Exceeded objective
To purchase 18,000 materials for the system in FY 1977	23,525	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Collection Development Program (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To circulate 30,000 pieces of library materials to rural residents through the Extension, Aging and Books-by-Mail programs.	22,230	Did not meet objective
93		

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Books-by-Mail Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To purchase and process 1,750 titles for the Books by-Mail collection.	9,030	Exceeded objective
To rent 1,000 titles for Books-by-Mail in FY 1977.	-	Measure deleted
To circulate 300 items per month to Books-By-Mail patrons.	9,502	Exceeded objective
To serve 960 patrons (10% of target population) from unserved counties.	2,835	Exceeded objective
To fill 90% of the requests from Books-by-Mail patrons.	94%	Exceeded objective
To target 10 first time users per month.	647	Exceeded objective
To print and mail 4,000 catalogs to households in unserved counties.	6,084	Exceeded objective
To provide 500 catalogs to member librarians who wish to use Books-By-Mail service to serve shut-ins.	1,504	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Books-by-Mail Program (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To circulate 100 items per month to area shut-ins in FY 1977.	814	Did not meet objective
To write two publicity columns per month and send to 3 local newspapers in the unserved counties.	11	Did not meet objective.

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 3-A(a)
FFY 1977
Sub-Grant (Part of Abilene
System Grant)

Evaluation Report
Tom Green County Library
Services to the Aged

Goals and Objectives

To expand the services of the Tom Green County Library for the aged, homebound, handicapped, and institutionalized to an additional eleven communities in the Big Country Library System.

To provide recreational, cultural, and informational services to the aged in these communities through the circulation of large-type books, cassettes, and talking books.

To train volunteer staff members to work in the aged programs and to present programs in nursing homes.

Context - Needs

In the eleven counties which the project targets, there are approximately 13,377 persons aged 65 and over, or 12.6% of the total population of the area. This total is approximately 3.7% higher than the statewide percentage of 8.9%. In these counties the percentage of persons 65 years of age and older who are below the poverty level ranges from 26.5% to 8.1%, with most counties reporting an average of 16% and above. In 1970 there were 1,010 persons residing in area nursing homes. The number of elderly residents in the area is expected to rise with additional nursing home space planned and the retirement character of the area.

The target group is faced with cultural and language barriers in addition to being handicapped in actually traveling to the library and using its resources.

Program [illegible]ription

The P.A.L.S. Services to the Aged, Handicapped, and Homebound Program is under contract to the Tom Green County Library for the extension of its highly successful aged project to the regional system. Approximately 20,400 large print books, cassettes, and talking books will be circulated to the aged in an eleven county area. The local project staff will train system librarians in developing aging programs and in working with volunteers.

Findings

This program was submitted as a part of the Annual Plan of Service for the Big Country Library System in FY 1977, but was actually administered as a separate project under a contract with the Texas State Library.

This service to the aged, handicapped, and homebound in Tom Green County was first funded in FFY 1974 with an LSCA Title I grant in the amount of $15,000. In that year, large-print and Spanish language titles, art print reproductions, music albums, cassettes and cassette players, films, and a projector and screen were purchased for use in nursing homes and senior citizens centers in the county. Because of the successful impact of the program upon the county's elderly citizens, the project funding was renewed in FFY 1975 and the library received an additional $10,000 to continue the project.

In FFY 1977 regularly scheduled film programs were shown in community centers, nursing homes, and senior citizens centers. Viewers of the films numbered 81,225 and included the elderly, Spanish-speaking persons, and retarded adults. In the first quarter an additional film projector was purchased and two-day training sessions were held for Activity Directors and Aides in community centers and nursing homes so that they "could borrow projectors and present films programs for their groups." A regular film schedule for each group was arranged and film projectors were reserved. "This [system] has been quite effective and gives our staff additional time for presenting programs in other areas." Other resource people from community agencies involved in services to the aged met each month to exchange ideas about increasing and improving service to that particular group.

Free films were scheduled for the center for retarded adults for five days a week. Also serviced were nine nursing homes, three retirement residences, three Community Action Centers, the City Health and Recreation Department and several community churches. To accomodate area churches, a number of cassettes and records of sacred muscic were purchased (to be used in Senior Citizen's Groups).

> Services to these patrons are scheduled each month. They are provided with film programs, three week rotating book collections and/or 28-day rotating book collections, or library hours twice a month. There are approximately 1,400 titles in large-print and other books which patrons may check out.

Book and materials, such as filmstrips and cassettes were also purchased in the Spanish language. Because of a very active Spanish-speaking senior citizens group at the local Community Action Center, the Spanish language book collection was expanded to include materials on nutrition, health, crafts, sewing, and auto repair.

During the second quarter service was extended to a local retirement residence and 253 persons were targeted through a library hour held in the retirement home. Book collections were prepared for elderly persons living in three Community Action Center areas and a Health Fair was planned for senior citizens highlighting educational films on various physical problems of the aged.

In the third quarter large print book collections were loaned to area libraries in three counties and "proved to be very successful." A new policy was developed at the Tom Green County Library which allowed senior citizens to return books to the library without being charged for any overdue materials.

By the end of the year, the library had expanded its rotating collections to libraries in seven counties, reaching a total of approximately 5,500 persons. The staff was also able to assist 33 persons in being certified to receive talking books from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped at the Texas State Library.

Plans were made in the coming year to survey county jail facilities to begin service to inmates and to establish a "library corner" in a newly-opened Senior Citizens Center.

Objectives for the program exceeded all projections. There is little doubt that the project provides a very worthwhile service to persons who cannot easily travel to the local public library in San Angelo. Over 37,000 persons were served through the program this year alone, with 3,069 patrons taking advantage of services for the first time.

Although the program did seem to be a resounding success, the Quarterly Evaluation Reports submitted by the Project Director did not adequately report the extent of service being given outside of Tom Green County, either to the elderly themselves, or to the staff people working with this group.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 3 - A(b)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Amarillo Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 806/372-4211

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 1000 Polk Street, Box 2171 Amarillo

COUNTY: Potter

ZIP CODE: 79105

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entir State, list by number)*: 13,19

2. NAME OF PROJECT: System Operation - Texas Panhandle Library System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 - A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 25

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 330,316

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 38.5% (2) SUBURBAN 2.5% (3) RURAL 59.0%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	29.7%	(3) WORKING AGE/ GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	43.1%
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	18.3%	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 16	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
	(7) SPECIAL
PUBLIC 16	(8) HOSPITALS
(3) SCHOOL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
(4) VOCATIONAL	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	183,554	0	183,554	85,955	97,599	0	183,554
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	183,554	0	183,554	85,955	97,599	0	183,554

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of [illegible] knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FOR [illegible]4-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

(See reverse [illegible] form)

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Tom Green County Library - Services to the Aged

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To circulate 1,700 items per month.	31,555	Exceeded objective.
To serve 2,000 people this year.	37,062	Exceeded objective.
To serve 200 new users this year.	3,069	Exceeded objective.
To loan 100 large type books per month to 11 additional counties.	1,762	Exceeded objective.
To certify 2 persons per month for talking books from the Texas State Library services.	33	Exceeded objective.
To present 20 films per month.	1,174	Exceeded objective.
Number of film viewers Senior Library Cards Issued	81,225 119	-- --

Texas State Library
Title I, Project 3-A(b)
FFY 1977
Sub-Grant

Evaluation Report
Amarillo Public Library
System Services

Goals and Objectives

Professional Assistance and Continuing Education Program

To direct and insure the efficient operation and administration of the approved programs for the system.

To extend technical assistance and continuing education opportunities to librarians, trustees, and public officials through telephone and mail correspondence, on-site visits, workshops, and the publication of a bimonthly newsletter.

Materials Acquisition and Accessibility Program

To make various forms of library materials available to residents in system-member towns through (1) centrally purchased materials for member libraries; (2) circulating extension and permanent loan collections; (3) a book-leasing program of current popular, adult titles; and (4) reciprocal borrowing among member libraries.

To target rural residents in counties without library service through a books-by-mail service.

Library Publicity and Promotion Program

To increase public awareness of available public library service through the design and printing of publicity materials for member libraries, the preparation of articles and bibliographies for area newspapers; and the production of television and radio announcements.

To provide information on library services directly to residents who attend a regional state fair, by staffing of a fair booth by system member librarians.

Context-Needs

According to Texas Public Library Statistics, 1976, there are 26 public libraries in the Texas Panhandle Library System. For FY 1977, only 17 of these libraries were able to meet minimal criteria for system membership. There are no professional librarians in any of the libraries outside the Major Resource Center library. In fact, in 1977, the only Area library in the system was probationally qualified on the regulation requiring that an Area library have an ALA accredited library school graduate on staff. Because the majority of librarians do not have bachelors degrees, they are not academically prepared to move into graduate level library courses. At any rate, the nearest accredited library school is 266 miles from the Major Resource Center. Since the Texas State Library no longer furnishes field consultants to work directly with Area and Community libraries, it is imperative that the system provide this extremely vital service. Past attendance atworkshops has been high, indicating a need and desire for this service.

According to the American Library Association minimum standards for public libraries, the headquarters library should have 2-4 volumes per capita. In 1976 the Amarillo Public Library had 1.82 volumes per capita. The one Area library in the system had 2.1 volumes per capita, while the 15 Community libraries had an average of 2.3 volumes per capita.

Although all system member libraries have been able to reach the minimal per capita criteria ($2.00 for the Major Resource Center library, $1.50 for Area libraries; and $1.00 for Community libraries), a large portion of this local support is spent on salaries (66%) and other fixed expenses (19%). Only 15% of the total expenditure amount went for library materials in 1976, while less than $1,000 was expended in the entire system for audio-visual materials.

Approximately 3,700 residents in the region reside in two counties without public library service. In these counties, 51% of the population reside in households with incomes under 125% of the poverty level.

Since 1975 the system has been providing publicity and promotional materials through a booth at the Tri-State Fair, a system artist, commercially-prepared brochures for distribution to local library patrons, and occasional newspaper advertising. In the past year it was noted that while access to an artist is a helpful service, "without funds for printed materials, they (the public libraries) have little need to use the service. The funds for commercial brochures have been so small the librarians hate to let go of the few that we send them. One advertisement per year in the area newspapers has almost no effect on library users."

Findings

All of the programs of the Texas Panhandle Library System continued uninterrupted into the new project year with the exception of the Books-by-Mail Service, which was a new project this year. But, as in other systems, staffing problems did occur in the *Professional Assistance and Continuing Education Program* which hindered the ability of the system office to attain goals and objectives outlined in the system plan of service for Fiscal Year 1977. The Coordinator's position became vacant at the beginning of the project year and had not been filled as of January, 1978. Thus, most of the professional duties of the system had to be delegated to the one system consultant, with the Major Resource Center Director and headquarters staff offering assistance whenever possible. This vacancy created a "domino" effect - that is to say that almost all phases of the program were adversely affected by the absence of a system coordinator.

The consultant was unable to make a number of on-site visits because of administrative duties required to keep programs operational. According to the consultant:

> The weakest area of performance has been on-site consultations which were far below desire goals. There are two important administrative and managerial jobs within the realm of responsibility of the coordinator - the system office, administrative responsibility, and the consultation service. As a beginner in this job, I've not been able to do both.

Overall, 20 on-site consultant visits were made during the year, covering such topics as film programming, outreach programs, children's services, system procedures and system membership for non-member libraries. Two non-member libraries showed special interest in system membership. The consultant presented an outline of membership to board members in one town. Later in the year several of these board members visited the Amarillo Public Library and the system office to inquire further about system services. One county library was added as a member of the system for State Fiscal Year 1978.

The consultant and interlibrary loan librarian began making visits together in the third quarter "for reasons of public relations and identification with the area librarians and interlibrary loan librarian. There was never an ILL consultation which was not fruitful; and each visit brought into the open questions from the librarians about procedures which likely may have been forgotten or overlooked." The consultant also depended a great deal on the use of the telephone as a means of consulting with librarians when it was not possible to visit each library.

The measure to visit special and academic libraries during the year was deleted, again because of lack of time and staff to plan and actually visit each library. "One person planning for these 65 visits (which in most cases would take an entire day) would find it difficult to be away from an office and also be planning the other activities of this entire program. Short, brief visits could be done, but the consultation would be of little or no value...the librarians need on-site help on a continuing basis."

There were six meetings of the system Advisory Council held during the year. Topics for discussion included: the system Plan of Service for Fiscal Year 1978; the Long Range Plan (update); and the Basic Skills Institute to be sponsored for system librarians by the Texas State Library.

The system planned and held three workshops and three work sessions for the year. Three more work sessions had been planned but were cancelled due to lack of time to particpate by member librarians. The work sessions concentrated on practical topics of interest to librarians, including effectiveness in dealing with library boards and county commissioners; book-mending; and outreach services. The work sessions, which were held in different towns in the system, attracted a total of 33 librarians. Each group had a small number of participants, but drew favorable responses from attendees because the "smaller groups lent more time for discussions among participants."

A consultant on Children's Services from the North Carolina State Library conducted a workshop in March on Children's Book Selection at the Amarillo Public Library. Twenty-two staff members from area libraries attended. In March an Audio-Visual Equipment workshop was conducted by a media specialist from the regional education center. The participants were given an opportunity to operate film equipment and clean and splice films. Thirty-four persons attended this workshop. A third workshop on puppets was held in July but no report on the success or level of participation of this workshop was received by the Planning & Management Department.

The system office purchased only about one-half of the projected volumes for the professional librarianship collection located at the Major Resource Center. No explanation was given for inability to meet this measure.

Due to staff and time constraints, only two issues of the system newsletter were published during the year.

The work flow in the *Materials Acquisition and Accessibility Program* increased dramatically in the second quarter when book orders, which had to be verified one by one, began coming in from the Area and Community libraries. A total of 2,695 volumes were received by August. The MRC library received 1,094 volumes (494 more than projected); the Area library received 373 volumes (527 less than projected); and the Community libraries received 2,625 volumes (70 more than projected).

There were excess funds allocated in the McNaughton Program and during the January system advisory council meeting it was decided to increase the basic inventory of each library from 100 to 150 books. Therefore, all the contracts which were ready at this meeting were sent back, rewritten and forwarded to the librarians with the effective date of the beginning of the program moved forward to April 1, 1977. Two libraries received the book rental program for the first time this year.

The system continued to purchase films for the Major Resource Center library collection (45 films purchased this year), and 77,542 persons viewed system films programs, 27,542 above the projected number. Each member library was also given a 16mm film projector, film screen, film splicer, and rewind equipment. Also, the new system film catalog was distributed during the first quarter.

Cassettes and art prints had been received and processed by the third quarter, but no report was furnished on the level of circulation of these materials. Targets for reciprocal borrowing and extended area loans exceeded projections.

The implementation of the Books-by-Mail program took a great deal of time (the service is done on contract to a company specializing in this service), but by year's end the program had circulated 5,998 volumes to rural residents.

The *Library Publicity and Promotion Program* continued to furnish artwork, printing service, and informational material to system libraries, but according to the consultant,

> There are problems reaching system librarians. It appears, because of distance, many of the librarians do not use the skills of the staff artist as much as they might were he more accessible to the librarians. Many of the system members have no access to local printers and do make full use of the artist's work - while other libraries would rather have their own printers do the work locally. This is an area of concern and one which needs to be carefully scrutinized.

Six newspaper ads were designed for 33 newspapers, rather than 80 newspapers, as was projected, with each ad scheduled to run one time only. Also, a series of six designed ads publicizing system activities were prepared for the newspapers. Goals were updated in the areas of bibliographies and advertising. Based upon the low number of times and time of day that other library commercials ran in the area, it was decided to move funds for this program into newspaper advertisement. The goal to print four complete bibliographies proved unrealistic in view of staff shortages. Therefore, the decision was made to complete a film supplement and special collection bibliography. These projects were still in progress at year's end.

Staffing shortages and program objectives that were perhaps too ambitious, even with adequate staff, hampered the overall success of the system program during the fiscal year. However, it seems that programs were more effective in reality than evaluation reports indicated since the consultant seemed to emphasize problems and shortcoming of the programs, rather than the successes. Even though the quarterly reports improved from the first quarter (when the same set of statistics were typed in three different formats), no fourth quarterly narrative report had been received as of the writing of this report. The system office was contacted several times and informed of the delinquency of the report, but after being more than 3 months overdue, a report has yet to be received by this office.

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Professional Assistance and Continuing Education Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To provide librarians and trustees with consultant services provided by system and headquarters staff	-	Met objective
To make 2 general on-site consultations to each public library in the area for a total of 52 visits.	20	Did not meet objective
To make 1 visit to each special and academic library in the area to discuss possible cooperative programs for a total of 13 visits.	-	Measure deleted
To sponsor 3 system Advisory Council meetings.	6	Exceeded objective
To provide travel reimbursement to system Advisory Council members.	-	Met objective
To offer professional assistance to all public libraries in the area.	-	Met objective
To provide 3 5-hour workshops with topics to be determined later.	3	Met objective
To hold 6 small worksessions for system libraries at convenient locations.	3	Did not meet objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Professional Assistance and Continuing Education Program (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To enrich headquarters professional librarianship collection by the addition of 70 volumes.	37	Did not meet objective
To provide Unit Card Cataloging Assistance to system libraries at the rate of 20 titles per month.	99	Did not meet objective
To allow system libraries access to card catalog reproduction service at the rate of 3¢ per card.	0	Did not meet objective
To provide free telephone consultation for system libraries through a system sponsored telephone credit card.	-	Met objective
To provide 1 full-time librarian and adequate support staff to administer and coordinate all system activities.	-	Met objective
To provide funds for the system coordinator to attend four system coordinator meetings sponsored by the Texas State Library.	4	Met objective
To provide funds for the MRC Director to attend 2 meetings sponsored by the Texas State Library.	2	Met objective
To reimburse the City of Amarillo for use of city vehicle at the current rate of September, 1977.	-	Met objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Professional Assistance and Continuing Education Program (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To produce and distribute 6 issues of Saddlebags, the system newsletter.	2	Did not meet objective
To pay all audit fees required of the Texas Panhandle Library System.	-	Met objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Materials Acquisition and Accessibility Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To provide 1 clerk-typists to assist in Headquarters' Audio-Visual Department.	-	Met objective
To provide ½ time Clerk to assist in Order and Catalog Department.	-	Met objective
To purchase 600 volumes for the Major Resource Center library.	1,094	Exceeded objective
To purchase 900 volumes for the Area library.	373	Did not meet objective
To allow each Community library to purchase 175 volumes.	2,695	Exceeded objective
To offer an inventory of 150 McNaughton rental books to each member library.	-	Did not meet objective (Area library chose not to participate in this program)
To enrich Headquarters' film collection by an additional 20 films.	45	Exceeded objective
To provide postage for loan of films to system members.	-	Met objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Materials Acquisition and Accessibility
Program (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To show films to 50,000 Panhandle residents.	77,542	Exceeded objective
To provide rotating cassette tape collections of 50 tapes for each system library.	871	Exceeded objective
To provide rotating art reproduction collections of 10 prints for each system library.	171	Exceeded objective
To provide 16mm film projectors for each system library.	16	Met objective
To provide film screen, film splicer, and rewind equipment for each system library.	-	Met objective
To continue offering reciprocal borrowing privileges at the rate of 40 loans per month.	4,531	Exceeded objective
To continue offering extended area loans at the rate of 40 loans per year.	63	Exceeded objective
To provide books-by-mail service to 3,780 rural box holders in counties with no library service and to rural residents in other counties limited to city libraries.	5,998 circulated	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Materials Acquisition and Accessibility Program (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To prepare and distribute a new edition of the Amarillo Public Library Film Catalog.	1,000 distributed	Met objective
To prepare and distribute a new edition of the professional collection bibliography.	-	Measure deleted
To prepare and distribute a new Union List of Genealogical materials.	-	Measure deleted
To circulate at least 300 films to system libraries at no cost to the borrowing library.	1,468	Exceeded objective
To offer special area loans of 100 children's books per library during May to supplement local materials during summer reading program.	10 loans 1,085 vols.	Met objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Library Publicity and Promotion
Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To provide a system artist to accomplish the following activities:	-	Met objective
To prepare two pieces of art work for each system member.	755	Exceeded objective
To prepare 6 newspaper advertisements to be placed in a total of 80 newspapers.	7/34	Exceeded objective for number of advertisements. Did not meet objective for number of newspapers
To prepare covers for 4 bibliographies.	2	Did not meet objective
To permit each system member to have $250.00 worth of brochures, bookmarks, flyers, etc., printed.	$254.00	Exceeded objective
To provide each member library with 500 copies of 2 comercially prepared brochures.	-	Met objective
To involve 50 percent of libraries in the area in staffing the Tri-State Fair Booth.	71%	Exceeded objective
To contact 4,000 people during the six days of the Tri-State Fair.	5,009	Exceeded objective

113

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Library Publicity and Promotion Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To purchase two TV spots publicizing libraries for distributon to Amarillo television stations.	-	Measure deleted
To purchase 10 radio spots publicizing libraries for use by system libraries.	-	Measure deleted

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 3 - A(c)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Austin Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/472-5433

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 401 West 9th Street, Box 2287

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78767

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 6, 10,11,21

2. NAME OF PROJECT: System Operation - Central Texas Library System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT

IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER: 3 - A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*

b. PROJECT BEGAN

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 30

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 1,009,822

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 24.9% (2) SUBURBAN 18.5% (3) RURAL 56.6%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	29.7%	(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	43.1%
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	18.3%	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	32	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
(2) PUBLIC	32	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)* SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)* FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	337,316	0	337,316	157,960	179,356	0	337,316
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	337,316	0	337,316	157,960	179,356	0	337,316

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

(See reverse of this form)

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

115

Texas State Library
Title I, Project 3-A(c)
FFY 1977
Sub-Grant

Evaluation Report
Austin Public Library
System Services

Goals and Objectives

System Coordination and Continuing Education Program

To plan, develop, and administer programs for the Central Texas Library System.

To provide technical assistance to librarians, public officials, and laypersons through workshops, on-site visits, advisory council meetings, and through mail and telephone contacts.

Collection Development Program

To initiate a centralized acquisitions program located at the Austin Public Library, for purchasing materials for member libraries.

To initiate a large-type book circuit for use by handicapped and elderly patrons in the Central Texas Library System.

To provide a full-time consultant to aid members in improving the quality of their collections.

Library Public Relations Program

To increase public awareness of services offered by the system and each local public library by providing member libraries with packets of public relations materials for distribution to patrons.

To offer technical assistance on public relations to librarians of member libraries through correspondence and workshops.

Context - Needs

The Central Texas Library System covers a 30 county area of 25,639 square miles. Over 75 percent of the counties comprising the system have less than 25,000 in population with over 56 percent of the system's 1970 population located in three (3) counties: Bell (124,483); McLennan (47,553); and Travis (295,516).

According to annual reports submitted by libraries for 1976, there are 67 professional librarians employed in system member libraries. Of this amount, 64 or 96 percent are located in counties which have an Area library or the Major Resource Center library. There are only three professional librarians in the remaining counties, which are served by Community libraries. Since few of the Community libraries have professionally trained personnel, and since some of the librarians are totally dependent on library salaries for their income, it is not reasonable to assume that most will pursue advanced degrees. Compounding the problem is the fact that most of these libraries lack the expertise to effectively present their budgetary needs to their local governing bodies.

There is a decided concentration of elderly citizens throughout Central Texas with 23 counties having 15 percent or more of their population aged 65 years or older.

Of the 1,388,834 volumes reported owned by member libraries in 1976, only 386,834 volumes (28 percent) are owned by Community libraries, for a per capita book rate of 1.83.

Program Description

The *System Coordination and Continuing Education Program* provides for a system staff to plan, administer, and evaluate all system-sponsored services. An extensive consulting and continuing education program for librarians, trustees, and public officials is planned, and five workshops on various topics will be conducted. A monthly newsletter will be printed and distributed to member libraries.

The *Collection Development Program* establishes a centralized book acquisition system. Approximately 42,114 books will be purchased for the thirty-two member libraries, resulting in standardized ordering procedures system-wide for the expenditure of the system's collection development funds and in realized savings through the application of the Austin Public Library's 29.2 percent discount on book orders. A Collection Development Specialist will be employed to assess the current status and future collection needs of the system libraries and to prepare and distribute bibliographies and selection lists for the use of member libraries. A large-type book circuit will be initiated in which 480 large-type books will be rotated among the system libraries on a bi-monthly basis. Approximately 6,000 large-type books will be circulated during the year to patrons, many of whom will be elderly and partially sighted.

The *Central Texas Library System Public Relations Program* establishes a central public relations office in the Austin Public Library, staffed with a professional publicity specialist who will consult with system staff and librarians and will provide the system librarians with complete packets of publicity for both local library and system-sponsored events and services. A total of 640 packets publicizing such events as adult education programs and children's storyhourswill be distributed to members and will include such varied formats as news releases, newspaper articles, public service announcements, posters, flyers, bookmarks, and brochures.

Findings

FY 1977 was primarily a year of consolidation in the *System Coordination and Continuing Education Program*. The program has grown from a one-person operation in 1976 to include a full-time administrative aide who provides office support and edits the CTLS Newsletter. Because of the additional staff person, the coordinator was able to increase on-site visits to member and non-member libraries to 80, compared to only 58 in 1976. Although the year's objectives of 96 visits was not met because of necessary administrative activities, all libraries that requested on site technical assistance were visited. Visits were also made to non-member libraries, helping to meet this year's new CTLS goal of encouraging non-member libraries to qualify for system membership. Two libraries did in fact meet membership requirements and will be new members in SFY 1978 (Bartlett and Groesbeck), and according to the coordinator,several other libraries show distinct possibilites of meeting the requirements within two years.

Attendance at system Advisory Council meetings remained far below expectations (75 persons attending 3 meetings). In the final evaluation report, the coordinator stated that:

> This is one manifestation of a general lack of participation in system decision making activites by system librarians. The feeling that system staff "know what's best for us," is too prevelent; a few librarians also seem to feel that decisions are already made and their input doesn't really count (this, of course, has been vigourously refuted!).

The effort to include lay representatives in system activities seems to have had limited success in some libraries.

The level of technical assistance provided was greatly underestimated in FY 1977. This is in part due to changes in reporting criteria, but the supplying of technical assistance is growing in importance. The CTLS office has begun to function as an information and referral service in many areas of librarianship. Close cooperation with the Interlibrary Loan Department has encouraged this.

The objective of meeting with ten library boards was not met, despite numerous suggestions on the part of the coordinator. The reaction of many librarians was that their boards were not willing or able to spend much time listening to "extraneous" information. However, the objective has been restated for next year at the same level, "as such meetings are an excellent means of making contact with decision-makers in the community; this is especially important where the librarian runs the library primarily on orders from the board."

Five workshops were held in FY 1977 in seven locations, with a total attendance of 233 persons and 925 workshop hours. Topics of these workshops included: public relations, development of local history collections, collection development, puppetry, and techniques in management of small public libraries.

"Continuing education continues to be a strong, successful, and highly appreciated system activity. In fact, interest in this area is so strong that "the program will be supplemented in FY 1978 with two additional sub-programs." Response to rotating the locations of the workshops has been very favorable and most librarians "consider it an honor to host a workshop."

The CTLS Newsletter has proven to be an excellent instrument for disseminating information from the system staff to members and seems to be appreciated not only by librarians, but also by lay representatives, who were placed on the mailing list in February. The total number of copies distributed each month has climbed to 116.

The *Collection Development Program* completed this project year at a cost of $282,335, with 16,218 materials being purchased for the Major Resource Center library and 17,803 materials being purchased for Area and Community libraries. In all but one area (large print book circuit) the program exceeded the projected performance objectives. An examination of annual performance figures by the system office reveals success in personal service to individual libraries and in the provision of technical assistance and support material such as bibliographies and funds for the purchase of materials. In addition to the member libraries, all but three of the eighteen non-member libraries were contacted under this program. Success has been greatest in exposing Community libraries to basic tools and practices of librarianship and monitoring the result of these recommendations which generally have been acted upon. The centralized purchasing program, which was initiated this year (in previous years the five Area libraries purchased materials for assigned Community libraries), was well received, and due to its simplified procedures, "offered few problems in supervision." The most notable problems consisted of incomplete order information submitted by libraries, delayed shipments from the jobber, and failure of libraries to promptly meet encumbrance deadlines. There was a high rate (60 percent) of ordering trade titles, and other instances of not taking full advantage of the 29.2 percent across the board discount made possible by ordering materials through the Major Resource Center library. Procedures have been revised in the FY 1978 program to eliminate some of these inefficiencies.

The Large Print Book Circuit (also initiated this year) "got off to a slow start," and was moderately successful during the fourth quarter, when it became fully operational. Limited staffing and experience with utilization of these materials have also been factors resulting in low circulation.

> The aspect of planning and implementing collection development policies should prove to be in the next few years a measurable result of the establishment and growth of the collection development program under the guidance of the system staff. On the negative side, success of system programs are often affected by a lack of staff hours available, and at times, a lack of commitment on the part of the librarians and/or community. Evidence contrary to this can readily be documented in several communities, however. On the whole, the most important effect in the increased contact of the system and its work with both members and non-members is the increased awareness and improved ability of each library to make sound decisions regarding selection, acquisition, and administration of materials, funds and policies.

Also under the program of collection development was the production of a questionnaire on library services and collections which was developed by the collection development consultant and the coordinator. The survey, which was written, distributed, and collected during the third quarter, was used numerous times during the third quarter in preparation of next year's programs in anticipation of visits to libraries, and for follow-up to requests gathered during visits.

"The numerical objectives projected for the first year of the *Public Relations Program* were over-estimated; in addition, the use of the term 'packets' was found to be too broad." Specifically, 40,000 bookmarks, 2,240 posters, 10,000 brochures, two public service announcements (32 copies total), and 7 news releases (68 copies total) were distributed this year. In addition, the Public Relations Specialist also prepared news releases for the January, March, and May CTLS workshops for participants to take to their local newspapers relating their attendance.

Individualized service to member libraries was not as great an anticipated. Several libraries did request materials during the first six months of the program, a time which system staff felt should be devoted to production of materials for system wide distribution and working out procedural arrangements with the PR office. Once the staff was available for individual assistance, requests were not forthcoming. Availability of the service will be more heavily promoted in FY 1978.

Other activities with which the system became involved in FY 1977 included the Statewide Information Project (SPI) which was a Texas Library Association project funded with 1976 LSCA Title III funds. The Central Texas Library System formed a public relations committee (chaired by the Collection Development Consultant) in March to analyze and disseminate materials from SPI. After preliminary announcements of the materials available were made to all member libraries, 12 members made use of the materials. Four audio tape public service announcementswere distributed and three Area libraries requested the television spot announcement. To date, over 213 showings have been reported "with many comments and interest in programs mentioned." Specifically, requests for information on books-by-mail and GED have been received by area libraries. The Waco-McLennan Library worked the theme, "Yes. The Library." into a successful billboard project.

The coordinator spent a good deal of time in updating the system's long-range plan and in developing the 1978 plan of service, which is being expanded to include a film program for member libraries provided through a contract with the City of Houston, and a books-by-mail program.

The reports presented by the coordinator were extremely precise and uniform, making it easy to follow objectives of the programs through each reporting period.

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Collection Development

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
The Collection Development Consultant will visit each of 32 CTLS libraries twice in FY 1977 for a total of 64 visits.	96	Exceeded objective
The Consultant will prepare and conduct one comprehensive survey of 32 CTLS library collections in FY 1977	32	Met objective
The Consultant will provide 250 units of technical assistance to CTLS librarians in FY 1977, through personal and telephone contacts, and correspondence.	954	Exceeded objective
The Consultant will prepare five specialized subject bibliographies for CTLS librarians, for a total of 160 lists distributed.	15/ 175/	Exceeded objective
34 packets of 14 large type books each will be prepared in FY 1977 to rotate quarterly among CTLS Libraries, for a total circulation to the public of 6,000 per year.	1,513	Did not meet objective
Austin Public Library will receive approximately 15,906 books and materials with CTLS collection development funds in FY 1977 for circulation to Austin patrons and through Interlibrary Loan.	16,218	Exceeded objective
The Centralized Purchasing Office will monitor the receipt of approximately 26,208 books and materials with the CTLS Collection Development funds for 31 member libraries in FY 1977.	17,803	Did not meet objective
The Consultant will collect and distribute subject bibliographies from sources other than CTLS for a total of 100 lists distributed.	147	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: System Coordination and Continuing Education

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
The Coordinator will visit each of 32 CTLS libraries three times for a total of 96 visits.	80	Did not meet objective
The Coordinator will meet with ten Boards of CTLS libraries in FY 1977, for a total of 50 board members reached.	31	Did not meet objective
The Coordinator will plan four CTLS Advisory Council meetings in FY 1977, for a total attendance of 150 persons.	75	Did not meet objective
The Coordinator will provide 350 units of technical assistance to CTLS librarians in FY 1977, through personal and telephone contacts, and correspondence.	843	Exceeded objective
The Coordinator will plan five workshops in FY 1977, for a total attendance of 200 persons and 1000 workshop hours.	5/ 233/ 925	Met objective. Exceeded objective Did not meet objective
The Coordinator will compile 12 issues of the CTLS Newsletter in FY 1977 for a total distribution of 900 issues sent to CTLS librarians, advisory council, lay representatives, and system coordinators.	10/ 830	Did not meet objective (Some issues of the newsletter were combined.)

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Library Public Relations

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
Twenty packets of publicity will be produced in FY 1977 for reproduction and distribution to 32 system member libraries.	3	Did not meet objective
A total of 640 packets will be distributed in FY 1977 to 32 libraries.	130	Did not meet objective
The PR Specialist will provide 226 units of technical assistance to 31 libraries (not including the major resource center library) to include contacts through the workshop, telephone and personal consultation and correspondence.	88	Did not meet objective

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 3 - A(d)

-93-

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME (Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project): La Retama Public Library

TELEPHONE (Area code, Number, Extension): 512,882-1937

ADDRESS (Number, street, city and State): 505 N. Mesquite Street Corpus Christi

COUNTY: Nueces

ZIP CODE: 78401

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) (If less than entire State, list by number): 14,15,23

2. NAME OF PROJECT: System Operation - South Texas Library System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 - A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years) 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA (Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 26

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 1,013,246

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 20.2% (2) SUBURBAN 35.8% (3) RURAL 44.0%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

6. TYPE OF GROUP (Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

7. AGE GROUP SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)

(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14) 29.7%

(2) YOUTH (age 15-24) 18.3%

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE (age 25-64) 43.1%

(4) AGED (age 65 and over) 8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP (If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group) IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS

b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS

c. NEGRO

d. WHITE

e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED

(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS

b. CUBAN

c. PUERTO RICAN

d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL (Sum of items (2) thru (11)) 18

(2) PUBLIC 18

(3) SCHOOL

(4) VOCATIONAL

(5) JR. COLLEGE

(6) OTHER ACADEMIC

(7) SPECIAL

(8) HOSPITALS

(9) CORRECTIONAL

(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS

(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES (Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	323,808	0	323,808	158,373	165,435	0	323,808
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	323,808	0	323,808	158,373	165,435	0	323,808

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (Type): Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

(See reverse of this form)

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

1976 CARRY-OVER

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE I - FFY 1976 CARRY-OVER

FISCAL YEAR ENDING September 30, 1977

STATE Texas

PROJECT NO. 3 - A(d)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)* La Retama Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)* 512,882-1937

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)* 505 N. Mesquite Street Corpus Christi

COUNTY Nueces

ZIP CODE 78401

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)* 14,15,23

2. NAME OF PROJECT System Operation - South Texas Library System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 - A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 26

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 1,013,246

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 20.2% (2) SUBURBAN 35.8% (3) RURAL 44.0%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 29.7%
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 18.3%
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 43.1%
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 18	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(2) PUBLIC 18	(7) SPECIAL
(3) SCHOOL	(8) HOSPITALS
(4) VOCATIONAL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
	(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7): SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11): FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	14,390	0	14,390	14,390	0	0	14,390
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	14,390	0	14,390	14,390	0	0	14,390

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)* Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse of form)*

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 3-A (d)
FFY 1977
Sub-Grant

Evaluation Report
Corpus Christi Public Libraries
System Services

Goals and Objectives

System Development Program

To provide continuing education for system member librarians which will allow them to better represent the budgetary needs of their city and/or county governments, thereby increasing local support of public library service.

To provide service to two primary non-user groups (economically disadvantaged and the business/professional community) by having a bilingual professional staff member available for consultation who is skilled in working with local librarians and aiding them in developing service programs which reach the unserved.

To encourage non-member libraries to join the Texas Library System.

To maintain a system office collection of materials on city and county budgets and other business data for use by interested librarians and lay persons.

To increase the visibility in the area communities of the South Texas Library System by providing member libraries with professional graphic assistance in producing informational materials.

To improve the quality of library publicity materials available to system member libraries.

To support the system staff in their public relations efforts in bringing new libraries into the system and to support system programs.

Reference Back-Up Program

To provide information which cannot be usually furnished by the local public library to citizens of the South Texas area, with particular emphasis on serving the business community.

To increase the expertise of librarians in the area of reference sources and querying techniques through two workshops.

To purchase a basic reference collection for member libraries.

Books-By-Mail Program

To initiate a Books-By-Mail service for patrons who are rurally isolated or who are unable to travel to the local public library.

To publicize this program by mailing catalogs and supplements to potential patrons.

Film Program

To develop the system collection of non-curriculum 16mm films.

To make system films available to individual organizations and libraries in the system on a spot-booking and rotating circuit basis.

To allow each member library to rent feature-length films for showing in local community facilities.

To provide on-site consultation by the film librarian as requested.

To continue to develop a collection of audiovisual materials for use by member libraries.

Context - Needs

With a system population of 1,013,246, the South Texas Library System has the highest incidence of poverty, with 44.9% of the population having incomes which fall below 125% of the poverty level. The system also leads the state in the number of Mexican-Americans (58.2%) and incidence of poverty for Mexican-Americans (29.2%). The area exhibits the highest percentage of disadvantaged children and undereducated adults in the state. Of the total number of children under 18 years of age, 14.2% are below the poverty level. The percentage of persons over the age of 25 who have less than four years of high school is 62.8%. In 1976, the system served 796,792 persons through 21 member libraries. The population served by non-member libraries in 1976 was 141,434 (including Laredo, which did not actually submit an annual report for 1976), or 14% of the system population. Three counties do not have public libraries within their boundaries (Starr, Kennedy, Zavala). The total income for the non-member libraries reporting is $113,380 for a per capita library income of $1.65 compared to $2.93 for member libraries. In 1974, only seven of the 53 public libraries in the area owned films (only three libraries owned 16mm films). Frequent requests for films have been received at the system headquarters from such agencies as private schools, colleges, insurance companies, state schools for the mentally retarded, Nueces County Community Action, and youth organizations such as the Boy Scouts of America. In addition to the demand for films from such agencies, there is a great need for audiovisual services to the undereducated, the disadvantaged and the Mexican-American population of the Corpus Christi area. Traditional printed library materials have little appeal to these groups of people, while films can be of great benefit. At an average cost of $250-$300, few libraries can hope to build individual 16mm film collections. Aside from the expense of individual collections, a collection's utility is greater if it can be shared among libraries. With a system-wide collection of films, future cooperation between systems for greater range and variety of film services can be achieved.

Program Description

The *System Development Program* provides for a system staff who plan, administer, and evaluate all system-sponsored services. In order that system librarians have a thorough understanding of their local community's financial status, the system office will collect and disseminate information on city and county budgets, tax rates and revenues, and other business data. A special consultant will be employed to consult with librarians on serving the "unserved" and will stimulate four libraries to initiate or strengthen programs serving the Mexican-American. Emphasis will be placed on reaching the business/professional community of South Texas, which is essentially a non-user group. Liaison will be established with groups such as the Chamber of Commerce to promote the utilization and improvement of library services. To ensure that non-users in particular are fully aware of library and system services, a publicity/public relations service will be offered.

The *Film Collection Program* offers member libraries an opportunity to borrow films from a centralized collection. During FY 1977, the system expects to circulate 10,800 8mm films and to circulate 16mm films at the rate of 660 showings a month, or 7,920 showings per year. The viewing audience is estimated at 198,000 persons. Librarians will be provided assistance in organizing film programs; publicity work, printed materials, and bibliographies will be prepared; and local resource people will be contacted.

The *Reference Back-Up Program* focuses on the needs of the residents of South Texas, and particularly the business and professional community, for information which cannot be adequately provided by the local public libraries. Member librarians telephone their questions to the system staff who in turn answer the reference inquiries by searching microform services and contacting research agencies. Two workshops will be held in which member librarians will receive training in reference sources and querying techniques. A public relations function will make the public in general and the business community specifically aware of the vast sources of information that are available to them through the library and thus will motivate them to use the Reference Back-Up service. Promotional materials and a community contact program will be offered.

The *Books-By-Mail Program* effectively will reach people who cannot travel to public libraries either because of vast distances or the total absence of system library services. Approximately 10,000 catalogs and 3,000 supplements will be mailed to citizens who are expected to borrow 7,500 books during the year.

Findings

Activities of the *System Development Program* involved, to some extent, the finalizing of some projects that were a part of the 1976 program. The program packets on Mexican-American culture, which had been developed under a subcontract with the McAllen Memorial Library of McAllen, Texas, in FY 1976, were delivered to member libraries in the first quarter of 1977. However, the packets arrived at the member libraries:

> . . . in a flurry of disarray. No information was sent to this (system) office concerning the packets, and yet, the project director had stated that the South Texas Library System office should be called for questions. Finally,

> after actually seeing a couple of packets and getting questions concerning them, procedures were sent to each library.

Also, most of the packets arrived at the libraries C.O.D., an error which involved reimbursing libraries for shipping costs.

Publicity materials from the previous grant year were also received during this quarter. Samples were mailed to the Texas State Library and to the other systems. Each system member library received a supply of the materials and a letter suggesting how the materials could be utilized. However, response to the materials was mixed. Some of the smaller libraries mailed and handed out materials to local businessmen and civic groups, but in some of the larger libraries the materials were not used very successfully. "The primary reason for this non-use is that they see the materials promoting the system and not individual libraries." According to the system coordinator, this incident focused on one of the philosophical problems the system has been faced with:

> It was felt during late spring and early summer when the materials were designed that promotion of the system as a whole was the first priority in order to garner public support and a feeling of unity. However, a few of the libraries see the promotion of the whole as a threat to local autonomy. . . Ultimately, a system initiating a public relations program should decide from all libraries' input whether the first attempts should be aimed at local libraries or the system as a whole. At this point we do not believe that there is a right or wrong way, but from an advertising standpoint it is ultimately more beneficial to provide high quality materials for the South Texas Library System, than inexpensive lower quality materials which cannot compete in the advertising marketplace dominated by million-dollar budgets.

A temporary solution to this problem has been reached by re-focusing public relations efforts in the FY 1978 plan of service on individual member libraries.

For the public relations program for 1977, all but four of the scheduled print items were completed by the third quarter. In addition, three print items that had not been scheduled were produced and distributed (total items distributed: 167,011). These items included a Mexican-American booklist for the Major Resource Center library, library events calendar poster sets, and a summer reading club program. The reading club program, which was developed by Corpus Christi Public Libraries, was offered to system member libraries, 19 of whom chose to use the program. The system paid for the materials for its libraries, for plate changes, and for the creative work. The final amount paid by the system was $374.

Concerning the objective to provide promotional materials to member libraries on a need basis, the coordinator observed that not many of the libraries took advantage of this service. In all only four libraries requested materials which included bibliography covers (840), an announcement of a library program (1,000), and a flyer (1,500).

Extensive work was done in the area of print production and electronic media production pre-planning. While the public relations budget originally specified radio, television, and newspaper public service announcements, it was suggested by a film producer that the system produce a short promotional film to supplement the public relations efforts already underway. After further investigation the public relations specialist determined that for the same amount of money that had been originally allocated for radio and television, the system could have a much wider variety of public relations materials, including 100 copies of a five-minute promotional film; 12 duplicates of three 30 second public service annoucements for television; 52 duplications of four 30-second public service announcements for radio (one in English and one in Spanish); a 30-second musical tagline (jingle); and music for the film. This new public relations package was presented to the advisory council which approved it; however further activity in this area was not reported.

The public relations specialist was involved in numerous other activities, including: (1) production of a booklist brochure for nine member libraries; and (2) assisting the Corpus Christi Chamber of Commerce in the selection of a film for the Leadership Corpus Christi Retreat. The coordinator stated that, "A film was decided on and many positive feelings between the library and the Chamber resulted from this venture."

Overall, the feeling was that great strides have been made toward establishing rapport and good working relationships with many of the member librarians in the area of public relations. "The librarians are calling and asking the Public Relations Specialist for advice and assistance more readily now," and, in the coordinator's estimation, "are becoming more aware of the benefits to be derived from the PR program."

Regarding the performance measure which called for an increase in the number of libraries reporting a $3.00 and above per capita operating budget (as measured in the annual reports collected by the Texas State Library), the coordinator declared that, "A change in Texas State Library reporting procedures with regard to local library fiscal affairs has invalidated. . . this objective. Since previous annual reports were based on budget, the switch to expenditures has softened the statistic." Actually, the Texas State Library is still collecting information on the budgets of public libraries which is distributed to system offices.

In an attempt to increase the number of member libraries in FY 1978, consulting trips were made to the City of Gonzales to meet with county officials on the establishment of a federated county library system in Gonzales County. Specifically, technical assistance was given on the formulation of the library's legal establishment document and the appointment of the county librarian.

Special on-site visits were also made to one other Community library in order to assist the librarian in submitting an application for certification as a county librarian (a requirement for system membership). The library was facing disqualification from the system because the librarian had not been certified. With the support and assistance from the system coordinator, the librarian was temporarily certified and the library's membership was renewed for an additional year.

Overall, the system gained three new members in the qualification of the Gonzales County Library System and one new member which became a member of the Cameron County Library System.

In order to become familiar with the multiple tax bases which make up the South Texas Library System, an objective was included in the system program that was "to build a collection of materials on the fiscal operations of cities and counties," with a target of 100 items to be collected. Three printed sources supplied the information needed, thus nullifying the need for 100 items. These sources included: (1) an update on ad valorem tax published in Texas Town and City; (2) "The Sales Tax Use Allocation Summary," from the Comptroller's Office; and (3) a listing of county tax valuation and adjusted tax rate in the Texas Almanac. The system coordinator stated that, in examining this information:

> . . . the necessity of forming even more sub-systems is evident. Most of the South Texas Library System's better supported libraries are in the Valley, which is already over-burdened in ad valorem tax. It is startling to discover that when a city manager says there is no more money, it is in fact true. Only through getting greater county involvement in funding library service can many of our libraries be expected to achieve service levels they hope for.

The resignation of the non-user librarian in the second quarter left the system with no one to implement objectives concerning services to reach the non-user (see attached list). "Since the position was deleted during the time that there was no reference back-up librarian and the budget was in process, it was necessary to delete the objectives as incompatible given staff constraints."

Objectives for technical assistance by telephone and mail were met and were, according to the coordinator, "easily documented." However, no telephone statistics were given for either the second or fourth quarter. The technical assistance for mail which supposedly included the mailing of bibliographies, information regarding legal establishment, system membership and consultation follow-up, and the mailing of the newsletter, must surely have been under-counted, especially in the fourth quarter when the total amount for technical assistance by mail amounted to only 27. This low figure seems unsubstantiated when there were, in fact, over 700 newsletters mailed out during the third quarter. (The newsletter is mailed at approximately the same rate every quarter.)

Overall, 35 of the 39 member libraries were visited at least once during the year. Libraries not visited during this year were re-scheduled for early next year. In the final evaluation report, the coordinator summarized this phase of the Systems Development Program as follows:

> This has been the weakest link of the South Texas Library System program because of several factors. The total program has expanded very rapidly, thus requiring more supervisory time on the part of the coordinator, as well as more and better planning. Turnover in professional positions has been high this year (ILL librarian, non-user librarian, and audiovisual librarian all resigned during the project year) and clerical back-up insufficient,

> thus necessitating the use of the coordinator and all staff to perform all duties that are 'unscheduled.' The administrative load is increasing rapidly, including reports, statistics and unit cost analysis; this is extremely time consuming, but necessary. Thus, consulting has been 'worked in' between major projects such as the budget and long range plan.

Reporting on workshops during the year was inconsistent and uninformative. There were three workshops held, but a report on only one of the workshops was received at the Texas State Library.

Two reference workshops were held during the first quarter . The first workshop, held in October 1976, was given at two locations and featured a nationally-known reference librarian. Estimates of the attendance at the workshop was 175 and the coordinator made the following observation about this workshop series:

> The lack of audience response. . . is a puzzle. Our belief is that she (the speaker) is such a presence that the participants, though constantly asked for reaction, were put off by her reputation.

This workshop was also the system's first attempt in including librarians from other types of libraries in system workshops. In the coordinator's estimation, the experience points to the need for a resolution among the disparate needs/goals of diverse types of libraries. The school librarians "fairly dominated discussion at the. . . workshop." Most of the discussion emanated from the differing philosophy between school and public librarians. "If systems are to be inclusive of all types of libraries, this is surely a problem which must soon be addressed."

The second workshop, entitled "Reference Querying," attracted 77 participants in three locations and was rated somewhat more successful than the first workshop series due to a higher level of interaction.

A third workshop, dealing with public relations, was held during the fourth quarter in six locations (to insure smaller groups and to increase attendance by making the workshop closer to most libraries). There were 74 participants for an average of 3.5 hours or 259 student hours.

The Texas State Library received reports of two advisory council meetings and one meeting of lay representatives. Although no numbers were furnished on the number of persons attending the meetings, it was stated that:

> Both groups appear to be interested in meeting more often. This is a good indication that all groups associated with the system wish to take a more active role in the decision-making process.

However, one problem cited was the inability of the northern tier of the system to become involved in system activities. It seems that this particular area of the system does not have the local staffing available to allow attendance at meetings. "Because of the vast distances which must be traveled if meetings are located outside of the central tier, it does not appear possible to involve the northern group more fully."

Also, two committee meetings were held to draw up by-laws for the system. The committee consisted of three advisory council members, two member librarians, one county coordinator, and the system coordinator.

The *Reference Back-Up Program's* first full year of operation closed with a total of 2,172 questions on the log, 2,006 of which were satisfactorily handled for a 92% success rate. The original goal of 1,000 questions listed on the program's statement of objectives was thus exceeded by more than 100%, and the targeted success rate of 85% was exceeded by seven points. General feedback from member librarians on this program was positive, and most of the usage came from librarians who had used the service previously. "No formal qualitative evaluation of the program has been attempted, the concensus of the Advisory Council being that such a study is not necessary at this time in light of the amount of staff time it would take."

Measures of turn-around time (a specific program objective) were not reported because, according to the coordinator:

> . . . this is virtually impossible to measure validly. The relationship between Reference Back-Up and Interlibrary Loan is still being defined and has affected the validity of measures of satisfaction rate and turn-around time. Approximately ten percent of the questions handled by RBS are eventually referred to ILL for either complete or partial answering and are closed out in the RBS log at the time of referral. Therefore, we do not count time spent by ILL in obtaining materials, which is often several weeks or more, and which certainly colors users' perception of our promptness and efficiency. The actual time which question satisfaction requires--including ILL--would need to be counted across the board in order to produce a valid turn-around measure.

Also, in order to produce a more valid statistic for this measure, the system coordinator stated that a distinction should be made between ready-reference questions which can be answered relatively quickly and for which a deadline is specified, and "research" questions for which the patron stresses that speed is much less important than quality or depth of response. "These two categories of questions should be counted separately in order to yield a valid turn-around figure."

The objective "to inform libraries of the status of their request every 48 hours" was also deleted in the first quarter, because "the turn-around time has been fast enough to serve our librarians so there is no point to performance measures."

Average unit cost of the service at the close of the fiscal year was $11.56 (down from $15.46 in the first quarter). The figure includes all personnel and telephone costs, but excludes research, agency, and VSMF (Visual Search Microfilm Files) costs, "which apply to a very small percentage of the questions." In the coordinator's estimation, the $11.56 figure "compares very favorably with Interlibrary Loan, but once again the true picture is difficult to measure with an average figure." Apparently, many questions can be answered quickly at a very low cost, while other questions are much more complex and detailed, requiring greater expenditure for a satisfactory answer. The coordinator expressed the hope that "statistical reporting procedures can be devised for this fiscal year (1978) which will more accurately measure both turn-around time and program costs."

Many problems arose during the project year which hampered the overall success of the program. Although the service was developed to target businessmen through the use of Visual Search Microfilm Files, this group actually utilized the service very little. In the coordinator's words:

> This is particularly distressing with regard to VSMF. It was hoped initially that the presence of these microfilm files would stimulate library use among the business/professional community throughout the system region. . . .

The low level of response by this group was partly due to the inadequacy of publicity for the program. A community contact program was begun in the first quarter to reach the business community, but was abandoned due to a lack of a staff person to direct the program and a high-cost level in relation to the Reference Back-Up Program. Another factor affecting VSMF use, besides the low level of community contact, is that the nature of many of the files demand scanning on the part of the patron, as well as thorough familiarity with the files on the part of the RBS staff.

Frequent personnel turnover also disrupted program functioning during most of the year, "but this situation. . . stabilized with the upgrading of the Reference Back-Up Assistant position and the employment of a clerk to handle some reference duties in addition to collection development." Also, policies and procedures for Reference Back-Up are now being defined and written in conjunction with collection development and interlibrary loan.

The program's status was summarized by the system coordinator in her final evaluation report:

> After a successful opening year, the program is past the stage of 'feeling its way' and is now concentrating on refinement of internal procedures and on analyzing member libraries' reference capabilities and collections.

The *Books-By-Mail Program,* which was introduced to patrons in the South Texas Library System this year, was poorly documented in reports made to the Texas State Library. No report on the program for the second quarter and only scant statistical and narrative information on the remaining periods was received at the State Library. The first quarterly report is quoted below in its entirety:

> The Books-By-Mail Program has suffered from various obstacles from its inception. We were unable to assimilate the Hidalgo County Library System book collection because only a few of these titles appeared in our catalog. The catalog itself did not arrive until late in October; two months late. This placed us two months behind from the beginning. We have yet to receive the quarterly catalog supplements or books. Also the obtaining of the various postal permits and the setting up of accounts was a much more onerous task than anticipated.

> Yet, despite these handicaps, the program's initial month has been a success both quantitatively and qualitatively. Our statistics show we are well within our stated objectives. We have also received several heartening letters of appreciation from our rural patrons.

Circulation for the first quarter was 756, with 6,254 catalogs being distributed.

According to the third quarterly report, the program "continued smoothly," and "circulation. . . remained constant except for a decrease in May which occurred due to the vacation of the clerk who sends materials." A side effect of the program was the workload involved in responding to letters received from patrons (32 letters received in the third quarter). "One letter was a copy of a letter sent directly to Representative Billy Hall. The patron praised the program highly, mentioned his rural isolation and applauded the work of the staff." The report emphasized that this letter was totally unsolicited.

The fourth quarterly narrative report submitted was simply an abstract from the system plans of service for 1977, and thus gave no information on the program's activities. It was noted from the Statement of Objectives form that 56 catalog supplements were distributed during the quarter, and 2,972 books were circulated.

According to telephone conversations with the system coordinator, the total circulation for the program for the year reached 10,137, well above the projected 7,500 figure.

In the third year of operation the *Film Program* continued to provide patrons of South Texas libraries with access to 16mm and 8mm films, while expanding services to include the rental of feature-length films for showing in area communities by member libraries.

The number of persons viewing 16mm films continued to increase at a phenomenal rate, numbering 383,192 (a 52% increase over the number of projected viewers). The film librarian stated that the increase in film viewers was partly the result of the publication of a new catalog (1,000 circulation) in the first quarter . The film librarian made the following observation about this increase in demand:

> Each month the number of requests for films is increasing and we have been experiencing the problem of having more demand for films than we can supply. The addition of new films will be a partial solution to this problem. However, we do not really have sufficient staff to handle much more of an increase.

Average circulation for films by year's end reached 118% per month, with member libraries averaging 1,064 showings per month (based on three-quarters statistics).

Films purchased during the year numbered 307, which "gave patrons a larger selection." Duplicate films were ordered to meet popular demand.

The circulation rate for 8mm films did not reach the projected level for the year. Only 3,622 circulations were reported, a figure which fell far short of the projected 10,000. The lower figure may be attributed to the following: (1) late completion of 8mm film packets, including annotations and kardex file information; (2) lack of staff available to repair damaged films for re-circulation; and (3) lack of circulation figures for the films for the second reporting period. The 8mm film packets, which were to have been purchased, assembled and circulated during FY 1976, were not completed until the third quarter of 1977 because of "the increased demand for 16mm films." Apparently, the Film Program operates in a highly pressurized atmosphere due to time and staff constraints. In the third quarter, for example, new films began to arrive and the media librarian was occupied with processing these films as soon as they arrived, because "the summer circuits of advanced bookings require four weeks of undivided attention from the Film Clerk. Some of the libraries have as many as three programs occurring in one week, all summer long. The concept of this process is beyond verbal explanation. . . ." Agitating this situation was the fact that the media librarian had to serve as a back-up to the film clerk until additional personnel could be employed. Despite these problems, it was the film librarian's opinion that "circulation figures should improve (next year) due to the increased number of films circulating."

Reaction to the new film rental plan was very favorable. At the beginning of the project year each participating library was sent catalogs from major film rental companies in order to make selections of films for one-time showings at their library or other designated area (each library was allotted $595 for rental of films for the year). According to the fourth quarterly report "17,000 additional people were reached through this program," including many persons who were not regular library patrons. Apparently, quite a number of libraries took this opportunity to rent Spanish-language films for viewing by non-English-speaking patrons.

The primary obstacle to the program is that many libraries do not have space to seat more than 20-30 people, and "there is no other facility in town they can use." It was pointed out that the leasing of feature-length films was considered as an alternative to film rental. Under the terms of the lease, films would remain in the system collection for five years; then a library would have access to a certain number of feature-length films at no charge. A questionnaire outlining such an arrangement was sent to area librarians in October 1976, "and the librarians overwhelmingly responded 'yes' to the proposal." However, this program was not included in the 1978 system plan of service.

The staff of the Film Program continued to give technical assistance in areas of equipment purchases and maintenance and film programming. Other program activities involved preview of films for purchase; updating of agency contact files maintained to identify persons who might be interested in participating in film previews; video-taping system workshops; preparing professional materials on audiovisual for circulation to patrons on request; and advising council members and lay representatives on the progress and activities of the Film Program.

Staffing problems which persisted throughout the year in all projects seem to have been the major setback encountered in meeting program goals and in reporting program progress to the Texas State Library. In all, directors of three programs, Non-User Services, Interlibrary Loan, and Reference Back-Up, resigned during the year and new staff had to be interviewed, hired, and trained. Needless to say, this procedure took a great deal of time away from the system program itself.

The lack of a second quarterly report for all programs made it extremely difficult, if not impossible, to accurately evaluate the overall effectiveness of the programs. There is also some question as to the accuracy of statistics that were provided to the State Library since these figures differ from those presented in a publication entitled 1977 Annual Report: South Texas Library System, which was released by the South Texas Library System office in November 1977. (A copy of this publication is being transmitted along with this report and other public relations materials.) Disparities exist between figures on the number of viewers of 16mm films, the number of films purchased, circulation in the Books-By-Mail Program, and the number of catalogs distributed. The system office was contacted on numerous occasions by telephone and the figures that are supplied on the accompanying Statement of Objectives forms are based on these contacts.

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Systems Development

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To double the number of libraries above the $3.00 per capita operating budget as measured in the annual reports from each public library.	-	Measure deleted
To add 2 system libraries.	4	Exceeded objective
To build a collection of materials on the fiscal operations of cities and counties TARGET: 100	3	Objective was met through acquisition of 3 publications
To encourage four libraries to provide programs to reach the non-user.	-	Measure deleted due to resignation of Non-User Librarian
To provide telephone technical assistance. TARGET: 600 contacts	272	Did not meet objective. (statistics for one quarter only.)
To provide technical assistance via mail. TARGET: 120 contacts	175	Exceeded objective. (statistics for two quarters only.)
To provide in-person consultative service to member libraries. TARGET: 30 libraries	27	Did not meet objective. (statistics for two quarters only.)
To provide one workshop on public relations in three locations. TARGET: 30 participants	74	Exceeded objective.

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Systems Development (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To provide one workshop on serving the unserved in three locations. TARGET: 30 participants	-	Measure deleted due to resignation of Non-User Librarian.

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Reference Back-Up Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To receive 1000 questions. TARGET: 85 per month	2,172	Exceeded objective
To satisfactorily answer 850 questions. TARGET: 70 per month	2,006	Exceeded objective
To answer the question or refer to IIS, R.I.C.E. or University of Texas within 15 working hours.	-	Unable to make a valid measurement (see narrative)
To inform libraries of ths status of their request every 48 hours (performance measure counts those not informed).	-	Measure deleted
To provide one workshop on reference sources with materials to be purchased for system libraries.	1	met objective
To provide one workshop on reference negotiation.	25 libraries	Met objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Books-by-Mail Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To initially disseminate 10,000 catalogs.	6,254	Did not meet objective (statistics for one quarter only)
To distribute an additional 3,000 supplements each quarter. TARGET: 9,000	56	Did not meet objective (statistics for one quarter only)
To circulate 7,500 books throughout the year.	10,137	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Film Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To circulate 80% of the 16mm film collection each month.	118%	Exceeded objective (statistics for three quarters only)
To have 660 16mm film showings per month. TARGET: 7,960	9,957	Exceeded objective (statistics for three quarters only)
To have an attendance of 16,500 per month as 16mm films. TARGET: 198,000	383,198	Exceeded objective.
To have 7 libraries participate in a comprehensive film programming and add an additional audience of 250 per month.	-	Measure deleted.
To have 22 different libraries participating in the film rental program and reach an additional audience of 8,800.	62/ 13,932	Exceeded objectives (statistics for three quarters only)
To circulate 10,800 8mm films.	3,622	Did not meet objective (statistics for three quarters only)
To answer 10 requests per month concerning technical assistance on media. TARGET: 120	154	Exceeded objective (statistics for three quarters only)
To purchase 300 16mm films.	307	Exceeded objective.

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Film Program (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To distribute 500 film catalogs.	950	Exceeded objective (statistics for three quarters only)
To preview 600 films.	369	Did not meet objective (statistics for three quarters only)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 3 - A(e)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Dallas Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 214/748-9071

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 1954 Commerce Dallas

COUNTY: Dallas

ZIP CODE: 75201

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 1,3,4,5,6,24

2. NAME OF PROJECT: System Operation - Northeast Texas Library System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 - A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 33

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 2,327,181

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 36.3% (2) SUBURBAN 32.9% (3) RURAL 30.8%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	29.7%	(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	43.1%
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	18.3%	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	46	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
PUBLIC	46	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	698,735	0	698,735	335,416	363,319	0	698,735
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	698,735	0	698,735	335,416	363,319	0	698,735

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse of this form)*

1976 Carry-Over

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I - FFY 1976 CARRY-OVER

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO: 3 - A(e)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Dallas Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 214/748-9071

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 1954 Commerce Dallas

COUNTY: Dallas

ZIP CODE: 75201

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 1,3,4,5,6,24

2. NAME OF PROJECT: System Operation - Northeast Texas Library System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 - A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 33

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 2,327,181

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 36.3% (2) SUBURBAN 32.9% (3) RURAL 30.8%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	29.7%	(3) WORKING AGE GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	43.1%
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	18.3%	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

		IF SPANISH SURNAMED	
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS		(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS	
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS		b. CUBAN	
c. NEGRO		c. PUERTO RICAN	
d. WHITE		d. OTHER	
e. OTHER			

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	46	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
(2) PUBLIC	46	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)* SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)* FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	10,035	0	10,035	10,035	0	0	10,035
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	10,035	0	10,035	10,035	0	0	10,035

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 31

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 3-A(e)
FFY 1977
Sub-Grant

Evaluation Report
Dallas Public Library
System Services

Goals and Objectives

Northeast Texas Library System Office

To direct and insure the efficient operation and administration of the approved program of the system.

To plan and coordinate all system meetings and meetings of the advisory council.

To plan the system's program of service and budget for FY 1978 in consultation with member librarians, lay representatives, and advisory council members.

To prepare appropriate reports for member librarians, advisory council members and the Texas State Library.

To provide technical assistance to library staffs, trustees, and public officials through on-site visits, system-wide meetings, and telephone and mail correspondence.

To prepare appropriate reports for member librarians, advisory council members and the Texas State Library.

Collection Development Program

To provide professional library expertise in evaluating, selecting, acquiring and preparing books for adult and youth collections.

To distribute adult and youth selection lists to member libraries to aid in book selection.

To add to the resources available in the Northeast Texas area through the acquisition of library materials by member libraries.

Resource Sharing Project

To create a holdings file of 200,000 unique titles held by 13 member libraries.

To potentially fill 30 percent of the title requests that are currently being filled by the MRC library.

To reduce average turn-around time to three days for interlibrary loan requests filled.

Special Services Program: Continuing Education, Film Service, Program and Printing Service, and Books-By-Mail

To sponsor five workshops in continuing education in various locations throughout the system, with an expected attendance of 300 persons.

To enrich the system film collection through the purchase of approximately 75 16mm films.

To allow each member library the use of nine films at no charge. (Additional films may be borrowed at a small charge.)

To show system films to approximately 18,000 persons.

To publicize the system and MRC film holdings through the publication and distribution of a film catalog supplement.

To sponsor a film showcase to give librarians the opportunity to preview films for possible purchase.

To centrally design and circulate two traveling exhibits for display in member libraries.

To publicize the traveling exhibits through news releases and radio service announcements.

To lease feature-length films at 23 member libraries for showing through a Summer Film Program.

To publicize the Summer Film Program through the distribution of posters, publicity handouts and news releases to each member library.

To increase the reading material available to citizens in three counties lacking library service through the purchase of 750 paperback titles for the Books-By-Mail Program.

To publicize the Books-By-Mail Program through the distribution of catalog supplements to Books-By-Mail patrons and librarians and through the release of press announcements to radio and television stations in the area.

Context - Needs

The Northeast Texas Library System is comprised of 33 counties with an area of 23,956 square miles. Although this system is next to the smallest in area, it ranked second in population in FY 1977 with 2,038,486 persons served by member libraries. Twenty-eight of the counties in this area have populations of aged 65 years and older in excess of 12%. The percent of the population aged 25 years and older with less than four years of high school completed is 49.7%. (In two counties, 70% of the population 25 years and older have not completed high school.) The incidence of poverty for the area is 15.1% and 20.6% of the population are in households with incomes under 125% of the poverty level. Even in this densely populated area, 29.7% of the population is classified as rural.

There are 63 libraries in the area according to the 1976 Statistical Directory. System member libraries in FY 1977 included 18 Area (Size II) libraries and 27 (Size III) Community libraries. Only two libraries in the system were provisionally qualified in 1977, a substantial improvement over 1976, when six libraries in the system were either provisionally or probationally qualified. A central office is needed to consult and advise system librarians, to coordinate the activities of the system, to gather data for systematic evaluation of system programs and plan for future development, and to provide a channel for the flow of information within the system. In FY 1976, three Area libraries did not have an ALA accredited professional librarian on staff. Only five of the 24 system-member Community libraries had professional librarians on staff in 1974. Due to this lack of professional training in librarianship and to the lack of general academic background, most librarians in the area are unable to move into a master's level library science program. It is therefore necessary to provide opportunities for continuing education of librarians through workshops and to provide information and consultation on an individual request basis.

The American Library Association recommends that public libraries and library systems have a minimum of 2-4 books per capita. In 1976, the number of volumes per capita for system member libraries was 1.74. The number of volumes per capita for the system, excluding the Major Resource Center, is only 1.48, or a total of 1,754,413 volumes owned by member libraries outside of the Major Resource Center.

Project Description

The *Northeast Texas Library System Office* provides for a central system staff who plan, administer, and evaluate all system-sponsored programs and provide technical assistance and consulting services for public librarians, library board members, and public officials. On-site visits will be made to non-member libraries to assist them in qualifying for system membership.

The *Collection Development Program* enriches and increases the collection of system member libraries through centrally ordering approximately 89,000 new print and non-print materials. Centralized purchasing permits greater discounts averaging between 30% and 35%. Aiding in the selection and evaluation of materials are the adult and youth core lists updated by the system and copies of the Major Resource Center's current order list.

The *Northeast Texas Library System Resource Sharing Pilot Project* is a new project in which the system will examine the feasibility and benefits of such cooperative services as lateral interlibrary loan querying, reciprocal borrowing, automated circulation control, and automated acquisitions/processing system. In the first of a three-year demonstration project, the system office will compile a union card file of the holdings of 13 participating libraries. The union card file will be regularly checked against interlibrary loan requests transmitted to the Dallas Public Library to ascertain the number of requests which could be filled by the participating libraries. The pilot project will be carefully evaluated in order to predict potential usage, costs, and benefits of a system-wide resource sharing project.

In the *Special Services Program*, the *Continuing Education Program* improves the quality of library service by offering training workshops in such areas as library management and operations, automation, system services, and other technical skills. Specialists will be contacted as workshop speakers, and evaluations will be conducted to ascertain the continuing education program effectiveness. Five workshops will be conducted in at least eight locations with at least 300 persons attending.

The *Film Service Program* will enable 18,000 citizens in the Northeast Texas area to view films provided by their local public libraries. System librarians will participate in the selection of approximately 75 new 16mm films, and a film catalog supplement will be produced and sent to each member library. Each library will receive nine films during the year free of charge; additional films may be borrowed at a rate of $4.00 per 48-hour borrowing period, and $2.00 for a 24-hour borrowing period.

The *Printing and Program Service Program* promotes library service by providing for the design of two traveling exhibits which will be routed to all system libraries and will be viewed by approximately 2,300 citizens. A Summer Film Festival will be sponsored in which feature-length films will be leased and circulated to the member libraries with an expected viewing audience of 2,100 persons. Posters and handouts will be designed, produced, and distributed to patrons of member libraries.

The *Books-By-Mail Program* extends library service to the residents of three counties without public library service and to homebound persons served by public libraries in the Northeast Texas Library System area. A mail-order catalog listing the paperback books available for circulation is distributed. The program objective for FY 1977 is to circulate 17,000 volumes, of which 5,500 volumes will be to persons using the service for the first time.

Findings

Activities of the *Northeast Texas Library System Office* involved several major program areas, several of which were not included in the Statement of Objectives for this project year.

During the first quarter the headquarters staff was charged with preparing written policies of the Northeast Texas Library System for later development in system by-laws. Also, procedures were developed for system member libraries to supply organized input on the revision of the Rules and Regulations for the Fourth Biennium of the Library Systems Act. System member librarians and advisory council members met in geographical subcommittees and in all system meetings in January and February, 1977, to formalize the input received. This information was then forwarded to the Texas Library and Historical Commission in preparation for a public hearing on March 1, 1977. A total of 25 libraries and council members from the North Texas area attended the public hearing as well as one state representative. Several of the well-prepared suggestions for changes in the Rules and

Regulations presented by NETLS were adopted by the Commission. It was evident from the high level of involvement and the suggestions made by the NETLS advisory council chairman that this undertaking was a "grass-roots" effort by member librarians and interested lay persons of the Northeast Texas Library System.

Other documentation developed by the system office with input from system member librarians, advisory council members, and lay representatives included the NETLS Long-Range Plan for 1978-1983 and the Annual Plan of Service for 1978. The system's Long Range Plan was adopted at a meeting in July 1977. Input for this document was gathered from a questionnaire developed in April 1977; geographic subcommittee meetings in May (46 persons attending); chairmen's meeting on June 7 (25 persons attending); a draft copy mailed to members and lay representatives in June; and a final meeting in July (42 persons attending). In the coordinator's estimation, the meetings gave rise to a number of relevant issues and produced a working document.

By the second quarter, the Plan of Service for 1978 had been through one membership evaluation including a full membership meeting in February 1977. On April 1, 1977, 53 persons representing 24 system member libraries, or 52% of the membership; 16 lay representatives; and six council members met to discuss and approve the proposed Plan of Service. The program was approved by the Dallas City Council in April 1977, and the program was then forwarded to the Texas State Library.

Much staff time was spent in attempting to identify future areas of cooperation with the North Texas Library System headquartered at the Fort Worth Public Library. During the last project year, the two systems co-sponsored numerous workshops that, while offering additional continuing education to library staffs, allowed the sharing of costs incurred by the two systems. Investigation of three areas of potential cooperation took place in February 1977, in a joint meeting of the two advisory councils, system staffs, and "MRC agents." Although no minutes of the meeting were taken, a paper explaining areas of cooperation was compiled. At a NETLS system meeting two days later, member librarians and the advisory council both passed resolutions encouraging cooperative efforts. The three areas of potential cooperation that were discussed included a contractual arrangement in which NETLS would supply a books-by-mail service to two unserved counties in the North Texas Library System. (This arrangement would cost approximately 50% less than if the North Texas Library System originated its own books-by-mail service.) The plan was agreed upon and became a part of the North Texas Library System's Plan of Service for FY 1978. Other areas of potential cooperation included: (1) an exchange of announcements and invitations to each system's continuing education workshops, and (2) access to both system/MRC film collections by member libraries of each system. By the third quarter details were being finalized for cross-circulations of films with a start-up date of June 1, 1977.

To allow additional member librarians and advisory council members to acquire expertise in system activities, four action committees were appointed in the fourth quarter. "Each committee has a specific charge and a date for reporting to membership and each (committee) will be phased out when its charge is completed. We anticipate appointing other committees as the need arises; however, we will continue using the geographic subcommittees for local and regional input on general system activities."

The system staff worked extensively with non-member libraries interested in system membership. As a result, three new members were added in FY 1978, one of which is a newly-established library in a previously unserved county (Franklin).

In April 1977, the chairman of the NETLS advisory council moderated a 30-minute television program in the Metroplex area on libraries and their services, which emphasized the benefits of cooperation and system membership. Panelists on the program were the system coordinator, a system librarian, and an advisory council member. The program was videotaped for use in orienting new members and trustees.

Also in April the NBC Today Show featured a segment on library services provided by the ALA in which the NETLS Books-By-Mail service was featured prominently. In regular activities, the staff of the system office conducted 67 on-site visits during the year, contacting 264 persons including librarians, trustees, friends groups, COG officials, and city/county officials. A total of five system advisory council meetings (attendance: 199); ten geographic subcommittee meetings (attendance: 84); two subcommittee chairman's meetings (attendance: 37); and one action committee meeting (attendance: 5) were planned and coordinated by the system office. Staff members attended a total of 53 meetings, workshops and conferences during the project year. "One of the most interesting (conferences) was the Community Analysis Institute sponsored by the Denver University Graduate School of Librarianship." Information gained from this institute "will be used in mini work sessions scheduled with system librarians."

A total of 138 pieces of material, including memos on system activities, book selection lists, and public relations items were mailed to member libraries during the year.

One basic change which occurred in the *Collection Development Program* this year was the expansion of materials that could be purchased with system funds to include spoken-word cassettes and discs. It was explained that by opening the allocation of funds to "non-print formats one at a time, system members can develop better collections and the headquarters office can receive better discounts." This proposal was approved by the City of Dallas through the approval of the extension of the contract with the system jobber. The contract was expanded to include a 25% discount on spoken-word cassettes and phonodiscs "not only for enrichment with system funds, but also for members to purchase materials with local funds."

The system office began collecting print and non-print orders for collection development during the first quarter, but orders were not sent to the jobber until mid-December 1976, so that purchase orders for 1976 could be completed before new orders were received. With all funds encumbered by year's end, 98,260 materials had been ordered for the Major Resource Center library (66,378) and member libraries (31,882). The unusually high number of materials reported purchased by the Major Resource Center library was due to the acquisition of ephemeral and vertical file materials.

There was some discontent over the proposed change in the Rules and Regulations which would have limited to a great extent the amount of system funds that could be allocated for collection development. "Because of this opposition, members proposed an alternate plan of allowing each system to spend up to 50 percent of its funds for collection development." (This compromise was adopted by the Texas Library and Historical Commission as a part of the Rules and Regulations.)

During the last quarter, the revision of the Basic Book Lists 800's and 900's was completed and mailed to system members. "The MRC and system staff have now revised approximately half of the old 'Core List;' the last half will be completed in 1978."

Eight collection evaluation visits were made during the year. No visits were scheduled during the first quarter because the staff person who performed this service was also involved in launching the Resource Sharing Project. Although 25 visits had been anticipated, only eight requests were received. The coordinator stated that, "Our error is in overestimation of the requests rather than inaction, as we responded to each request."

In response to requests from member librarians in FY 1976 for system projects involving more cooperative efforts in 1977, the system staff developed a three-year pilot project consisting of resource sharing among member libraries, with the first of three phases being introduced in FY 1977. It was felt that resource sharing could be introduced into the system because it "opens up avenues for drawing on the strengths of local collections and also moves forward into automated systems of holdings and circulation control." Based upon a study by the system staff it was decided that 13 member libraries would serve as a "test" group for the first year. These 13 libraries were to do the following: (1) provide system headquarters with a photocopy of each title card in their catalog; (2) continue to provide one title card for each new acquisition title processed; and (3) provide information if the last copy of a title was removed from the collection. In turn, the system staff would (1) collect and interfile all title cards; (2) compile all members' holdings of a title on one card so each card in the file represents a unique title held among the 13 member libraries; (3) continue to update the file with new acquisitions and withdrawals; and (4) reimburse a library, in the year a library contributes its holdings, for photocopying costs in an amount not to exceed $600. The file is planned for use when member and non-member libraries call the ILL office with their patrons' requests. At this point the ILL staff checks the Dallas MRC catalog for titles and furnishes the material if it is available. If the material is not available at the MRC, the NETLS office is contacted so that a check can be made of the pilot libraries' holdings file. If the material is held in a pilot library, then the system office will see that the title is sent to the patron. If the material is not located in a pilot library, the request is then put on the ILL network. To measure the success of the project, it was decided to check every tenth title request located and sent from the Dallas MRC with the title holdings of the pilot project libraries. At this point, "action will be taken to fill these requests from the pilot libraries, as well as Dallas Public Library, so a study of turn-around time can be made." Also, every 100th title not located in Dallas Public Library's collection but available from a pilot library will be requested from both the pilot library and over the Texas State Library Network so that a comparison of turn-around time can be made. Unit costs and turn-around time for both of these transactions will be computed. At the end of the third quarter of 1977, headquarters staff will evaluate the program and will recommend whether or not the project will advance to the second phase.

During the first quarter, the system staff spent a great deal of time developing final procedures for the Resource Sharing Project. The project outline was presented to the 13 pilot libraries in December 1976, and to the advisory council in January 1977. Each of the 13 libraries officially agreed to join the project and eleven of the institutions agreed to reciprocal borrowing as a part of the project (there were two libraries who had some hesitation about moving into that area). However, during the third quarter the original program was amended "to take full advantage of MARC tapes and more sophisticated technology." In amending and writing bids on the COM-catalog and display equipment, the program lost "about six months." The coordinator stated that "instead of having a holdings list, however unmanageable, we had by May 31, gotten the bid accepted and the contract written and on its way to being signed."

The COM-catalog contract was approved and signed by the City of Dallas and BroDart officials during the fourth quarter. Several minor amendments were made to the contract, and at year's end it was still awaiting final approval by the City of Dallas. Hardware for the program was placed on order and the checklist for gathering the holdings of member libraries were in the final stages of printing. (The Texas State Library allowed the system to use the machine-readable tape of the MRC's Texas Numeric Register holdings to develop the checklist for this project.) The vendor matched the tapes against the machine-readable cataloging data base of LC-MARC, University of California, and Los Angeles County Public Library, in that order. The coordinator observed that to her knowledge this was the first time such a comparison of TNR records against MARC had been made, and for this reason included it in the final report.

224,987 - total DPL/TNR records
138,770 - records matched against 3 data bases (61.6%)
86,217 - records not matched (38.4%)

96,673 - DPL records matched to MARC
42,971 - DPL records matched to Univ. of Calif.
26 - DPL records matched to LACPL

138,770 - Total records matched

As per the stated goals in the *Continuing Education Program*, five workshops were sponsored in nine locations during the project year. Because of the opening of NTLS system workshops to NETLS members, it was felt that attendance at NETLS workshops might decrease somewhat. Attendance was not at the expected level, but it did not decrease as substantially as was first thought. A total of 280 persons (average attendance: 31) attended workshops on the following topics: Community Services (seminar); Reference Work; Building Audio-Video Cassette Collections; Puppet Craft; and Managing Genealogy Services. The number of workshop hours of continuing education fell below the expectation of 2,100 hours, with only 1,531 hours accumulated.

Six issues of the system newsletter were distributed for a total circulation of 1,704. This newsletter is especially outstanding both in content and visual layout. Each issue, besides featuring news of area libraries' activities, contains updates of activities in each system program, a calendar of activities, and a "cover story" of relevance to the system, which is made more interesting through the use of photographs.

Two Film Showcases were held during the year as a part of the *Film Program*. Approximately 58 librarians participated in previewing films for purchase. One film catalog supplement was distributed to 46 member libraries.

New to the Film Program this year was a spot-booking service. Unfortunately, response to the service was not good "probably due to the fact that 11. . . member libraries belong to the North Central Texas Film Co-op and get the majority of their films from that agency." To make better use of the films, a proposal was presented to the advisory council members and member libraries during the second quarter which involved making some system films available on circuit. This film circuit began in March 1977, with 15 libraries participating. Each month the participating libraries received six films (three adult and three juvenile), with the agreement that films were to be used any way the member librarians wished--either by direct circulation to patrons or by retention at the library for system programs.

By year's end, 27,118 persons had viewed films in 1,043 showings for an average attendance of 26 persons per showing. This figure is somewhat higher than had been estimated due to the addition of the film circuit and the removal of a use charge on the films borrowed (after the first nine films) by member libraries. For example, in the second quarter the system office circulated 43 films; however, this figure increased to 133 films circulated during the third quarter, when the use charge was removed. In comparison to other systems, however, the number of film viewers is still very low. The reason for such a low attendance figure is that the system office only keeps statistics on films borrowed outside the City of Dallas.

There were 69 16mm films purchased at an average cost of $220, not $200 as had previously been estimated. Given the general inflationary trend of the economy, this figure is not surprising.

Cross circulation of films between NETLS and the North Texas Library System began in June 1977, with statistics to be reported in the new fiscal year.

In the *Printing and Program Service*, 110,144 booklists and brochures were printed by NETLS and by commercial printers for distribution to patrons of member libraries. Other materials produced and/or circulated included a system book bag, ALA National Book Week materials, and announcements of forthcoming system events. Plans were also made in the first quarter to distribute publicity materials produced under a LSCA Title III grant to the Texas Library Association.

Three feature-length films (Adventures of Robinson Crusoe, Treasure Island, and The African Queen) for the Summer Film Program were selected and leased in the third quarter with programming scheduled to begin in June 1977. Viewers for the films, which were shown at 24 member libraries and 17 Dallas Public Library branches, numbered 9,057, four times the number of anticipated viewers.

Two traveling exhibits were circulated among member libraries. One exhibit, "The Negro Texan," began circulating to eleven member libraries during the second quarter, with the second exhibit, "Mighty Mouth Puppett," circulating to 21 libraries beginning in April 1977. Together the exhibits were used by only a little more than half of the system member libraries, but were seen by over six times the number of viewers anticipated (15,864).

Circulation in the *Books-By-Mail Program* totaled 26,703, an increase of 9,703 over the stated objective. Circulation to unserved counties will probably decrease over the next period due to the establishment of a public library in a previously unserved county. The system will continue to provide service to the county over the next year "until the library gets on its feet." Consideration has also been given to providing paperback books to this library on loan. Offsetting any decrease in circulation in this program caused by the establishment of this library in an unserved county has been the increase of the use of the Books-By-Mail service by homebound patrons in served areas. Use by this group amounted to 35% of the total circulation for the program.

In the third quarter the cost per unit of circulation (based on anticipated circulation) was $1.25; however, by the fourth quarter the cost per unit had decreased to $1.06.

In summary, the programs of the Northeast Texas Library System were extremely well planned, executed and documented. Only in the new Resource Sharing Project did scheduling become a problem and this was partly the result of circumstances that were unforeseeable (rewriting of specifications, delay of contract within the City of Dallas). Quarterly evaluation reports and supportive documentation were well organized, concise, and consistent throughout the project year.

Please note: For an evaluation of the Books-By-Mail service provided by the Northeast Texas Library System for the North Texas Library System, see the evaluation report of system services for the Fort Worth Public Library.

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Northeast Texas Library System Office

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To visit each member library at least once during the year for purposes of providing on-site technical assistance (46 member libraries).	46	Met objective
To provide technical assistance to 230 persons via telephone, correspondence, meetings, and on-site consultations.	1,631	Exceeded objective
To provide on-site technical assistance to 75% of non-system members to help develop criteria for system membership.	21 (100%)	Exceeded objective
To plan one all system meeting to receive input and suggested changes in the FY 1978 program (attracting 55 persons representing 35 libraries).	53 persons	Met objective for annual meeting
To plan one annual meeting to elect Advisory Council members and to approve proposed budget for FY 1978 (attract 50 persons representing 35-40 libraries).	35 libraries	Did not meet objective
To plan and attend one or two additional Advisory Council meetings and system meetings.	4	Met objective
To prepare appropriate reports for member libraries, Advisory Council, and Texas State Library.	12	Met objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Collection Development Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To provide on-site technical assistance in collection evaluation to member libraries on request (Anticipate 25 requests during FY 1977.)	8	Did not meet objective
To complete revision of Adult Core List and distribute to members and to other systems in the State.	-	Completed approximately one-half of the necessary revisions; remainder will be completed in FY 1978
To distribute supplements to the revised Youth Core List to members and to other systems in the State.	-	Did not meet objective
To edit and distribute eight current lists developed by the Dallas MRC to the 46 system member libraries, 4 adult and 4 youth.	6	Did not meet objective
To assist in ordering of 70,000 processed volumes selected by system members from lists received.	66,378	Did not meet objective
To assist in ordering 19,000 volumes for the Dallas Major Resource Center library.	31,882	Exceeded objective
To attain an approximate 30-35% discount on materials purchased for system member libraries.	-	Met objective
To order cassettes and phonodiscs for member libraries.	-	Met objective

162

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Resource-Sharing Project

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To build a holdings file of approximately 500,000 book titles for 13 project libraries.	-	Did not meet objective
To have at least 200,000 unique titles among 13 project libraries in the holdings file.	-	Did not meet objective.
To add approximately 3,000 new titles to holdings file from March - August, 1977.	-	Did not meet objective
To add approximately 500 new unique titles to holdings file from March - August, 1977	-	Did not meet objective
To use holdings file for 13 project libraries, to fill 20 percent of requests for titles not available from MRC.	-	Did not meet objective
To have an average turn-around time of three days for requests filled.	-	Did not meet objective
To have average unit cost per fill of $4.50	-	Did not meet objective
To have an average turn-around time equal to that for requests filled by MRC (3 days) on every tenth request.	-	Did not meet objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Resource Sharing Project (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To have average turn-around time of 2 days less than Texas State Library Communications Network on every 100th request filled by NETLS.	-	Did not meet objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Special Services - Continuing Education

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To attract 300 people to Northeast Texas Library System workshops.	280	Did not meet objective
To have 35 member libraries represented at NETLS workshops.	37	Exceeded objective
To sponsor five workshops during the project year.	5	Met objective
To sponsor five workshops in at least eight locations in the system area.	9	Exceeded objective
To provide at least 2,100 student workshop hours in continuing education through these workshops.	1,531	Did not meet objective
To write and distribute the system newsletter.	6 issues 1,704 circulations	Met objective
To circulate youth services idea file to NETLS/NTLS libraries.	20 circulations	Met objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Special Services - Film Services

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To purchase approximately 75 16mm films in order to continue to provide NETLS Film Service.	69	Did not meet objective
To provide for use of 9 films for each member library (414 films) at no charge to the member library.	1,026	Exceeded objective
To provide for the use of about 500 additional films at a per unit cost of $4.00 per 48-hour showing period and $2.00 per additional 24-hour showing period, to be paid by the member library.	-	Objective deleted
To reach an audience of approximately 18,000 people through showings of system films.	27,118	Exceeded objective
To print and distribute one film catalog supplement to each member library.	46	Met objective
To attract 50 NETLS librarians to at least one Film Showcase for purposes of film previewing.	2 showcases 58 librarians	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Special Services - Printing & Program Service

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To centrally design two locally prepared traveling exhibits.	2	Met objective
To circulate each traveling exhibit to at least 23 NETLS member libraries.	28	Exceeded objective
To reach a total of 4,600 viewers through the display of these traveling exhibits.	15,864	Exceeded objective
To provide each member library with the opportunity to select a maximum of four different handouts.	4	Met objective
To provide each member library with a maximum of 1,000 copies of each handout selected. (184,000 handouts)	100,641	Did not meet objective
To lease 3 16mm feature length films for a Summer Film Program.	3	Met objective
To circulate the Summer Film Program films to at least 23 member libraries.	42	Exceeded objective
To reach a total of 2,100 viewers through the Summer Film Program.	9,057	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Special Services - Printing and Program Service (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To prepare and distribute to each library booking a traveling exhibit one news release for each of the two exhibits.	47 -	Met objective
To prepare and distribute to each library booking a traveling exhibit one (1) radio public service announcement for each of the two exhibits.	0	Did not meet objective
To prepare and distribute to each library participating in the Summer Film Program one news release.	47 -	Met objective.
To provide ALA/National Library Week materials to each member library.	9,135 items provided	Met objective
To provide public relations packets to 46 member libraries.	46	Met objective
To prepare and distribute one poster to each library participating in the Summer Film Program.	41	Met objective
To prepare and distribute 500 publicity hand-outs to each library participating in the Summer Film Program.	12,500	Met objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Special Services - Books-by-Mail

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To purchase 750 paperback titles in order to continue Books-by-Mail project to the three counties in the NETLS area lacking permanent public library facilities.	783	Exceeded objective
To circulate approximately 17,000 volumes by mail.	26,703	Exceeded objective
To circulate volumes by mail as follows: Rains 1,200 Cass 11,400 Franklin 1,200 Other 3,200	 15,105 2,092 1,673 7,833	 Exceeded objective. Exceeded objective. Exceeded objective. Exceeded objective.
To circulate Books-By-Mail at a per unit cost of approximately $1.05	$1.25	Did not meet objective
To distribute approximately 18,000 Books-By-Mail catalogs to individuals and libraries in the NETLS area.	17,893	Did not meet objective
To continue to provide each NETLS library with 10 Books-by-Mail catalogs.	1,100	Exceeded objective
To distribute approximately 6,000 catalog supplements to Books-by-Mail patrons and to libraries in the NETLS area.	7,924	Exceeded objective
To extend Books-by-Mail service to 1200 "new" patrons (those using the service for the first time).	1,275	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Special Services - Books-by-Mail (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To circulate approximately 5,500 volumes to "new" patrons. (This figure is included in the total circulation figure of 17,000.)	4,529	Did not meet objective
To prepare and distribute one press release on the Books-by-Mail Program which will be mailed to at least 40 newspapers and radio/TV stations in the NETLS area.	1	Met objective

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR: ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 3 - A(f)

-135-

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: El Paso Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 915/543-3804

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 501 North Oregon El Paso

COUNTY: El Paso

ZIP CODE: 79901

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 16,21

2. NAME OF PROJECT: System Operation Texas Trans Pecos Library System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 - A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 9

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 411,475

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 78.3% (2) SUBURBAN 5.5% (3) RURAL 16.2%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 29.7%	(3) WORKING AGE/ GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 43.1%
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 18.3%	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 7	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(2) PUBLIC 7	(7) SPECIAL
(3) SCHOOL	(8) HOSPITALS
(4) VOCATIONAL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
	(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)*							BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)*			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	207,074	0	207,074	96,970	110,104	0	207,074
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	207,074	0	207,074	96,970	110,104	0	207,074

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse of this form)*

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 3-A (f)
FFY 1977
Sub-Grant

Evaluation Report
El Paso Public Library
System Services

Goals and Objectives

Field Services Program

To provide continuing education to staffs of member libraries through system sponsored workshops.

To provide technical assistance to member and non-member libraries and unserved counties through on-site visits by consultants; mail and telephone correspondence; and the publication of a bi-monthly newsletter.

To extend technical assistance to non-member libraries who are interested in qualifying for system membership.

Audio-Visual Resources

To enrich the non-book resources of member libraries through the purchase of cassette tapes for each library.

To increase the variety of audio-visual materials available to patrons of system member libraries through the purchase of 16mm films for the system film collection.

To show system films to at least 2,400 persons during the project year.

Graphics and Printing Program

To produce printed publicity and informational materials for member libraries upon request.

Collection Development

To increase the quality and quantity of written resources available to library patrons through the acquisition of books for member libraries.

To strengthen the interlibrary loan services provided by the Major Resource Center library through the acquisition of quality materials for the Major Resource Center.

To continue the McNaughton book-leasing program for all participating Community libraries.

Books-By-Mail Program

To provide citizens in rural areas of the system with access to a bilingual paperback book collection through a mail-a-book service.

To promote the use of the collection by distributing a bilingual descriptive catalog of books available in the collection.

Art Prints Program

To provide citizens of the system with access to art print masterpieces through circulating art appreciation packages.

Context - Needs

Located in extreme West Texas, the Texas Trans Pecos Library System consists of 9 counties and covers an area of approximately 31,566 square miles. Because of its strong cultural and historical ties to Mexico (56% of the population has a Spanish surname or speaks Spanish), it has been and is a distinctive but isolated part of the state. The Mexican heritage is particularly noticeable in El Paso, which serves as the Major Resource Center for the entire system. The total population of the system is 411,475. In eight of the nine counties, 23% of the population is rural (excluding El Paso County). System wide, 9% of the population is rural. In Brewster, Jeff Davis, Pecos, and Presidio counties, 100% of the population is rural. System wide, 5.9% of the population is over the age of 65; 56% of the population speaks Spanish or has a Spanish surname; and the incidence of poverty for Mexican-Americans in the area is 16.8%. Only 2.8% of the population is Black and the incidence of poverty for this group is 0.7%. The percentage of the population in households with incomes less than 75% of the poverty level is 14%, while 31.4% of the population in households have incomes less than 125% of the poverty level.

Comprised of 7 system and 6 non-system libraries, the Texas Trans Pecos Library System is the smallest library system in terms of number of libraries. In FY 1976, 365,474 persons were served by system member libraries and 19,891 persons were served by non-member libraries. There are 1,527 persons residing in Jeff Davis County who are not served by a local public library. The per capita support in FY 1976 for system libraries was $2.28, compared to $1.51 for non-member libraries. The per capita book volume is 1.46 for system member libraries and 2.45 for non-system libraries for an area-wide per capita book volume of 1.54.

The Major Resource Center at El Paso is not centrally located within the system. The fartherest non-system library is 304 miles away (Sanderson) and the most distant system member is 219 miles away (Alpine). Problems in communication are greatly accentuated in the extreme eastern portion of the area. In addition to the obstacles to library cooperation evident in the sparsity of population, distance, and tremendous discrepancy in library resources, the problem is further compounded in that several of the communities are more oriented to such cities as Midland and Odessa that are closer located. However, the El Paso Public Library manifests many capabilities, including strength in its book collection of 398,975 and in its per capita library support of $3.49.

Only three of the 13 communities in the Texas Trans Pecos region offer the community cultural enrichment of a museum for their citizens, and only one community ouside of El Paso has any displays of paintings in its local museum. "The residents of the area have little opportunity to appreciate and enjoy art except. . . when they visit El Paso or Odessa."

Program Description

The *Field Services Program* improves the quality of library services through technical assistance to area librarians, persons in unserved areas, and the recruitment of new system members. These objectives will be implemented through on-site consultation, the publication of a bimonthly newsletter, efforts to establish library service in at least one of the unserved counties, and workshops. The system staff will plan, administer, and evaluate all system-sponsored services.

The *Audiovisual Services Program* increases the quantity and circulation of audiovisual materials in system member libraries. This program will be implemented through the selection, purchase, and processing of 30 new films to be added to the central collection. Films will be circulated to an estimated 2,400 viewers during FY 1977. At least 25 cassette tapes will be added to each system member library's existing cassette collection, and 100 tapes will be added to the El Paso Public Library's collection.

The *Graphics and Printing Program* promotes system and local library services through the use of a skilled artist to produce illustrative promotional materials for distribution to member libraries. At least 50 production requests generated from Community libraries and the system will be completed during the project year for a total amount of at least 30,000 items.

The *Collection Development Program* upgrades the quality and quantity of library materials throughout the system by centrally purchasing approximately 2,600 volumes for member libraries. The book leasing service will also be continued for member libraries to ensure that current popular fiction and non-fiction titles are available for circulation to citizens.

The *Books-By-Mail Program* targets the 44,401 residents of the Texas Trans Pecos Region who are rurally isolated. Rural box-holders are mailed bilingual descriptive catalogs of books in Spanish and English that are available by mail. In the 12-month period, approximately 12,000 books will be circulated to rural residents.

In the *Art Prints Program,* the Community libraries will be able to offer a selection of framed art prints of masterpieces to the citizens in each community where there is a member library. The collections, which will consist of 30 framed prints, will be sent to each member library, along with a storage shelf and 30 carrying cases and will be made available to library patrons on a one-month loan. Approximately 100 home circulations are projected for the year.

Findings

According to the final report submitted by the system office, "fiscal year 1977 was a year of consolidation for the system programs." Three phases of the plan of service were operational by September, 1976 (Field Services, Audiovisual Program and Books-By-Mail Program). The remaining programs (Graphics and Printing Program and Art Prints Program) became operational in January-February, 1977, with the receipt of federal funds.

In the *Field Services Program*, the system office sponsored two continuing education events for system librarians; co-sponsored one other workshop with the Texas Library Association and the Border Regional Library Association; and reimbursed system librarians the cost of mileage in traveling to the Texas Library Association Annual Conference in El Paso. Thirteen libraries were represented at Audiovisual Equipment Workshops held in three locations during the first quarter. Participants in one of the workshops included representatives from several civic and religious groups who use the library's AV equipment in their town. Other workshop topics included "Friends of the Library," "Cataloging Non-Print Materials," and "Open Sesame" (a children's services workshop). The children's workshop, in drawing a system record number of attendees (44), filled a real need in this area as voiced in a letter received from a system Community librarian:

> Among the concerns and needs. . . we discussed, the need for some expert consultant service in the area of children's service is one I would like to reiterate. As a new librarian, with little knowledge in this area, I have nevertheless already seen the need to improve children's services. . . partly as a means of reviving and creating fresh public interest in library services in general, but mainly because I am rapidly coming to the conclusion that a library which does not draw its community's children does not truly serve that community.

In all, 72 persons attended system workshops.

Technical assistance provided by the system office on a one-to-one basis improved greatly due to both the increase in on-site visits and the addition of three professional librarians to the visitation team. A children's consultant, who was employed by the system for eight weeks during the summer, made field visits to all of the region's Community libraries in late June, 1977. The purpose of her visits was to survey each library's book collection and program of service for children.

> The initial visit served as a basis for the creation of a recommended selection list of children's materials for 1978. A second result was a list of ideas for each library which included recommendations for changes in organization of facilities, materials, or programs.

In a follow-up visit, the consultant discussed each individual library's needs with its staff. A final report with recommendations recorded the work of the consultant for use by the system staff. The major recommendation from the report to the system's administration was the addition of a full-time consultant to work closely with Community librarians.

In early December, 1976, the audiovisual librarian and the interlibrary loan librarian visited all system libraries and several libraries interested in joining the system.

> Both professionals commented on the beneficial results of their experience with library staffs in their (the libraries) own locations. Primary among these benefits, and most often quoted by these consultants, was their understanding of the context of work of staff in the small libraries. Personal contact serves as the best of human relations tools, and staffs of the libraries

> were pleased and responsive to these visits because it demonstrated interest in their concerns. Both librarians have reported an increased ability to communicate because they know the local situation now, and quickly picture how a decision made or policy or program change is likely to affect each library's operation.

The system coordinator also visited each member library during the first quarter to extend general consulting assistance. One Community library was added to the system for FY 1978.

Four issues of the system newsletter, Smoke Signal, were published during the year. These newsletters, which were very colorful, presented a wealth of information on a wide range of subjects for interested readers.

A total of 239 persons received technical assistance through workshops, on-site visits, and mail and telephone correspondence.

Other activities of the system office included the updating of the system Long-Range Plan of Service for 1978. To determine continuing education needs for FY 1978, a questionnaire was formulated by the Continuing Education Committee and distributed to library staffs for completion.

To gain expertise in librarianship, the system staff attended several workshops and professional meetings during the year, including a consultant skills workshop and the annual conferences of the Texas Library Association and the Southwestern Library Association.

Finally, the system coordinator became involved in training for the City of El Paso's newly-launched report system for grant programs because of a requirement that the system office file monthly reports with the city.

In the *Audiovisual Program*, the AV librarian visited each member library, as well as libraries interested in system membership, during the first quarter. In these visits, the AV librarian went over the proposed audio-cassette selection list with each librarian; discussed various approaches to programing and publicity related to their use of the 16mm film collection; and stressed the importance of returning the films on schedule with statistics enclosed. Also, equipment workshops were held in three libraries (discussed earlier under the Field Services Program). The policies and procedures relating to circulation of 16mm films were explained to the new librarians present at these workshops and various items of equipment, software, and the AV catalog were distributed. There were 60 new films added to the system collection and film viewers for the year numbered 51,929.

During October, 1976, a survey form was created and distributed to the member libraries to determine the categories of materials needed in audio-cassette format. According to the list sent by the AV librarian to member libraries, the selection included cassettes in the following subject areas: American Folk, Children's Stories, Easy-Listening, Historical Speeches, Language Instruction, Musical Shows, and Serious (classical) Music. Each Community library was allocated $200 and the MRC library received $650 to purchase cassettes. A total of 386 cassettes were purchased during the project year.

With the release of federal funds (the primary funding source for this program) late in the second quarter, the *Graphics and Printing Program* became operational. It was impossible to hire an assistant graphics artist until March 1977, and the unused salary money was transferred to equipment in order to purchase a paper folder and cutter. A total of 24,586 informational materials, including flyers, bookmarks, and the audiovisual catalog were produced during the year. Although very few examples of the material were sent to the Texas State Library, past material produced in this program has always been of excellent quality.

For the first time, the staff in the *Collection Development Program* "worked a full twelve months and will be continued through FY 1978 to maintain continuity and guarantee completion of the work of processing and cataloging books purchased by the system, which are delivered in the following year." An amendment was made to the system contract in May, 1977, to allow the hiring of a full-time cataloger through August 31, 1977, so that system-purchased materials could be cataloged through OCLC before the end of the summer. According to the final evaluation, there were 4,009 volumes purchased by the system for member libraries. Although an objective was given concerning the volumes purchased for the Major Resource Center library, this figure was not furnished in the final report. The McNaughton program was continued and 1,100 books were provided to Community libraries on a rental basis.

The *Books-By-Mail Program* "transferred smoothly into FY 1977" with circulation continuing to average approximately 950 volumes per month. Circulation did decrease somewhat in the third quarter, "probably in anticipation of the new collection for 1977, which has not been introduced." Clerical personnel in the program changed after September 1, 1976, when a vacant clerk-typist position was not filled. It seems that the system secretary began providing clerical back-up for the program with the system coordinator acting as the head of the program. Also, scheduling in this project was delayed somewhat due to problems in receiving Spanish-language materials. The follow-through that was needed in this area was not possible because of staff responsibilities in initiating the Art Prints Program.

By the end of the project year, 4,453 paperbacks had been purchased and 4,797 catalogs had been circulated. A total of 11,393 volumes had been circulated to rural residents in West Texas. With some of these circulations came heartfelt thanks from patrons of the program. Excerpts from one of the most poignant are presented in the quotation below. This letter was translated from Spanish.

> Dear Friend:
>
> After greeting you and your working companions, I tell you the following. That we have already sent all our books, you will know because of the cards that have our names and it's good that you are going to have new books. We enjoyed them and Saul enjoyed them. He is going to finish his schooling but he only needs this year and he doesn't go out to the streets much. He is 20 years old and passes his spare time reading your books, as there is no kind of entertainment here, only the television and we only see channel nine, seeing the same thing over and over again. At least the books entertain us

> a little. My big daughter also enjoys them and the small children the same. We are waiting anxiously your new catalog and we thank you ahead of time and we hope your program lasts a long time. Thank you and we await your catalog.

During the third quarter, 72 art prints were received, processed and packaged for delivery in the *Art Prints Program* (this program was not initiated until federal funds were received). Policies and procedures were finalized with delivery to libraries scheduled for June 1977. As stated, "the initiation of this program had the effect of maintaining a state of delay in the schedule of the Books-By-Mail Program because the staff time which was needed to follow through on Spanish materials purchasing problems has been absorbed by the initiation of this program." Even with the late start of the program, 39 art prints had been circulated to library patrons by August 31, 1977.

The overall efectiveness of the system program this year improved substantially from 1976. As mentioned earlier, there was increased consulting activity, with library staffs receiving technical assistance in a wider range of subjects (audiovisual services, children's programs, and interlibrary loan). An important accomplishment in this area was the addition of one system library for SFY 1978.

In most all other programs, objectives were either met or exceeded. However, the objective for recording the circulation of the Books-By-Mail catalog fell far short of the projected 9,200. Though no reason was given in the narrative reports for not meeting the objective, it might be assumed that the measure was a carry-over from last year's program and had not been revised downward to include only the mailing of catalogs and supplements to established users.

In two programs the measure dealing with El Paso Public Library staff time spent on system programs was not reported. Also lacking was unit cost information on any of the programs.

The system quarterly reports themselves lacked consistency in format and in documenting system activities. Some of the figures given are inconsistent with information given by the system office in TWX messages and telephone conversations with the Texas State Library, although this inconsistency may have come about in a normal revision of some figures. As stated, however, some measures were simply not reported. Of even greater concern was the lack of documentation on the role of the system member librarians and the advisory council in system activities, especially in the formulation of the system plan of service for 1978 and the updating of the system Long-Range Plan.

Hopefully, these reports will improve in FY 1978 with the decrease in the number of narrative reports required by the State Library (thus eliminating some of the pressure in completing reports), and the formalizing of monthly reporting forms for submission of statistical information to the Texas State Library.

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Field Services Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To provide at least five hours of workshop instruction to ten of the region's library staff members on at least two separate occasions for a total of 100 instruction hours.	381	Exceeded objective
To provide the equivalent of 10% of one Librarian III's time for special consultation services and for workshop presentations by El Paso Public Library professional staff.	-	Not reported
To make biennial field visitations to the region's libraries for a total of 24 consultation visits during the project year.	38	Exceeded objective
To write, produce and distribute 104 system newsletters to the region's libraries during the project year.	200	Exceeded objective
To develop contact with two unserved counties of the region to explore the possibility of establishing some type of library service for at least one of these counties (Jeff Davis, Hudspeth).	1	Did not meet objective
To recruit established non-member libraries to system membership.	1	Met objective
To make consultation visits upon request to any of the region's existing or developing libraries.	-	Measure not reported
To extend a total of 200 units of technical assistance during the year. (This measure was revised downward from 400 during the project year.)	239	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Audio-Visual Services

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To circulate twenty films per month to system library users.	850	Exceeded objective
To show system films to at least 2,400 persons during the project year. Please note: Viewer statistics were collected for Community libraries only. This figure is based on numbers given by the system coordinator during the project year and does not reflect the year's end total given in the final evaluation report of the system.	51,929	Exceeded objective
To add at least 25 cassette tapes to each System library; 100 tapes to the MRC collection; and 60 tapes for a colection for new system members.	386	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Collection Development Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To increase the quantity and quality of book resources of the region by 2,600 volumes.	4,009	Exceeded objective
To add to the book collection of the region's Major Resource Center to strengthen Interlibrary Loan Services and to provide an adequate back-up collection for the region's community libraries.	-	Not reported
To continue McNaughton programs for all participating Community libraries, providing at least 1200 rental volumes to these libraries during the project year.	1,100	Did not meet objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Graphics and Printing Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To provide graphic and printing support of the activities of all system member libraries in the region.	-	Met objective
To fill at least fifty production requests generated from Community libraries and the system program. To produce at least 20,000 items.	37/24,586	Did not meet objective on number of requests. Exceeded objective on number of materials produced
To expend at least 30% of staff time from the project on El Paso Public Library promotional materials.	-	Measure not reported

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Books-By-Mail Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To establish and provide a bilingual paperback book collection to be available to 32,000 (or 75%) of the 44,101 rural residents of the Trans-Pecos region of Texas reported by the 1970 census.	-	Met objective
To promote the use of the collection by distributing a bilingual descriptive catalog of the paperbacks in the collection.	-	Met objective
To prepare 10,000 catalogs for distribution.	10,000	Met objective
To mail descriptive catalogs to 9,200 rural boxholders in the Texas Trans-Pecos Library System area.	4,797	Did not meet objective
To circulate 12,000 books to rural residents.	11,393	Did not meet objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Art Prints Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To make a compact art appreciation package available for home use to residents of the Trans-Pecos region.	-	Met objective
To purchase 72 framed art prints to be deposited in the region's member libraries for circulation.	72	Met objective
To circulate the art prints at least 100 times.	39	Did not meet objective

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

FISCAL YEAR ENDING September 30, 1977

TITLE I - FFY

STATE Texas

PROJECT NO. 3 - A(g)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)* Fort Worth Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number Extension)* 817/335-4781

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)* Ninth and Throckmorton Fort Worth

COUNTY Tarrant

ZIP CODE 76102

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICTS *(If more than one in State, list by number)* 3,4,6,11,12,13,17,24

2. NAME OF PROJECT System Operation - Fort Worth Major Resource System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 - A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 21

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 1,160,068

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 33.9% (2) SUBURBAN 37.9% (3) RURAL 28.2%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 29.7%

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 18.3%

(3) WORKING AGE GRADUATE 43.1%

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS

b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS

c. NEGRO

d. WHITE

e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED

(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS

b. CUBAN

c. PUERTO RICAN

d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 36

(2) PUBLIC 36

(3) SCHOOL

(4) VOCATIONAL

(5) JR. COLLEGE

(6) OTHER ACADEMIC

(7) SPECIAL

(8) HOSPITALS

(9) CORRECTIONAL

(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS

(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL Must equal Col. 7 (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	209,071	0	209,071	4,390	204,681	0	209,071
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	209,071	0	209,071	4,390	204,681	0	209,071

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)* Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TQ CARRY-OVER

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C.

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(See [illegible] Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form

THIS REPORT IS FOR: A PROPOSED PROJECT · X AN ACTUAL PROJECT

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

TITLE: I - FFY 1976 - T2

STATE: Texas · 3 - 4.9

1. NAME (Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project): Fort Worth Public Library

TELEPHONE (Area code): 817/335-4781

ADDRESS (Number, street, city and State): Ninth and Throckmorton Streets Fort Worth

COUNTY: Tarrant

ZIP CODE: 76102

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT (In State, list by number): 3,4,6,11,12,13,17,24

2. NAME OF PROJECT: System Operation - Fort Worth Major Resource System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 - 4

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years) 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA (Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 21

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 1,160,068

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 33.9% (2) SUBURBAN 37.9% (3) RURAL 23.2%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

6. TYPE OF GROUP (Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED. GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

7. AGE GROUP SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.2))

(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14) 29.7%

(2) YOUTH (age 15-24) 18.3%

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE (age 25-64) 43.1%

(4) AGED (age 65 and over) 8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? (If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group) ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS

b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS

c. NEGRO

d. WHITE

e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED

(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS

b. CUBAN

c. PUERTO RICAN

d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL (Sum of items (2) thru (11)) 36

(2) PUBLIC 36

(3) SCHOOL

(4) VOCATIONAL

(5) JR. COLLEGE

(6) OTHER ACADEMIC

(7) SPECIAL

(8) HOSPITALS

(9) CORRECTIONAL

(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS

(11) OTHER

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES (Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL [illegible] (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	169,273	0	169,273	169,273	0	0	169,273
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	169,273	0	169,273	169,273	0	0	169,273

SECTION C - CERTIFICATION

I CERTIFY that all of the information [illegible]

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (Type): Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE

December 1, 1977

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 3-A(g)
FFY 1977
Sub-Grant

Evaluation Report
Fort Worth Public Library
System Services

Goals and Objectives

Administration, Planning, and Consulting

To provide a team of professional and supportive personnel to work with system members in determining and articulating needs; planning to meet the needs, budgeting, reporting, evaluating, and otherwise giving support to member library programs; and visiting non-system libraries and their officials to explain LSA and its benefits to the community, thereby assisting non-members to qualify as system members.

Collection Enrichment

To establish a book acquisition program by means of which consultants will assist system members to evaluate their collections of non-fiction and reference tools and provide funds for each member library to purchase books to fill obvious gaps and to increase the quality and quantity of materials in areas most useful to their readers.

System Film Service

To provide access by all member libraries to a basic collection of 16mm films for use by member libraries to enable them to provide additional educational and informational programs to their public, used in conjunction with related library materials and promoted by appropriate book lists and publicity.

To provide a basic collection of quality non-book materials and compatible hardware to member libraries of the Major Resource System to meet the needs of a potential 180,000 persons whose eighth-grade education orient them toward non-book media of information.

Books-By-Mail

To promote and circulate materials to residents of Jack and Cottle Counties and to homebound persons in other counties through the United States mail.

Context - Needs

The North Texas Library System includes a population of 894,686 in 21 counties. As of 1976, this population was served in 29 libraries by combined personnel of only 231. The accepted standard of one staff member per 2,500 population indicates a necessary minimum of 358 staff members, one-third of those to be professional librarians. Only 10% of the current personnel serving in public libraries in this area are professional, and these positions are concentrated in only four of the 29 libraries. System assistance to the non-professionals working to upgrade libraries within NTLS is therefore a primary requirement.

The book resources of 29 member libraries total 1,170,617 volumes. Over 50% of this total is housed in the Major Resource Center Library in Fort Worth. Public Library Standards suggest a minimum of two books per capita in a system serving 500,000 plus population. According to the standard, the system is deficient by 618,755 volumes. Additionally, libraries serving smaller communities as their primary public library should have as many as four to 10 volumes per capita for immediate service.

Public libraries in non-metropolitan areas depend almost entirely on books to meet information needs of readers. Much information is available in other media which are especially adapted for use with non-readers: the educationally deprived, older citizens with visual handicaps, very young children, and for use with groups. With an increasing orientation toward audio and pictorial media, libraries can meet the informational and recreational needs of approximately 20% more of the population.

Two counties within the system area, Jack and Cottle Counties, with a combined population of approximately 8,900 persons, are unserved by local libraries. Also, there are approximately 2,000 homebound persons living in counties with libraries but who are unable to go to the libraries for service.

Program Description

The *Administration, Planning, and Consulting Program* provides technical assistance to system member libraries in the development and administration of library programs and encourages and assists non-system member libraries in achieving membership in the system. These plans are administered through extensive consultation, including scheduled on-site visits, solving major operational problems in libraries throughout the system, a series of informational publications, the development and implementation of a system-wide evaluative report, workshops, quarterly progress report meetings with the System Advisory Council, and evaluation of the system's interlibrary loan network.

The *Collection Enrichment Program* establishes a books acquisition plan in which system libraries' collections are evaluated, upgraded, and expanded. Extensive consulting on collection evaluation is provided; selection lists are prepared and distributed; group meetings for selection are conducted; and a centralized selection, purchase, and processing plan for library materials is utilized.

The *System Film Service* enriches the informational/educational programs of system libraries through an extensive audiovisual program. This plan operates through selection and purchase of 16mm films, circulation to system libraries, purchase and loan of audiovisual hardware, development of 25 programs of current interest using AV, and a survey of response to the programs. The materials diversification aspect was designed to increase the quantity, quality, and accessibility of non-print materials in the system libraries and to extend services to low-income persons. This program was implemented through previews; on-site consultative visits; selection, purchase, and distribution of audiovisual materials and hardware (including cassettes, cassette players, cassette projectors, and filmstripts); and by rotating art prints among system libraries. Selection lists were also published.

The *Books-By-Mail Program*, through a contract with NETLS, distributed catalogs and supplements to system libraries and to rural boxes and individuals. The publicity campaign included posters, radio, television, and newspaper coverage. Materials purchased for the program were then circulated to residents of Jack and Cottle Counties and to homebound persons in other counties.

Findings

Of the 49 objectives NTLS set for itself, 25 were exceeded, seven were met, three were deleted, and 14 were not met. In general, planning was solid and realistic; failure to attain some goals was non-critical and marginal in a number of cases. Books-By-Mail is the one area in which planning and reality were highly divergent. In view of the fact that erroneously high projections are a common problem in the initial year of many projects, it is expected that future plans will be based on the knowledge acquired in this first year of operation.

Books-By-Mail service was provided through a contract with Northeast Texas Library System (Dallas). Projections were almost three times too high on book circulation, and too ambitious for catalog distribution as well. Since residents of Jack and Cottle Counties were underutilizing the service, it was opened up to homebound persons living in counties with local libraries. Even with this increased target population, circulation remained quite low (2,256 with 6,272 projected).

Goal attainment in the *Administration, Planning, and Consulting Program* was somewhat uneven. Publication and distribution of North Texas Library Review was abandoned as a thrice-yearly project because of constraints on staff time. Other written communications, however, were utilized even more successfully than had been anticipated. Outgoing informational bulletins, incoming surveys, a Futures Plan, and analysis reports constituted objectives which were exceeded.

In the area of goals for working with non-system libraries, actual consultation hours (42) fell far short of projections (88), and the 35 non-system persons given consultation fell somewhat short of the goal of 40. Two non-system libraries, however, were helped to qualify for system membership, as planned. The objective for meeting with librarians and/or officials in 80% of the non-system towns was exceeded by 10%.

Several other objectives for this program were exceeded: consultation to member librarians and boards; number of persons receiving technical assistance (10,000 projected, 26,650 actual); workshop attendance by 161 system librarians rather than the anticipated 95; and workshop participation by system staff.

In *Collection Enrichment*, 23,864 items (books and microforms) were purchased, against a projection of 22,228. The budget for these acquisitions was underspent, but additional spending took place in the area of audiovisual software and hardware above the original projections.

In general, the *System Film Service* was an overwhelming success. More film acquisitions were accomplished than had been planned, for less than the budgeted amount. Many more spot-bookings and packet circulations (10,921 total) than the 4,000 specified in the goals yielded a collective viewing audience which exceeded plans by 323% (96,000 projected, 406,499 actual).

In NTLS reports and correspondence over recent years, two strong themes emerge. On the positive side, a sense of "library community," cohesion, and high interest is readily apparent among system member libraries. Efforts are made to hold Advisory Council meetings at various local libraries, and to include local librarians, lay representatives, and system staff as well as Council members. The meetings are characterized, according to the Minutes, by lively interchange and by a determination to plan for the future. Also significant is the willingness of the system to cooperate with NETLS in various projects. Many examples of frequent and dynamic communications between system staff and other members of the library community may be seen in the workshop information, surveys, newsletters, memoranda, and correspondence present in NTLS' files. The negative counterpoint is a history of friction with Fort Worth municipal government over fiscal matters and provision of certain services to persons outside Tarrant County; unfortunately these matters are beyond the direct control of system staff and member libraries.

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Administration, Planning & Consulting Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To hold quarterly meetings of the system advisory council.	5	Exceeded objective
To hold 12 meetings of major resource system librarians.	9	Did not meet objective
To hold one meeting of representatives from governing bodies of major resource system libraries.	1	Met objective
To meet with librarians and/or officials in 80% of non-system towns.	90%	Exceeded objective
To extend 88 hours of consultation to non-member libraries.	42	Did not meet objective
To add two non-member libraries to the system for SFY 1978.	2	Met objective
To extend consulting assitance to 40 persons in non-member towns.	35	Did not meet objective
To make 100 on-site contact with system libraries	74	Did not meet objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Administration, Planning & Consulting Program (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To provide 320 consultant hours to system librarians and/or boards.	491	Exceeded objective
To provide consulting assistance to system member librarians (250).	335	Exceeded objective
To extend 10,000 units of technical assistance (by phone, in person, and by mail).	26,650	Exceeded objective
To plan and hold 4 system workshops for system librarians.	5	Exceeded objective
To have 95 persons attending these workshops.	161	Exceeded objective
To accumulate 500 student hours through these workshops.	773	Exceeded objective
To publish and distribute 3 issues of North Texas Library Review	-	Measure deleted
To prepare 12 informational bulletins.	29	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Administration, Planning & Consulting Program (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To use six survey questionnaires.	7	Exceeded objective
To prepare 12 analysis reports.	29	Exceeded objective
To prepare 1 Six Year Futures Plan	1	Met objective.
Measurements on Automated Systems, Consultant Study.	-	Measure deleted.
LSS staff participation in out of system conference/workshops. (Target: 25)	27	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Collection Enrichment

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To prepare 14 bibliographies for distribution to area librarians.	11	Did not meet objective
To purchase 22,228 book and microform items.	23,864	Exceeded objective
To pay $177,821 in invoices for books and microform items.	$173,308	Did not meet objective
To prepare and distribute 4 A-V bibliographies.	-	Measure deleted
To purchase 1,250 A-V items for system libraries at $12 each.	1,364	Exceeded objective
To pay $15,000 in invoices for A-V materials received.	19,485	Exceeded objective
To purchase 14 16mm film projectors with CE allocated funds at $575 each.	17	Exceeded objective
To pay $8,844 for 16mm film projectors and other A-V equipment optionally chosen.	$12,000	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: System Film Service

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To conduct 6 user surveys to determine film selection needs.	5	Did not meet objective
To preview 400 16mm films for possible purchase.	854	Exceeded objective
To purchase 222 16mm films in FY 1977 @ an estimated $300 each.	285	Exceeded objective
To pay $66,698 in invoices for 16mm films.	$65,293	Did not meet objective
To book films to an average of 29 library outlets each month.	36 (average)	Exceeded objective
To book films to 70 clubs, agencies, and organizations each month.	68 (average)	Did not meet objective
To print and distribute 2 film catalogs (1000 copies each)	3/1400	Exceeded objective
To prepare 36 bibliographies of related books to accomapny film programs.	25	Did not meet objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: System Film Service (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To distribute films through the system office for 4,000 16mm showings.	10,921	Exceeded objective
To show films to 96,000 persons.	406,499	Exceeded objective
To produce 270 Title Entry film catalog cards.	394	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Books-by-Mail Service

(service is contracted for by North Texas Library System with the Northeast Texas Library System)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To purchase 2 copies each of 750 titles in main catalog.	800	Did not meet objective
To purchase 2 copies each of 100 titles in supplement.	200	Met objective
To circulate 6,272 volumes by mail.	2,256	Did not meet objective
To distribute approximately 3,451 Books-by-Mail catalogs to rural boxes and individuals.	2,489	Did not meet objective
To provide each system library with 10 books-by-mail catalogs.	778	Exceeded objective
To distribute approximately 1,100 books-by-mail supplements.	669	Did not meet objective
To prepare and distribute a press release on BBM program to be mailed to 20 newspapers radio and TV stations in system area. (12)	12	Met objective
To prepare 1 set of posters for distribution in Jack and Cottle counties.	350 posters	Met objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Books-by-Mail Service (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To make at least one study of unit cost per circulation and furnished this information to the system.	1	Met objective

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

FISCAL YEAR ENDING September 30, 1977

TITLE I - FFY 1977

STATE Texas | 3 - A(h)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME (Identity of state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project) Houston Public Library

TELEPHONE (Area code, Number, Extension) 713/224-5441

ADDRESS (Number, street, city and State) 500 McKinney Street Houston

COUNTY Harris

ZIP CODE 77002

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) (If less than entire State, list by number) 1,2,7,8,9,10,14,18,22

2. NAME OF PROJECT System Operation - Houston Area Library System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 - A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years) 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA (Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 28

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 2,866,881

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 43.0% (2) SUBURBAN 34.4% (3) RURAL 22.6%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

6. TYPE OF GROUP (Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED, GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

7. AGE GROUP SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)

(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14) 29.7%

(2) YOUTH (age 15-24) 18.3%

(3) WORKING AGE GRADUATE (age 25-64) 43.1%

(4) AGED (age 65 and over) 8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? (If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group.) ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS

b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS

c. NEGRO

d. WHITE

e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED

(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS

b. CUBAN

c. PUERTO RICAN

d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL (Sum of items (2) thru (11)) 37

(2) PUBLIC 37

(3) SCHOOL

(4) VOCATIONAL

(5) JR. COLLEGE

(6) OTHER ACADEMIC

(7) SPECIAL

(8) HOSPITALS

(9) CORRECTIONAL

(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS

(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES (Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-1. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)

	BY CATEGORY Columns 1-7							BY SOURCE			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL MATCHING FUNDS (11)
(1) Proposed	0	0	0	0	477,935	0	477,935	0	477,935	0	477,935
(2) Actual	0	0	0	0	477,935	0	477,935	0	477,935	0	477,935

SECTION C - CERTIFICATION [illegible]

NAME OF STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (Type) Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey

December 1, 1977

TQ CARRY-OVER

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: 1 - FFY 1976--TQ

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 3 - A(h)

-164-

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Houston Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 713,224-5441

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 500 McKinney Houston

COUNTY: Harris

ZIP CODE: 77002

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 1,2,7,8,9,10,14,18,22

2. NAME OF PROJECT: System Operation - Houston Area Library System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3-A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 28

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 2,866,881

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 43.0% (2) SUBURBAN 34.4% (3) RURAL 22.6%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 29.7%

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 18.3%

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 43.1%

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS
c. NEGRO
d. WHITE
e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. CUBAN
c. PUERTO RICAN
d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 37
(2) PUBLIC 37
(3) SCHOOL
(4) VOCATIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE
(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(7) SPECIAL
(8) HOSPITALS
(9) CORRECTIONAL
(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	420,921	0	420,921	420,921	0	0	420,921
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	420,921	0	420,921	420,921	0	0	420,921

204

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE (See reverse of this form)

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 3-A(h)
FFY 1977
Sub-Grant

Evaluation Report
Houston Public Library
System Services

Goals and Objectives

Central System Support Program

To provide technical assistance through on-site consultations, workshops, telephone and mail correspondence to librarians of member and non-member libraries, library board members, city and county officials, and interested lay persons.

To plan and sponsor business planning meetings for discussion of the system Plans of Service, Long Range Plan, and other system-related topics.

To contact county officials and/or citizens' groups in one county without library service to offer assistance in developing library service for the county's citizens.

To produce a quarterly newsletter for distribution to system member libraries and other interested persons.

To produce informational materials for 13 Area and 23 Community libraries.

To correlate interlibrary loan activities and Major Resource Center library services for effective functioning of the system through conferences with interlibrary loan staff.

Collection Development Program

To develop at the Major Resource Center library a well balanced collection in all disciplines, particularly in the areas of heavy interlibrary loan use.

To develop areas of specialization within the collections of the 13 Area libraries.

Materials Consultation Program

To provide on-site consultation visits to Area and Community libraries by MRC specialists in the areas of collection development, adult programming, children's and young adult services, technical services, reference techniques, and audiovisual services.

To provide to the Texas State Library at least 22 surveys and/or reports prepared by specialists in the areas of consultation.

Motion Picture Film Library

To provide patrons of member libraries of the Houston Area Library System with access to a centralized collection of 16mm films.

To analyze the impact films have on library programming.

To add approximately 500 16mm films to the collection, thereby increasing the quality and quantity of films available for patron use.

Public Relations Program

To publicize public library service to the citizens of the system's service area by providing a planned and scheduled program of public relations and advertising.

Context - Needs

Specialized coordination, counseling and management of staff is necessary for the proper functioning of a system. Spreading the responsibility of MRC staff to assume system management dilutes efficiency of service to the MRC and to the system and is a questionable practice of encroachment on city services. The State Library is too far removed to give close and practical attention to each major resource area system. To support Area and Community libraries, to correlate interlibrary loan activities and MRC services, and to act as a liaison with the Texas State Library, a staff especially designated for this purpose would be aware of the particular needs, problems and requirements of Area and Community libraries, and would act as an advisory for and representative of these libraries. This office would also oversee the MRC interlibrary loan function, and act as a budget and policy advisory to the MRC and to the State Library.

There were 38,053 new titles published in 1972. Of this total, Area libraries were able to purchase only an average of 20% and the MRC only 46%. The high rate of demand for popular current titles further limits the acquisition of materials not in popular demand but needed for purposes of information, study and research. Each library can afford to develop one in-depth area and make its resources available to all libraries in the system. With specialization in each of the Area libraries, the dependency these and Community libraries have on the Major Resource Center and the Texas State Library would be reduced and better and quicker service offered to patrons of all areas. The Major Resource Center would continue to develop all disciplines in support of the individual specialized collections by buying the more highly specialized and esoteric materials, but thereby avoiding undue duplication of materials available in the area. A more studied and practical collection would be developed in each discipline and would be freely available to all libraries in the system. To solve this problem a microfiche catalog would be developed to identify holdings making available to all libraries of the system immediate knowledge of title locations. The need for this subject specialization is made obvious by the fact that several of the stronger Area libraries have already put this concept into practice.

The Major Resource Center of the Houston Area Library System has highly qualified materials specialists within the subject departments of the Houston Public Library. The knowledge these librarians have should be shared with and made available to Area and Community librarians through a consultant service. It is difficult for the limited staff of a small public library to make a study of the entire collection, relate it to community needs, project future trends of needs and buy wisely from the growing number of titles published each year. For effective library service to the total community, this kind of continuous study is necessary. The library collection has demands from business and industry, from the schools, from colleges, from community activities such as service clubs, literary clubs, from social service agencies, and from groups with informational needs as the economically and socially deprived and minority groups. Librarians also need assistance in stretching a budget. Specialists can advise the librarian on the best and most basic materials to purchase, direct them to free or small cost materials such as pamphlets, brochures, industry and business publications, government and state documents. Specialists can also suggest all forms of materials for purchase or low-cost rental films and filmstrips, slides, tapes, phonorecords, and audio-visual kits. Specialists studying collections of all the libraries could make each librarian in the system aware of the materials collections of the other libraries through general system reports, thereby permitting greater use of materials in the system by individual libraries. After the collection study and a compliance with the specialists' recommendations, there will be a 5% increase of the use of that segment of the collection.

In prior programs all forms of media were used and the two found to be most effective were the commercials on television and radio. Television commercials bring public attention to the library and in particular to the service of the library being publicized. The latest television commercial on telephone reference services increased the use of this service by 10%. The impact of this commercial was felt in the Houston Public Library by an increase in telephone reference questions of 35% with the central library having a 50% increase. Radio spots and radio programs are effective means of dispensing information on library services. The spots have been particularly effective in reaching minority groups. Spanish language radio spots and programs have increased the use of the informational services by 30% in the Houston Public Library. Publications were effective for notification and as a personal bibliographic tool for patrons. Over 80,000 pieces of informational materials such as flyers, bookmarks and bibliographies were produced and distributed in a six-month period. Signs placed in buses and commercial establishments have increased the use of informational services in the MRC by 10%.

In a world oriented to the video and audio means of learning and communication, it is essential for public libraries to provide the most flexible of these media--the motion picture. The high cost of film and the required maintenance equipment makes a film library economically unfeasible for most libraries.

Program Description

The Central System Support Program provides for on-site consultative visits, assistance to non-member libraries in attaining system membership, and an assessment of patrons' library needs. The system staff will offer consulting assistance and training while also planning, administering, and evaluating all system-sponsored services. Informational materials such as brochures, program announcements, and book lists will be prepared and distributed to member libraries. A monthly newsletter will be continued.

In the *Collection Development Program*, the Houston Public Library and the thirteen Area libraries will select and purchase materials in all disciplines. With grants, each Area library will also select and purchase materials in a specialized subject area. A microfiche catalog of the total Houston Public Library collection will be distributed to all members with a microfiche reader.

The Materials Consultation Service provided by the Major Resource Center's subject area specialists will improve the quality of the specialized subject collections in the Area libraries. Technical assistance in analyzing community informational needs and in evaluating collections will be offered to Area and Community libraries. Consultation in such areas as adult programming, collection development, technical services, reference techniques, audiovisual services, children's and adult services, and outreach programming will be provided.

The Motion Picture Film Library Program will reach approximately 120,000 viewers during FY 1977. System member libraries will access an extensive collection of 16mm and feature-length films on an on-spot booking basis;

the film library staff will select and acquire approximately 500 new films; will update and distribute a film catalog supplemented with a listing of free and inexpensive films; and will analyze the effect films have had on community programming by retaining records kept on the number of times films were lent for club, organizational, professional, and business groups.

The Public Relations Program increases citizen awareness of local library programs through regularly scheduled radio, television and newspaper announcements. Results of the program will be monitored through communication received from librarians and patrons and a survey distributed to member libraries.

Findings

A new System Coordinator was hired for the Houston Area Library System in September, 1977, and for this reason, the first three months of the project year were devoted primarily to orientation of new staff and analysis of system programs and procedures.

The Consultation Program available to Houston Area Library System members (discussed later in this narrative) was evaluated. Several adjustments in the management of the program were made, primarily in the areas of assignment of consultants and internal organizational procedures. Other areas of evaluation included the system newsletter and collecting monthly system statistics. Since reader satisfaction from the newsletter seemed fairly high, it was decided to continue with the same format and frequency of publication as in the past. Regarding monthly statistics, a form for the collection of statistics on office activity was developed to more efficiently assess the program's success.

In other activities of the *Central Support System Program*, the system office provided on-site technical assistance to member libraries through 91 visits (152 persons contacted). Four workshops sponsored by the system attracted 305 persons for 1,032 workshop hours. The first workshop of the year, "Planning Library Programs," which was sponsored in conjunction with the Texas State Library and the Southwestern Library Association, was held in two locations. Participants included system member librarians, librarians from other regional systems in Texas, and academic librarians. Attendees were given technical assistance in designing, implementing, and promoting a series of library programs for adult programs, and given information on NEH grants to support library programs. Then in December, a workshop on microfiche was sponsored at four locations, attracting 76 participants. Topics of discussion included microform materials available in microfiche, use of microfiche readers, and the use of Houston Public Library's microfiche catalog (copies were distributed to participants). Workshop evaluation by participants was generally favorable. A third workshop, held in July, was entitled, "Books and Young Adults" and featured a well-known author of books for young people. The workshop calendar ended with "Utilization of Census Bureau Programs, Products, Services and Data," a workshop attended by 44 persons from public libraries, oil companies, area newspapers, academic libraries and county officials. The workshop, which was directed by a Data User Services Officer of the Bureau of the Census, utilized overhead transparencies and workbook exercises in instructing attendees on the location of data in census reports. The workshop was well received, but several comments were made concerning the tremendous amount of material which was covered in just one day.

Numerous meetings were planned and held by the system office in an attempt to increase the participation of librarians and lay persons in the development of libraries in the Houston system. Sub-committees on Automation, Collection Development, and Long-Range Planning met to study such topics as a 3-M Circulating System; a CLSI System in operation at the University of Houston; the development of a formula to give libraries incentives for increasing local allocations for materials; and future goals and objectives of the Houston system. Minutes of these meetings were then discussed at advisory council and all system meetings, where system plans of service and updates to the system long-range plan were discussed and approved. Other topics of the system meetings (which were held at different locations) included system public relations programs and the contract for providing film service to the Central Texas Library System in FY 1978. At the conclusion of one meeting held in April, a mini-workshop was given on display techniques for public libraries.

According to the Statement of Objectives form, the system office contacted county officials in San Jacinto County concerning library service for county residents (the county does not have a public library). A committee consisting of system staff members, system librarians, one citizen from San Jacinto County, and Council of Government (COG) official met in an area town and agreed to extend Books-By-Mail service from the Houston Public Library and Interlibrary Loan service to the citizens of the county beginning in FY 1978.

In contacting library board members and city and county officials in system and non-system communities, the office was not able to meet its numeric objectives (see list of objectives at the conclusion of this narrative). No explanation was given for inability to meet these objectives.

In mail and telephone requests, the system office was able to exceed by far both number of requests received and number of requests filled. A total of 4,429 informational requests were received with 100 percent of the questions either being answered by the system or being forwarded to the Texas State Library for handling.

Four issues of the system newsletter were produced for a total circulation of 2,072. Included in each issue were summaries of system meetings, workshop announcements, news from member libraries, and other information of interest to system member libraries.

The system was not able to produce near the number of informational materials projected for member libraries. Only 22,168 of the projected 150,000 pieces of material were produced and none of the 1,000 signs were produced. No reason was given for inability to meet this measure, but part of the answer may lie in the extraordinary amount of photocopying which took place (25,391 compared to the projected 9,114).

Very little information was submitted with Quarterly Evaluation Reports on the cooperation of Interlibrary Loan and the System; in fact no narrative reports on Interlibrary Loan were submitted with the system reports beyond the first quarter. The Statement of Objectives listed seven meetings between system and ILL staff.

In the *Collection Development Program*, two narrative reports (second and third quarters) outlining purchases made for the Major Resource Center were submitted during the year. There were only 59 materials received in the first quarter, but activity increased substantially in subsequent quarters. There were 11,219 materials received in the second quarter, 13,474 materials received in the third quarter and 12,778 materials received in the fourth quarter. The following excerpt from the third quarter report by the Coordinator of Materials Selection of the Houston Public Library outlines primary areas of acquisition.

Selection of the Houston Public Library outlines primary areas of acquisition.

> Much of [LSA and LSCA funds] were spent in acquiring books and materials in popular areas and in areas that aided the area libraries. Each Central department ordered AV materials and book materials to meet these public demands and also to fill in retrospective titles for their collection enrichment.
>
> The Fine Arts Department ($63,000) used specialized bibliographies to build up its collection in such areas of high popular demand as dolls and doll collecting, sports, games, macrame, embroidery, photography, theater history and techniques, interior decoration, house plants, wrought iron and bronzes.
>
> Business, Science and Technology ($73,000) concentrated on practical basic materials that have been requested. They also updated some specialized areas such as astronomy, mineralogy, military and nautical engineering, automobiles, aeronautical engineering and the earth sciences. They are especially interested in using these funds to build up their geological and other oil industry related collections.
>
> Social Sciences ($61,000) emphasized popular subjects, duplicating what they received requests for locally and from the area libraries. They also purchased heavily in education and folklore. One special addition to their collection was the purchase of the complete holdings of Committee Prints of the U.S. Senate Library. These are non-depository items purchased on microfiche. Two other areas of special interest were the development of a map collection and an in-depth order of reprints on the subject of women.
>
> The Humanities Department ($63,000) concentrated their funds on world literature in translation, self-study language books, foreign language dictionaries, the original works of philosophers, and 8mm films. The psychology collection was enhanced by purchases made from Contemporary Psychology and the British Journal of Psychology.
>
> The Bibliographic Information Center ($11,834) made a major purchase when it acquired the Dissertation Abstracts this year. Other acquisitions were for collection enrichment.
>
> The Film Library ($200,000) purchased films for the purpose of information and entertainment, but at the same time using very selective criteria for adding films. All films are previewed before purchase. Some outstanding films purchased this year are Destination, America, Roots, Farewell to Arms, Management and Objectives, and Paddington Bear.

The 13 Area libraries in the Houston Area Library System were able to purchase approximately 32,657 materials with state and federal funds during FY 1977. Although some libraries continued to purchase in specialized areas, many more began to acquire materials in a wider range of subjects. Given below is a brief summary from each library's quarterly reports on: (1) type of materials purchased; (2) subject areas in which materials were purchased; and (3) how the materials are being utilized.

Brazoria County Library System, Angleton. The library purchased a total of 2,082 materials including books, recordings, filmstrips, cassette tapes and puppets. Purchasing was done in the applied science field, but many juvenile and duplicate titles were bought for a new branch library. The recordings purchased consisted mainly of "how-to-learn" foreign language and English instructions because of an influx in recent years of Vietnamese, Mexican-American and other foreign language patrons into the area who are employed by the large chemical and shipping concerns in the county. The puppets were incorporated into the library's Summer Reading Program, and became immensely popular. According to the Library Director, "the puppets were requested for encore performances in branch library programs throughout the coming year. They provided variety to our library programs and inspired hidden talent among the library staff."

Sterling Municipal Library, Baytown.. The library acquired approximately 3,278 books, 15 films and 48 recordings. Materials were purchased for "general subject expansion and...paperbound books for juveniles which are used in our program of bookmobile service to deprived neighborhoods," and for use in deposit collections in the Community libraries in Cleveland, Dayton, and Liberty. It was the opinion of the Library Director that "through this grant we have been able to offer a wider selection of titles to the reluctant readers encountered in this outreach service."

Beaumont Public Library, Beaumont. Through this year's system program the library was able to acquire 1,918 books and six films. Purchases were made in applied sciences and according to the Library Director, "although many of our purchases have been general, some purchases have been made with senior citizens and citizens in the low socio-economic categories in mind." Materials are used in programs with adult and special education classes, and especially with nursing and retirement homes, since the library has begun a library bookmobile service in these areas.

Montgomery County Library, Conroe. The library purchased 1,096 library materials, primarily in microfiche, microfilm, books, and periodical subscriptions. The subject of these materials was limited to Texana and genealogy. The Library Director stated in the third quarterly report that "the acquisitions in the Genealogy Department are being used daily by our patrons. Over 427 patrons are currently using the Genealogy Department."

Rosenberg Library, Galveston. Included in the library's 1,601 materials acquired this year are books for Adult Basic Education and for Spanish-speaking patrons; materials for use by the business community; the Texas Census on microfilm; and the New York Times (1920-1929) on microfilm. This year's purchase of the New York Times completes a project to purchase the entire holdings which was begun seven years ago with funds under LSCA.

Harris County Public Library, Houston. There were 2,184 materials purchased for this library during the project year in the areas of applied and pure science, literature, and geography and history. Materials were used for general circulation.

Nacogdoches Public Library, Nacogdoches. Approximately 2,878 materials were purchased for the library in a variety of areas including books (hard bound, paperback and large-print); cassettes, filmstrips, records, vertical file material and art prints. Some materials were located in a nearby town with no library service, while other materials were used in children's programs at the Headstart Center. The large-print books were used in the Outreach Service to nursing homes. In the Library Director's estimation, "We are pleased with all we have been able to do and realize that all of our ideas would not have much impact without money to back them and make them work."

Orange Public Library, Orange. The library was able to acquire 3,303 library materials including books, microfilm, and slides. "Most of the books purchased...fall into three classes: reference, collection development, and a popular type, such as how-to and light fiction." Circulation of these materials, as well as the library's over-all collection, was hampered to a large degree, by a move into a new building which took several months longer than expected.

Pasadena Public Library, Pasadena. Approximately 2,793 materials were purchased this year including volumes for the general and reference collections, phonograph records, large print books (for use in the extension service to nursing homes), paperbacks, periodicals on microfilm, the Houston Post and Index for one year (on microfilm), one year of the Wall Street Transcripts in fiche form, and a set of current college catalogs, also on fiche. The Library Director stated that "all the items we have added with our Collection Development grant are things that are heavily demanded by our patrons, and used with great regularity. The phonograph records will give us a well-balanced collection with some depth, the large-print books will help serve the institutionalized, the periodicals will serve our student population, the Post with index and the Wall Street Transcript is used avidly by our business community, and the college catalogs are of interest to everyone."

Gates Memorial Library, Port Arthur. A total of 2,484 materials were purchased for patron use including (1) materials to supplement present resources in the library's "Learning is Fun" program, which offers mini-workshops on such topics as photography, needlepoint, fishing, public speaking; (2) Adult Basic Education materials, especially in areas of English as a Second Language for Spanish speaking and Vietnamese patrons; (3) microfilm to replace deteriorating magazines; (4) education games for use in library programs for children; and (5) book-cassette kits of storybooks for use in the Summer Reading Program.

Fort Bend County Library, Richmond. With the purchase of 2,312 library materials the library continued to strengthen its holdings in Agriculture and Texas history. In addition, books were purchased in other subject areas, including science, languages, psychology, and genealogy. A collection of language course records and cassettes was acquired as well as reference materials (Facts on File, Editorial Research Report). The materials were used for general circulation.

Moore Memorial Library, Texas City. The library was able to purchase 3,020 books in the areas of sports, recreation, music, and world history. Some "how-to" material was acquired as well as some materials in Spanish. The materials were used for general circulation.

Wharton County Library, Wharton. The library purchased 3,639 materials for "updating our reference collection and replacing worn out titles of authors that are good circulating books in our general collection." Missing titles of popular authors were also acquired. The materials were used for general circulation.

In the *Materials Consultation Program* a total of 60 on-site visits were made by specialists of the Houston Public Library and Area librarians in the Houston Area Library System. Although this number was almost three times the projected goal, not every library in the system was visited. One library (a Size II) was visited 11 times. Another library which joined the system this year was visited three times. The Alabama-Coushatta Indian Reservation which received the benefit of a Title I, Institutional grant this year through the Allan Shivers Library in Woodville, also received on-site consultation. In all, the Area libraries and the Major Resource Center Library received approximately 25 on-site consultations while Community libraries received 35. The subjects of the visits covered materials consultation; institutional services; services to minorities; writing building proposals; volunteer programs; and oral history programs. Also, Government Documents section of the Houston Public Library was evaluated by a librarian from Louisiana State University.

The narrative reports of these visits, which were sent to the libraries visited and to the system office, gave background information on the library and the community, a statement and analysis of the purpose of the visit and recommendations made by the consultant. Reactions which were given in Quarterly Evaluation Reports from Area librarians were very favorable. In some instances, recommendations from consultants in collection development were followed in purchasing materials with LSCA funds. Another asset of the program was the utilization of the expertise of Library Directors from Area libraries within the system. The system has many fine librarians who were able to assist smaller libraries in areas of weeding, collection development, and building expansion.

An astounding 679,297 persons viewed films through the *Motion Picture Film Library* of the Houston Area Library System during FY 1977. This total is approximately 70% of the system's accredited population (971,323) for 1977. With the 660 films added during the year the Film Library now includes approximately 1,900 films. Purchases during the year were made to meet high demand for children's and nature films, but films for use by business and professional groups were also purchased. In the first quarterly report the Film Librarian stated that:

> ...there are a great many films which are borrowed by individuals simply for pleasure or entertainment in the home. ...It is surprising just how many people have access to a 16mm film projector.

A new catalog of all the films in the collection was in the process of being printed during the third quarter, but it was not known if the catalog was distributed before the end of the fiscal year.

In June the Houston Area Library System office conducted a survey of the system member libraries to evaluate the effectiveness of the film library service and to collect suggestions concerning areas where growth and improvement are needed. The survey accorded members the opportunity to suggest film titles for purchase, as well as to suggest subject areas where greater film purchases should be made.

An evaluation of the questionnaire results indicated that 39.2% of the respondents borrow films on a weekly basis; 14.2% borrow films on a bi-weekly basis, and 17.8% borrow films on a monthly basis. The statistics show that 21.4% seldom use the film library service and 7.1% never borrow films from the film library.

Concerning programming, the questionnaire results revealed that 82.1% of the respondents borrow films for library programming and 78.5% of the libraries borrow films for use by clubs, groups, and organizations in their community. The questionnaire results showed that 15 of the 28 responding librarians borrowed films most frequently for use by patrons and 12 reported borrowing films most frequently for use in library programs (there was one "no response" to this question). Films are used most frequently with children in 13 of the 28 responding libraries while eight use films most frequently for adult programming and five borrow films as frequently for children's programming as they do for adult programming (two libraries did not respond to this question).

The responding libraries most frequently indicated a need for increased availability of juvenile films and films with a comedy theme. Areas for recommendation for children's films included holiday themes, health and safety, religion, Black history, and career and business oriented films.

The comments received on the questionnaires were generally favorable concerning the film service program. One librarian complimented the film library staff on its prompt and courteous service and another librarian said that the film service greatly enhances and enriches her library programs. It was suggested that superior quality films be specifically noted in the catalog and that the recommended levels of children's films be listed separately.

Contact was renewed with an advertising agency regarding the system contract for the *Public Relations Program*. A proposal for one 30-second radio public service announcement, and newspaper and magazine ads were accepted (after receiving reactions from area librarians). Arrangement for the production and dissemination of this public relations campaign were made, and the final package was released to librarians at the end of January. Each member library received a memo and materials explaining the program and advertising "slicks" to be used by area newspapers. The television and radio announcement, which was sent directly to local stations, featured the well-known radio and television humorist, John Henry Faulk. Mr. Faulk's announcement to the viewing audience went like this:

> Howdy, I'm John Henry Faulk. If you're like me, you haven't got all the answers. But I can tell you where you can get 'em. At your local public library.
>
> You know, if you've had a question on your mind, just call your public library. I'll bet they know the answer. Folks call the library wanting to know all sorts of things. Important questions like..where to go for legal help when you can't afford a lawyer--and unimportant things like... who in the heck is John Henry Faulk?

At the conclusion of the announcement the local announcer would give the local library's name and telephone number. The newspaper ads utilized an equally imaginative theme, asking the question:

> DOES A FLEA BLINK?
> You already know the library has books. But what you may not know is that we answer questions over the phone every day. Questions that get in your way when you're trying to function efficiently. We'll answer everything from "Where do you go for legal help when you can't afford a lawyer?" to "How many teaspoons are in a cup?" So you probably won't surprise us with yours. And by the way, a flea doesn't blink.
>
> Ask the (local library's name). We'll tell you everything we know.

Along with the newspaper material and the public service announcements, librarians received a brief bibliography on Mr. Faulk, and lists of television and radio stations in the area to contact for the broadcasting of the announcements.

To assess the effectiveness of the public relations program each system member received a questionnaire in late June. Questionnaire results show that 68.6% of the 51 librarians responding to the questionnaire had seen the John Henry Faulk ad on television and 35.25% had heard the radio announcement.

> Few library patrons reported having seen the John Henry Faulk [announcement] on TV or having heard it on radio; however, the comments of those reporting having seen or heard the ad were entirely favorable.

The questionnaire results indicated that 70.5% of the responding librarians had not seen the "Does a Flea Blink?" ad in their local newspapers. An increase in in-house reference was reported by 25.3% of the responding librarians and 37.7% reported an increase in telephone reference on the appearance of the John Henry Faulk ad. An increase in circulation was noted in 9.8% of the responding libraries following the publication of the "Flea Blink" ad in local newspapers. Comments from individual librarians ranged from "hasn't helped any" to "would like to have other publicity campaigns sponsored by HALS. This one was well done." It should be noted that, as in the case of any public relations program, it is difficult to directly correlate increases in library use to an increase in publicity for the library.

Overall, Fiscal Year 1977 was a very successful year for the Houston Area Library System. Although staff changes did occur at the first of the year with the employment of a new system coordinator, there was significantly less disruption of system office and program routines than has been evident in other regional library systems placed in similar situations.

Programmatically, goals for each project were usually met or exceeded by a large margin. Only in the Central Support System Program were problems encountered in meeting specific objectives. Activity in consulting with librarians, library board members, and public officials in member and nonmember towns did not reach the level anticipated and the distribution of informational materials to member libraries fell far below expectations. Also lacking in this program was significant documentation on the consultant visits and explanations of problems which may have resulted in the inability to meet some objectives.

Most goals far exceeded expectations in the Collection Development Program, the Materials Consultant Program, and the Motion Picture Film Library.

Some problems were evident when examining the Plan of Service for 1977 and relating it to the actual program which took place. Overestimation for some objectives and underestimation for others seemed to point to the need for a more careful formulation and/or revision of existing goals which conform more closely with reality. In addition, the System Plan of Service should more closely reflect the areas of purchasing by the MRC and Area libraries; the number of materials purchased, and format of materials purchased (MRC library). Since there was no update in the Plan of Service this year in the Collection Development Program concerning the type of materials to be acquired by the Area libraries, the objective in this program remained for each Area library to purchase materials in a predetermined specialized area; however, this was not the case in FY 1977.

216

While some libraries did continue to acquire a number of materials in their specialization, many chose to expand their purchasing into areas of audio-visual materials, art prints, educational games, cassettes, puppets and phonograph records. The number of materials purchased by the MRC far outnumbered the projected goal given; this figure should probably be more realistically projected next year, or an explanation for the high volume of materials purchased should be furnished.

Supportive documentation for the program was extensive; minutes of system and sub-committee meetings were furnished with each quarterly report. However, there was some inconsistency in the reporting of specific programs, and a lack of explanation when some goals were not met, or were exceeded.

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Central System Support Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To provide technical assistance to 13 Area and Community libraries through:		
40 on-site visits (135 persons)	91/52	Exceeded objective
2 workshops (175 persons, 400 hours	3/305/ 1,032	Exceeded objective
3 business/planning meetings (115 persons)	10/81	Exceeded objective for number of meetings; did not meet objective for attendance
To provide consultation and offer assistance to at least 7 non-member libraries interested in system membership requirements through on-site visits or contact at the MRC library.	6	Did not meet objective
To make contact or meet with library board members and/or public officials of at least 6 of the 13 area libraries to identify needs of the citizens that could be met by the system.	6	Met objective
To make contact or meet with library board members and/or public officals of at least 15 of the 23 system community libraries to identify needs of the citizens that could be met by the system.	8	Did not meet objective
To make contact with county officials and/or citizens groups in the one county without library service to offer assistance in developing plans of service.	3	Exceeded objective
To make contact with city and/or county officials and citizens' groups in 7 counties (Angelina, Jasper, Matagorda, Sabine, Shelby, Trinity, and Walker) to encourage support for their libraries.	1	Did not meet objective
To fill 75% of the requests by telephone for professional assistance and refer all unfilled requests to the Texas State Library.		
Number of requests received (400)	1,866	Exceeded objective
Number of requests filled (300)	1,866	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Central Support System Program (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To fill 75% of the requests by mail for professional assistance and refer all unfilled requests to the Texas State Library.		
Number of requests received (approximately 1,000)	2,563	Exceeded objective
Number of requests filled (approximately 750)	2,563	Exceeded objective
To produce a quarterly newsletter for distribution to 255 persons each quarter.	4,2072	Exceeded measure for number of newsletters circulated
To produce informational materials for 13 Area and 23 Community libraries (including MRC units)		
150,000 multilith materials (brochures, announcements, book lists, etc.)	22,168	Did not meet objective.
1,000 signs	-	Measure not reported.
2,500 xeroxed materials	25,391	Exceeded objective.
To correlate interlibrary loan activities and MRC services for effective functioning of the system through at least 6 conferences with Inter-Library Loan staff or 7, a total of 42 contacts.	7	Did not meet objective.

219

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Collection Development Program (MRC library)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To develop at the Major Resource Center library a well balanced collection in all disciplines, particularly in the areas of heavy interlibrary loan use, avoiding undue duplication and recording approximately 10,000 titles received.	37,530	Exceeded objective

220

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Materials Consultation Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To schedule 22 on-site consultation visits by MRC specialists to Area and Community libraries.	60	Exceeded objective
To provide at least 22 surveys and/or reports, prepared by specialists in the areas of consultation.	60	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Motion Picture Film Library

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To record and report the overall use of the film collection for approximately 700 film requests:		
650 filled	16,202	Exceeded objective
50 unfilled	461	Exceeded objective
To record and report the attendance of approximately 120,000 viewers.	679,297	Exceeded objective
To analyze the impact films have on library programming:		
500 films used for library programs	3,854	Exceeded objective
Patron response to films -Favorable	131,970	
Unfavorable	7,461	
To determine the effect films have on community programming and analyze the record kept on the number of times they were lent to patron for:		
Club use (50% - 300 films)	5,116	Exceeded objective
Professional use (10% - 200 films)	9,717	Exceeded objective
Business use (10% - 50 films)	2,403	Exceeded objective
To add approximately 500 films (16mm) to the collection.	660	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Public Relations Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To publicize public library services to citizens of the system's area by providing a planned and scheduled program of public relations and advertising, with the effectiveness of such a program		
determined by: Approximately five paid advertisements appearing in the media; One television commercial appearing on all stations;	- -	Met objective.
One taped announcement made on all radio stations.		
To record communications received concerning the public relations program. 10 letters 10 calls 10 in-person compliments	-	Measure not reported. Measure not reported. Measure not reported.
10 complaints.		Measure not reported.
To distribute approximately 1000 publications and 50 signs.	-	Measures not reported.
223		

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 3 - A(i)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Lubbock City County Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 806/762-6411

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 1306 Ninth Street Lubbock

COUNTY: Lubbock

ZIP CODE: 79401

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 13,19,17,21

2. NAME OF PROJECT: System Operation - Lubbock Area Library System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 - A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 1
b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976
c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 29

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 599,899

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 24.9% (2) SUBURBAN 25.5% (3) RURAL 49.6%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 29.7%
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 18.3%
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 43.1%
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS
c. NEGRO
d. WHITE
e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. CUBAN
c. PUERTO RICAN
d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 23
(2) PUBLIC 23
(3) SCHOOL
(4) VOCATIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE
(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(7) SPECIAL
(8) HOSPITALS
(9) CORRECTIONAL
(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7) SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11) FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	266,756	0	266,756	124,918	141,838	0	266,756
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	266,756	0	266,756	124,918	141,838	0	266,756

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse of this form)*

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 3-A(i)
FFY 1977
Sub-Grant

Evaluation Report
Lubbock City-County Library
System Services

Goals and Objectives

Consulting and Program Administration Service

To advise, assist and consult with area librarians, especially in the fields of library administration, collection development, professional responsibilities and community relations.

To promote area cooperation and communication, as well as provide an opportunity for continuing education for area libraries.

To administer, through the system office, the activities of approved programs with the system coordinator providing a liaison between the West Texas Library System and the Texas State Library.

Collection Development Program

To increase the potential of each member library to provide materials carefully chosen for intrinsic worth and timeliness in meeting the informational and cultural needs of its community.

To encourage interlibrary cooperation through a program of reimbursement for reciprocal borrowing among participating libraries.

Audio-Visual Program

To increase the potential of each member library to provide non-print materials carefully chosen for intrinsic worth and timeliness in meeting the informational and cultural needs of its community.

To introduce a sound filmstrip circuit of 230 sets (23 packets) to circulate among member libraries on a bimonthly basis.

To modify the centralized 16mm film collection to include spot lookings and rotating packets.

To purchase audiovisual equipment for each member library and the system office.

Books-By-Mail Program

To provide a collection of 4,000 paperback books, which are made available through the mail, to residents of five (5) West Texas counties who do not have access to public library service.

To publicize the services of this program through the distribution of descriptive catalogs to rural and post office boxholders in the five counties.

226

Context - Needs

Administration of approved programs is required to insure proper program implementation. The collection of relevant data and its communication to the Texas State Library allow for evaluation of present programs and for projection of future needs.

In FY 1976, over 2,735 units of technical assistance were recorded for the West Texas Library System. In FY 1975, only five of the 29 area libraries had a professional librarian on staff. Continuing education and technical assistance are mandatory for developing library services in the West Texas Library System. Without the system consultant, librarians would have to travel 300 miles to attend the nearest library school, but the lack of undergraduate education in most cases makes even this alternative impossible. "Hiring a consultant individually is not financially feasible nor as helpful as having one permanently available at the system office." The system consultant may draw upon the education and experience of all the area librarians and the MRC staff, as well as upon the Texas State Library for assistance and literature to help solve problems on a one-to-one basis. Workshops will help give the librarians a chance to exchange ideas and learn in a group atmosphere.

Book collections of area libraries with an average of 1.62 volumes per capita fail to meet minimum national standards or the state standard of two to four volumes per capita. In the few cases where the collections meet the per capita standard the population is quite sparse and the collection is scarcely larger than the 10,000 volumes required for a minimal collection, regardless of population. In each case the limited book budget indicates that very few titles are purchased each year and therefore much of the collection is obsolete.

Because the West Texas Library System was able to answer only 38% of the interlibrary loan requests from the area last year, it is apparent that the system lacks the resources necessary to meet the informational needs of the population served.

Due to the high cost of audiovisual materials, area libraries are unable to develop local collections or to purchase equipment. For this reason, the system will continue to sponsor a film service that first began in FY 1976. In the first year of operation, 12,875 persons attended special programs in the system.

Approximately 4,849 residents in five West Texas counties do not have access to a public library. The system will introduce a mail-a-book service which will give citizens access to paperback books delivered through the mail.

Program Description

The *Consulting Service and Program Administration Service Program* provides for a system staff who will advise and consult with area librarians, especially in the fields of library administration, collection development, professional responsibilities, and community relations. The system staff, in addition to its responsibility for planning, administering, and evaluating system services, will promote area cooperation as well as provide continuing education opportunities. System programs will be publicized through the preparation of six units of public relations materials.

The *Collection Development Program* increases library resources available to citizens and assists libraries in meeting the information and cultural needs of their communities. System libraries will each receive a subsciption to a basic rental collection of 300 volumes plus 30 per month and book volumes that will be centrally ordered for large discounts. A reciprocal borrowing program in which citizens can borrow materials directly from other libraries will result in approximately 3,600 loans during FY 1977. Libraries which are net lenders will be reimbursed on a formula basis at the end of the year.

The *Audiovisual Program* provides access for the citizens served by the West Texas Library System to a collection of 16mm films and sound filmstrips. The film collection will be accessed through spot bookings and packets which will rotate among the member libraries. A 16mm film projector and screen will be purchased for each library. On a bimonthly basis, 230 sound filmstrips will be rotated among the 23 libraries. Films will be shown 3,300 times for an estimated viewing audience of 59,400 persons; filmstrips-cassettes will be shown 6,900 times to 27,600 viewers.

The *Books-By-Mail Program* will serve 4,849 citizens residing in five counties without library service. A collection of paperbacks will be purchased and listed in catalogs which will be mailed to 1,500 rural and post office boxholders. Approximately 2,250 paperbacks will be mailed to citizens during the first year of operation.

Findings

In an overview of the system's programs in FY 1977, the system coordinator observed that:

> FY 1977 was a year of stabilization for the West Texas Library System. Current programs were revised and strengthened, two new programs were planned and prepared for implementation and system identity began to reach fruition.

As in other systems, much time and effort was devoted to keeping member librarians, advisory council members and lay representatives aware of and involved in the development of system programs. A total of 92 librarians, lay persons, and city and county officials attended four system meetings during the year (two in the first quarter and two in the third quarter). Topics of discussion in these meetings included: (1) an overview of system activities for the 1977 fiscal year; (2) change of name for the region from the Lubbock Area Library System to the West Texas Library System; (3) establishment of system committees, including future programs, audiovisual services, and continuing education; (4) development of system by-laws; (5) service to citizens in other library systems; (6) approval of the 1978 Annual Plan of Service; and (7) election of advisory council members. Two advisory council meetings and the annual system meeting were held during the last half of the year.

Meetings of the Future Program Planning Committee and the Audiovisual Committee were held during the second quarter. The Future Program Planning Committee discussed strengthening system identity among system members by involving member libraries in carrying out system programs. A public relations program promoting system services was also discussed as a means of increasing the visibility of both the system and its member libraries. For the system plan of service for 1978, the committee recommended a continuation of system services from 1977, except for the reciprocal borrowing program which would be dropped. In terms of long-range planning, the committee recommended (1) a cut-back of audiovisual services "once they have reached an optimum level of development;" (2) a phase-out of collection development by 1983; and (3) the addition "as budget and planning allow" of a public relations program, deposit stations in unserved counties, 8mm films, and a delivery service.

Discussion of the Audiovisual Committee centered around the development of guidelines on the use of the system film collection and film previewing and purchasing.

The system office was fully staffed at the beginning of the fiscal year and "no time was lost in implementing" the *Consulting and Program Administration Service*. But as the program got underway:

> It became obvious that the system office was understaffed for the wide scope of the plan of service. One or more programs would have to be neglected, at least during the first half of the year, if the rest were going to be completed.

Because of this staffing shortage, a low priority was assigned to the consulting service. Requests for assistance were answered by telephone or mail when possible and by on-site consultation when necessary. General consultative visits were postponed. "It should be noted, however, that the number of system meetings and film previewing sessions. . . offered an adequate opportunity for information exchange between the system staff and member libraries." This portion of the program (consulting services) was not reported on in the narrative portion of the evaluation reports beyond the first quarter. The goals concerning on-site visits were not met, but the measure to consult with librarians by mail and telephone was four times the predicted rate.

Two of the three planned workshops were sponsored by the system office during the year. A collection development workshop was held in November, 1976, at two locations with 30 participants. The program was presented by the collection development specialist of the Northeast Texas Library System. Then in March, 1977, a workshop on reference services was presented at two other locations. The workshop, attracting 35 participants, covered general and subject area reference materials. In all, 440 hours of continuing education were accumulated by area librarians.

In other activities, four issues of the system newsletter were published (440 copies distributed) with 14 member libraries submitting items for publication. Copies of system quarterly evaluation reports were also sent to member librarians. One piece of public relations material was prepared with 1,469 units distributed. This number is well below the performance objective, but no explanation was given as to why the measure was not met.

Two components of the *Collection Development Program,* the McNaughton Book Rental Program and the journal subscriptions, continued uninterrupted into the new fiscal year. The journal subscriptions, which were ordered individually from the publishers in FY 1976, were renewed through a subscription agency. In addition to the renewals, five new audiovisual journals were subscribed to by the system office.

Purchasing procedures for the program were revised in FY 1977 to allow direct shipment of books to the ordering library, rather than to the system office. Each library was required to prepare a multiple book order form, two copies of which were mailed to the system office. Orders were then placed by the office staff through a book jobber so that the largest available discount could be realized on system purchases. Encyclopedias and some other reference materials were ordered directly when not available through the jobber.

The most significant problem encountered with the Collection Development Program was ensuring that each library expend its entire allocation. Several factors complicated this task. The program did not begin until January 1977, when federal funds became available (the program was totally funded with federal money due to internal bookkeeping requirements at the Major Resource Center library). Although libraries were asked to begin submitting orders as early as December 1976, "most of them delayed until spring." Also, once book orders were placed, there was a high rate of cancellation and back-ordering by the jobber. As a result, many of the libraries did not expend their full allocation. In all, 7,149 volumes were added by member libraries, and patrons of member libraries had access to 14,490 volumes through the McNaughton Book Rental Plan.

The funds remaining in the Collection Development Program were used to purchase 16mm films for the system circuit and adult nonfiction materials for the Major Resource Center library. "The Coordinator, the Major Resource Center Library Director, and the Assistant Director felt the purchase of these materials was justified because they would be of immediate and long-range benefit to system members."

When it was decided to drop the Reciprocal Borrowing Program from the system plan of service for FY 1978, most system libraries stopped submitting their statistical reports. (For the first six months there were 4,434 transactions, for an average of 739 transactions per month.) "Although statistics will no longer be reported, reciprocal borrowing will continue to operate informally as one of the major cooperative services in the West Texas area."

In the *Audiovisual Program,* the 16mm film collection was divided into 29 packets of five films each to be rotated among member libraries on a monthly basis, while a few films were returned at the system office for spot bookings. This program, according to the system coordinator, "emerged as the best example of cooperative programming offered by the system." Before the program began in May 1976, only six of 24 system member libraries had access to 16mm films. "The initial response of the 18 libraries which had previously had no access to films was slow, but steadily increased." By the end of the year, a total of

3,368 films were shown to 93,280 viewers, surpassing the objective by 368 showings and 33,880 viewers. Films were used heavily by individuals and groups, as well as for library-sponsored programs. The lack of adequate facilities to show films was a problem for many of the libraries. When a meeting room or other facility was unavailable, several of the libraries turned out the lights in one corner of the library and went on with the program.

> One good example of creative programming that developed because of the availability of the circuit was a joint project of the Ralls Branch of the Crosby County Library and the local community activities group. For Saturday night entertainment they blocked off one of the streets on the town square with a semi-trailer and projected their films on it. The first two Saturdays they showed films to over 250 persons each night.

The 16mm film collection increased with the purchase of 201 films, 31 above the projected number. The System Film Collection now includes 372 films, 29 packets of 10 films each, and 82 films retained at the MRC for spot bookings. In the fourth quarter, system libraries each received a 16mm film projector and screen.

With the growth and expansion of the 16mm film service, the time demand on the system consultant, who was given responsibility for developing the Audiovisual Program, increased greatly. This person was forced to devote three-quarters of his time to the Audiovisual Program and the remaining one-fourth to consulting and workshop planning. "Under this arrangement, both the A-V and Consulting programs suffered and the Consultant was confronted with the prospect of not meeting either program's objectives."

Because of these staff constraints, the filmstrip portion of the AV Program did not become operational in FY 1977. However, "all materials, supplies, and equipment were purchased and the Consultant was in the process of dividing filmstrips into packets."

The new *Books-By-Mail Program* became operational on April 15, 1977, when 1,500 catalogs were mailed to rural route and post office boxholders in five unserved counties. On April 18, just three days later, the first book requests were received. During the first two weeks of operation, 403 books were circulated to 110 patrons. During May, the first full month of operation, 817 books were circulated to 226 patrons. By fiscal year's end, the total circulation for the program reached 3,365.

The program is currently staffed by the acquisitions/audiovisual clerk who devotes one-fourth of her time to Books-By-Mail. Funds are budgeted for a part-time clerk to work with the program, but this position was not scheduled to be filled until September 1, 1977.

The planning and development of the program ran approximately one month behind schedule. Delays in receiving federal funds, from which the program is totally funded, caused a delay in negotiating the contract with American Companies for provision of materials and supplies. The books were received in late March 1977, at which time they were processed for circulation. The catalogs were not received until early April.

By purchasing a bulk-rate permit from the Post Office, the system office was able to have the catalogs printed with the system's nonprofit permit number.

Because of the small population of the five counties served by the program, there are no city (door-to-door) deliveries of mail. Through the mail-out to boxholders, however, all potential users who receive their mail through a post office were contacted.

The staff of the Books-By-Mail program at the Northeast Texas Library System and the Texas Trans Pecos Library System provided assistance in establishing policies and procedures for the program. A personal visit to the El Paso system office while attending the Texas Library Association Conference, afforded the system coordinator of the West Texas Library System an opportunity to examine the files and forms used for the program and the physical arrangement of the Books-By-Mail office.

As stated, two phases of the Program of Service for the West Texas Library System in FY 1977, did not reach the goals projected (consultation for member librarians and the filmstrip-cassette collection for member libraries). However, with the addition of staff in the Audiovisual Program in 1978, performance in both these areas should improve since the system consultant will be relieved of some of the duties of the Audiovisual Program and will be able to devote more time to consultant services. Another factor which affected the success of the system programs was the total financing of particular programs with federal funds. Because of the uncertainty of the release date of those funds, it is very difficult to plan and administer programs and expend funds within a project year. This funding policy is a decision based on bookkeeping requirements of the Major Resource Center library, and for this reason it is not known if a change in the policy can be affected.

Despite these problems, it is apparent that the services offered through the West Texas Library System are positively affecting more and more citizens in West Texas every year. Patrons of member libraries have access to an increasing number of library materials, including (1) books purchased for their local public library, and (2) 16mm films and filmstrip-cassette packets available in circulating packets and on a spot-booking basis.

Library service expanded this year to include a Books-By-Mail service for citizens in the system counties who do not have a public library.

Through the long-range planning efforts of member librarians, lay representatives, and concerned citizens, the West Texas Library System is making every effort to offer improved library service to area patrons.

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Consulting Service and Program Administration

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To provide on-site consulting service to the Size II libraries (8 visits).	0	Did not meet objective
To visit 18 Size III libraries 4 times for a total of 72 visits.	14	Did not meet objective
To consult with system librarians by mail, telephone, or in person at the system office. To Consult with 50 librarians per month by mail. Number of consultations by mail:	2,399	Exceeded objective
To consult with 8 librarians per month by telephone.	237	Exceeded objective
To consult with 2 librarians per month in the system office.	22	Did not meet objective
To support area communication by publishing bimonthly newsletter, distributing 110 copies of each issue.	4/ 440	Met objective
To encourage 23 member librarians to submit an item for publication.	14	Did not meet objective
To promote continuing education by conducting 3 workshops.	2	Did not meet objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Consulting Service and Program
Administration (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To devote 180 librarian hours to attending workshops.	444	Met objective
To encourage 29 libraries to send a representative to each workshop for a total attendance of 87.	65	Did not meet objective
To provide 90 units of program materials for workshops.	92	Exceeded objective
To encourage librarians to attend professional meetings and institutes for a total of 240 hours of attendance.	537	Exceeded objective
To meet twice per year with Advisory Council and system librarians for program planning, with an average attendance of 25 librarians per meeting for a total attendance of 50.	4/ 92	Exceeded objective
To prepare quarterly evaluation reports of system activities and distribute 62 copies of each.	5/ 310	Exceeded objective
To consult with the Texas State Library on program development, for a total of 36 contacts per year.	517	Exceeded objective
To publicize system programs by preparing 6 units of public relations materials.	1/ 1,469 distributed	Did not meet objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Collection Development Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To provide 23 libraries with a subscription to one professional journal to aid collection development.	24	Exceeded objective
To provide the system office with 10 subscriptions to audiovisual journals for collection development.	8	Did not meet objective
To provide base rental collection of 300 volumes plus 30 volumes per month to 23 libraries.	14,490	Met objective
To add 5,000 volumes of adult non-fiction to system libraries.	7,149	Exceeded objective
To encourage reciprocal borrowing among system libraries for a total of 3,600 loans.	5,504	Exceeded objective
To add 475 volumes to system office professional collection.	50	Did not meet objective
To purchase a total of 5,508 units of library materials.	7,231	Exceeded objective
To provide 3,600 circulations via reciprocal borrowing.	5,452	Exceeded objective

235

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Consulting Service and Program Administration (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To provide an annual total of 937 contacts for technical assistance to LALS libraries.	3,311	Met objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Audio-Visual Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To preview 680 16mm films for purchase consideration.	444	Did not meet objective
To purchase 170 films for system collection.	201	Exceeded objective
To prepare and distribute 27 copies of catalog cards for 170 films for a total of 4,590 cards.	0	Did not meet objective
To prepare 29 packets of films to circulate among member libraries.	29	Met objective
To circulate films for a total of 3,300 showings.	3,368	Exceeded objective
To show films to 59,400 viewers.	93,280	Exceeded objective
To purchase 24 16mm film projectors for member libraries and system office.	23	Did not meet objective
To purchase 24 screens for member libraries and system office.	24	Met objective

237

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: AudioVisual Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To purchase 230 filmstrip-cassettes for circuit.	268	Exceeded objective
To prepare 27 lists of filmstrip-cassettes purchased.	0	Did not meet objective
To prepare 23 filmstrip-cassette packets to circulate among member libraries.	0	Did not meet objective
To circulate filmstrip-cassettes for a total of 6,900 showings.	0	Did not meet objective
To show filmstrip-cassettes to 27,600 viewers.	0	Did not meet objective
To purchase 23 filmstrip-cassette viewers for member libraries.	0	Did not meet objective
To provide special programs for a total attendance of 87,100 persons.	93,280	Exceeded objective
To purchase 400 units of materials with system funds.	469	Exceeded objective

238

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Books-By-Mail

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To establish a paperback book collection of 4,000 volumes.	3,200	Did not meet objective.
To distribute 1,500 descriptive catalogs to households in 5 unserved counties.	1,960	Exceeded objective.
To circulate 2,250 books to residents of 5 unserved counties.	3,365	Exceeded objective.
239		

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 3 - A(j)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME (Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project): San Antonio Public Library

TELEPHONE (Area code, Number, Extension): 512/223-6851

ADDRESS (Number, street, city and State): 203 South St. Mary's Street San Antonio

COUNTY: Bexar

ZIP CODE: 78205

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) (If less than entire State, list by number): 15,20,21.23

2. NAME OF PROJECT: System Operation - San Antonio Area Library System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3 - A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years)

b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA (Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 21

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 1,087,503

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 60.1% (2) SUBURBAN 14.2% (3) RURAL 25.7%

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

6. TYPE OF GROUP (Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

7. AGE GROUP SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)

(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14)	29.7%	(3) WORKING AGE GRADUATE (age 25-64)	43.1%
(2) YOUTH (age 15-24)	18.3%	(4) AGED (age 65 and over)	8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? (If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group) ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL (Sum of items (2) thru (11)) 18	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
	(7) SPECIAL
PUBLIC 18	(8) HOSPITALS
(3) SCHOOL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
(4) VOCATIONAL	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES (Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	420,518	0	420,518	196,922	223,596	0	420,518
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	420,518	0	420,518	196,922	223,596	0	420,518

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (Type): Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE (See reverse of form)

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 3-A(j)
FFY 1977
Sub-Grant

Evaluation Report
San Antonio Public Library
System Services

Goals and Objectives

Professional Administrative Consultation and Continuing Education Service

To provide an active, on-site, telephone, and correspondence professional administrative consultation service to all public libraries in the system by a staff headquartered in the San Antonio Major Resource Center library.

To sponsor or co-sponsor continuing education workshops for all librarians, staffs, volunteers, and trustees of public libraries within the system in areas jointly selected by the librarians and professional administrative consulting staff.

To provide professional aid and increased material resources to system librarians when called on to answer complex reference questions or supply information for patrons.

To publish a monthly newsletter to be distributed to all public libraries, advisory council members, other Major Resource Centers, the Texas State Library, and schools of library science within Texas.

Film Circuit and Media Development Program

To develop, maintain, and strengthen a film circuit of quality informational, educational and entertaining 16mm software for use in all public libraries within the system.

To develop, maintain and strengthen other media for use in all public libraries in the system.

To provide and maintain appropriate hardware for all public libraries using software.

To stimulate public library use by providing fresh and varied media programs to public libraries in the system.

Collection Development and Enrichment Program

To provide library materials for region libraries which will strengthen and enrich their collections.

To provide for the centralized acquisition of library materials for use by special clientele in subject areas including Mexican Americans, Black Americans, large print, and early childhood and adult education.

To begin a three year project designed to compile, publish and make available a comprehensive bibliography of Texas and Texana materials held by public libraries in the system.

Oral History Program

To develop, and direct an oral history project which will enable the public libraries within the area to preserve valuable, irreplaceable first hand knowledge about Texas through a personal interview, cassette tape technique.

Puppetry Program

To sponsor and develop a puppet program with supporting materials and equipment for use in public libraries within the system.

Speaker's Bureau

To provide and publicize a Speaker's Bureau including local college and university professors and staff who will be available upon advance notice for a limited number of speaking engagements to be sponsored by public libraries within the system.

To create greater awareness of interrelationships between disciplines and a deeper understanding of the frontier heritage.

To prepare, publish, and distribute a brochure announcing the available speakers, their credentials, and subjects for presentations.

To arrange for speaking engagements by bureau members for those libraries requesting to host a special program.

Books-by-Mail Program

To develop and maintain a books-by-mail program for those persons who currently do not have access to a public library in Real County.

To publish and distribute a book catalog and supplements for use by all residents in the unserved county.

Context - Needs

The 21 counties (27,500 square miles) encompassing the San Antonio Area Library System include 29 public libraries, with one county having no public library service.

The incidence of poverty (22.9%) causes the San Antonio Area Library System to rank third poorest of the ten systems. The educational level of citizens in the area is also very low, with 18.9% completing less than nine years of high school. The system ranks third in percentage of Spanish-speaking or Spanish surname residents (45.4%). In terms of age distribution, the system ranks slightly higher in percentage of persons below the age of 18 and slightly lower for residents aged 18 and above. Personal per capita income ranges from $4,563 in one county to $1,708 in another. Incidence of poverty ranges by county from 13.3% to 61.7% In the unserved county of Real, the unemployment rate is 10.4%, 17.9% of the population aged 25 years and older have completed less than four years of high school and the incidence of poverty is 36.2%.

In FY 1977 there were 20 member libraries, including the Major Resource Center library, three Area libraries, and 16 Community libraries. The average per capita support of system members in FY 1976 was $2.66 compared to $1.97 for non-member libraries. Of 30 public libraries in the region, only four have staff members with professional degrees in library science. All of these libraries depend upon the skills and resources of the system consultants and programs to keep their personnel current in library science practices. In the past, several of these libraries have requested that the Major Resource Center library evaluate their collections and services. Accentuating this problem is the fact that the Texas State Library no longer provides geographically based consultants to serve the specific needs of the system on a continuous basis.

The great need for non-book library resources by non-readers and the disadvantaged citizens of the area are furnished through the system film program. Traditional printed library materials have no appeal to these groups while films can be of great benefit. At an average cost of $250-300, few libraries can hope to build individual 16mm film collections. Aside from the expense of individual collections, a collection's utility is greater if it can be shared among libraries. With a system-wide collection of films, future cooperation between systems for a greater range and variety of film services can be achieved.

Public libraries in District 10, as well as the Major Resource Center library require strengthening, as substantiated by the fact that the San Antonio Public Library System does not satisfy the minimum state requirement of one volume per capita for the Bexar County population, much less the total system volume count of 1,092,883 for a population of 1,101,052. Minimum Standards for Public Library Systems, 1966 (American Library Association, 1967, page 42) points out: "The total system collection should own resources of at least 2-4 volumes per capita and at least two volumes per capita in areas serving 1,000,000 population." And in reference to maintenance, the document stated that "Collections should be maintained by annual additions and replacements of not less than 1/8 volume per capita in areas serving over 500,000 population."

Oral history offers to the researcher, to the scholar, and to the merely curious, a first: a unique means of communication with the past and with the present; it also offers direct conversation with the people who actually took part in the shaping of an era; and further offers researchers an opportunity to pull away from 19th century technology and concepts of research.

Currently, all children who are patrons of public libraries within the system are not exposed to puppet shows. Puppetry is offered through the public library not merely as entertainment, but as a positive alternative to public, commercial entertainment. The use of puppets provides a viable, refreshing change from the story hour program to the 341,476 children, aged 1-14 years, who reside in the region (31.4% of the total system population). As a joint effort the system libraries can be provided with and trained in the use of puppetry for children's programming.

Persons living a considerable distance from San Antonio do not often have direct access to special speaker's programs. The cost of hosting such a program is often beyond the limits of the Area or Community library budget. Many qualified and noted speakers, particularly members of the college and university staffs, reside within Bexar County. For an honorarium and transportation, the possibility of presenting special speakers at programs sponsored by the system is proposed.

No public library service is currently available to the 2,010 residents of Real County. All other counties in the system have public library service through a city or county institution.

Program Description

The Professional Administrative Consultation Program provides library staffs with consulting, reference, and research assistance and workshops in order to encourage, develop, and strengthen expertise in library and information services. Continuing education opportunities are offered to all public library staffs, volunteers, and trustees. A monthly newsletter, professional aid, and increased material resources will be provided. The system staff will also plan, implement, and evaluate all system-sponsored programs.

The Film Circuit and Media Development Program will develop, maintain, and strengthen the already existing 16mm film circuit. Additional quality informational, educational, and entertaining 16mm films and other media will be purchased for an in-house collection which will be made available to libraries on a spot-booking basis. Films already in the film collection will continue to rotate among libraries on a circuit basis. Varied media programs will be scheduled to stimulate public library use. A catalog listing the newly acquired films will be produced.

The Continuing Education Program provides for the sponsoring and co-sponsoring of continuing education workshops for all public library staffs, volunteers, and trustees in order to develop their expertise in providing library services. The workshop topics will be jointly selected by the librarians and system staff. Workshops will be held both at the San Antonio Public Library and at other public libraries.

The Collection Development and Enrichment Program offers high demand library print and special purpose non-book materials for the San Antonio Public Library and Area and Community member and non-member libraries. Materials will be centrally purchased for libraries which may select books, rental plans, and software with their allotted $2,500 each.

The Oral History Program will enable public libraries to preserve valuable, irreplaceable, first-hand knowledge about Texas through personal interviews with local residents. Cassette tape machines and blank cartridges will be issued and used for the recordings.

The Puppetry Program provides public libraries with puppets which will be drawn from a puppet bank housed at the San Antonio Public Library. Puppet stages will be issued to participating libraries. Workshops will be offered that provide librarians with training in making and using puppets and puppet programs.

The Speaker's Bureau creates a greater awareness of interrelationships between disciplines and a deeper understanding of the frontier heritage. Potential speakers will be drawn from local colleges and university professors and staffs residing in the Bexar County area. Honorariums and transportation costs incurred by the speakers in traveling to and from the public libraries will be reimbursed.

The Books-By-Mail Program extends library services to unserved rural residents in Real County. One thousand catalogs and three supplements will be prepared and distributed. Expected circulation during the first project year is estimated at 8,800.

Findings

According to the final evaluation report of the San Antonio Area Library System, "Change was definitely the by-word for FY 1977." During the year two changes occurred in the coordinator's position, and several of the programs and objectives were redesigned. During the first quarter, the first turnover in the coordinator's position occurred. Also, a poll of the system librarians determined that "they wished to operate more independently and to have a larger role in the decision making process [of the system]." In response to specific directives, the number of workshops was cut from 12 to 4, resulting in a lower number of classroom hours, participants, and publicity materials produced. Another program change affected the Film Circuit and Media Development Program where it was decided that rather than increase the number of film packets on the circuit, an in-house film booking program should be developed (to contain seasonal, Spanish, and series films). The Puppetry Program was also altered since several of the system libraries did not feel that they had enough staff and time to participate in the program. The Collection Development and Enrichment Program was altered extensively by deleting most of the required purchase subject areas. This change meant that "each library was given more independence to select materials for purchase."

> The Library Systems Act Advisory Council again voted to extend services equally to all libraries in [the system] whether they were accredited by the Texas State Library or not, so there were 31 libraries participating in the programs.

When federal monies were released late in the second quarter, staff time was devoted to the implementation of those programs funded solely with federal monies.

> One of the biggest problems in FY 1977 was that we had four programs tied entirely to federal money and we were, therefore, unable to do anything toward carrying out these programs until the federal money arrived.

The major focus of the second quarter, however, was the proposed Rules and Regulations for the Fourth Biennium of the Library Systems Act. A great deal of time and energy was spent on the proposed regulations and "there were continuous reviews of the possible effects that the [changes] would have on [the system] and its libraries." Also, during the second quarter, two new libraries joined the system--the Northwest Community Library in Leon Valley and the Tye Preston Memorial Library in Canyon Lake.

During the third quarter, the system staff concentrated on implementing the federally funded programs. In fact, it was during this quarter that four of the system programs--Puppetry, Books-By-Mail, Speaker's Bureau, and Oral History--got underway. "Since the fiscal year was already half over, the amount of work required to implement these programs in such a short period of time was enormous." Also, during this quarter, the second turnover in the coordinator's position occurred and the "administration, as well as the implementation of the various programs fell to the rest of the staff."

The focus of the fourth quarter was the closing out of the FY 1977 budget and evaluating the year's programs. In the middle of this quarter, a new coordinator joined the system staff. The LSA Advisory Council met in June to discuss such topics as the Long Range Plan, the Incentive Formula for increasing materials budgets of local public libraries, and the computerized circulation system for the San Antonio Public Library.

In the *Professional Administrative Consultation and Continuing Education Service*, a total of 1,089 telephone contacts were made to provide technical assistance to member and non-menber libraries. On-site consultations were made to all system libraries at least once each quarter along with special visits, for a total of 133 on-site consultations. During the quarterly visits the topics discussed included oral history, the film circuit, collection development, weeding, acquisitions, and staff problems. A monthly newsletter was published and distributed to 75 libraries, lay representatives, and advisory council members for a total of 900 copies distributed. A sign machine was also acquired in April which allowed the system staff to print a total of 309 signs for system libraries. The actual number printed was somewhat lower than the objective of 360, "but this was due in part from the fact that the machine was not received until late in the fiscal year." Witn the sign machine, publicity materials was also exceeded for each workshop, "but this was allowed for in the budget, as a necessary expense in providing those librarians unable to attend the workshop with materials and a synopsis of the workshop."

No workshops were held in the first quarter since it was during this time that the programs were revised. Two workshops were held in the second quarter. The first, in December, was on "Selection, Acquisitions, and Weeding." The workshop, which was well attended, covered basic information needed by system librarians in ordering materials. The second workshop centered around a discussion of program ideas for FY 1978 and simple bookkeeping practices for the small library. "Many of the ideas discussed in this workshop were affected by changes in the Rules and Regulations, especially in the area of collection development."

> The comments for both workshops were generally favorable. The major recommendation made by the participants was that goals and objectives for the workshops be more clearly defined.

One workshop was held during the third quarter on the topic, "P.R. and Publicity: The Library's Voice," and covered such topics as media, displays, exhibits, fund-raising, and promotion. Again attendance was good and comments on the presentations favorable. "Several librarians, however, felt that the information was not helpful to them personally or useful in their situation."

The final workshop of the year was held in July on "Corner Cutting" and highlighted Manpower programs available through the government and sources of free and inexpensive materials. Attendance at the workshop did not reach the expected level, but it was felt that summer vacations may have been the reason for the low turnout. "Some of the librarians attending felt that it would be difficult for them to take advantage of the Manpower programs."

Overall, a total of 18 classroom hours were presented with an attendance of 95. Approximately 2,880 items of publicity and handout materials were provided for librarians.

The final objective in this program was to provide subscriptions to four professional journals to each of 30 libraries. Since this objective was federally funded, action on completing the measure was not taken until later in the fiscal year. Also, two more libraries were added to the system, making a total of 33. For this reason, the objective was revised to state that the system would supply $40.00 worth of subscriptions or professional journals in 33 libraries for a total of 92 subscriptions. Orders for the journal were placed in May and began arriving in the system libraries during the fourth quarter. "With these subscriptions, the librarians will be better able to keep abreast of library developments, as well as being able to review and to select books for their own libraries."

The *Film Circuit and Media Development Program* continued to be one of the most successful system programs. The program was slightly revised in December of 1976, when system librarians indicated that they did not wish the number of film circuit packets increased from 84 to 108 (as had been originally proposed). Rather, it was the desire of the librarians that a spot booking program be initiated, which would include seasonal and Spanish films. In order to upgrade the film circuit, 81 films were purchased to substitute for those 115 films removed from the circuit.

The viewing audience increased substantially during this fiscal year. A total of 579,116 persons viewed films through the system film service and in general, all programs received good ratings. "The film circuit is a very important addition to most of the system libraries since it provides films for library programs as well as supplemental materials for the schools, and films to be used in local club meetings."

The system libraries also borrowed 298 films from the San Antonio Public Library for special requests and programs. An arrangement was made with Major Resource Center Library for the use of their film cleaning and inspection machine.

A new film catalog (180 copies) was prepared, but was not printed in time to be distributed during the fiscal year. "In FY 1978, the new catalogs will be distributed and the spot booking collection will be more fully developed and organized."

Because many of the system librarians expressed interest in buying filmstrips, 225 filmstrip cassette tape kits were purchased.

The *Collection Development and Enrichment Program* was revised extensively during the first quarter. The system office had previously selected materials for member libraries which would enhance the continuing education and professional administrative consultation, and the film circuit and media development programs. The member libraries requested that they themselves be allowed to do their own book selection this fiscal year. The change in the selection procedures was allowed with the system office providing selection advice, bibliographies, and procedures for centrally purchasing materials.

In order to accomplish the program revision, all monies from the Library Materials line of the contract were pooled with the exception of $25,000 intended for the in-house film collection. After removing the San Antonio Public Library's portion, the remaining money was divided equally among the member libraries. A contract was let between the jobber and the San Antonio Public Library, thus allowing member libraries to realize considerable discounts on their purchases. The librarian handling acquisitions periodically informed each librarian as to the encumbered, spent, and remaining funds in that particular library's account.

> In theory, this was a good program but in practice, there were several problems encountered. Many of the librarians had little or no background in book selection and few selection tools available to them. For this reason orders were late in coming to the system office and the orders frequently had incomplete or inaccurate information causing delays in forwarding orders to the jobber.

The system office tried to offer selection suggestions and attempted to stress priorities for spending according to federal guidelines. No attempt, however, was made to dictate to the librarians what they should buy. Thus, "it was not possible to determine the extent to which purchases were made in the areas of federal priorities."

Orders arrived at the system office in the second and third quarters. With such a short time available in which to get all the orders processed, the clerical burdens on the staff "were enormous." After the ordering process was completed, staff time was spent on disbursing the books to the libraries as they were received at the system office. A total of 22,726 items were purchased for the San Antonio Public Library, while 12,103 items were purchased for other system libraries.

> For FY 1978 the program should run more smoothly since the librarians will be able to begin ordering much earlier plus the fact that most of the problems should be resolved after a year of operation. The biggest asset, however, will be the fact that the system libraries will have reviewing journals and Books in Print to use for their ordering.

According to the performance measures, the *Oral History Program* "appeared to be the least successful program; however, these measures do not adequately reflect all the activities associated with the program." Since the program was federally funded, extensive activity did not occur until April (3rd quarter). At that time, cassette recorders were received at the system office and hand-delivered to libraries, along with detailed information on interview techniques, program arrangements, recording waivers, and blank cassettes. "It was felt that by hand-delivering the material, the staff would be able to explain procedures and answer any questions the librarians might have." The equipment objectives were met by the purchase and distribution of 33 cassette recorders and 140 blank cassette tapes. The objectives for the total number of interviews and the reproduction of the interviews were not met. By the time the equipment was delivered, only three months were left to get the oral history programs organized in each library in the system. The amount of community organization required was quite time consuming.

In most of the towns, the librarians are simply acting as coordinators of the program, with historical societies, women's clubs, etc., doing the actual interviews. "Three months was simply not enough time to organize the various program participants, to teach them how to interview, and to get an interview completed." Also, many of the librarians were unsure of their own capabilities and made frequent calls to the system office for information and explanations. Only two interviews were received in the system office, but several libraries have indicated that they have interviews in progress. The City of San Antonio put out for bid the cassette duplicating machine, but no machine was purchased for lack of bids. "Paperwork will again be filed and it is hoped that a duplicating machine will be purchased in the near future."

The Oral History Program was funded for only one year and will be continued by the individual libraries as they see fit.

The *Puppetry Program*, which was also funded for one year only, proved to be very successful. This program was redesigned in December to better serve the libraries in the system; objectives were changed to reflect purchases of stages and puppet kits only for those libraries desiring to participate (17 of 30 libraries elected to carry this program). "Those who did not participate felt that they lacked the time and the staff to carry out the programs successfully."

Being federally funded, this program did not become operational until April. Sixteen puppet stages were purchased along with 56 puppet kits. In the objectives only 17 performances were projected, but in the five months that the program was in operation, 29 performances were given reaching 977 children (more than double the projected attendance). In the evaluation reports the system office received, the librarians gave all the performances excellent ratings. One comment made by several librarians, however, was that one of the kits had a Christmas theme, and it was not possible to use it during the summer. "They all indicated that it would be very good this winter, but it did limit them in the number of programs they could present during the summer."

Overall, the librarians were very enthusiastic about the puppetry program and all of them have indicated that they will continue the program on their own.

The *Speaker's Bureau* (federally funded) did not get underway until March, 1977. During this month the number of persons in the bureau grew to 28 with 11 more added in April for a total of 39. As a result of suggestions and recommendations from the librarians and due to the fact that the number of persons listed with the bureau was larger than anticipated, the program objectives were revised in June. The objectives for the number of persons listed with the Speaker's Bureau and the number of programs to be presented were revised upward. The total audience objective remained the same, but audience size per program was lowered to reflect actual expectations. Despite the fact that there were only five months in which to meet program objectives, a total of 26 programs were presented, easily exceeding the objective of 20. A total audience of 890 persons was reached, which was slightly lower than the 1,000 persons projected. "The biggest problem for the program was lack of time." This resulted in many programs being scheduled in a short period of time, causing some difficulties. For example, one speaker was engaged for six programs. For 1978 the total number of engagements per speaker has been limited to five. The system office staff felt that with 39 speakers to choose from, six engagements for one person was excessive and not in the best interests of the program.

All of the programs were well received. Already several requests have been made for speakers for 1978. "With a full year of activity, the objectives for the Speaker's Bureau program should be easily met in FY 1978."

The *Books-By-Mail Program* was also funded entirely with federal money, and did not become operational until April. The books (paperback), which began arriving in April, and catalogs were furnished by a company specializing in books-by-mail service. By August, 1,993 books had been received for circulation to patrons in the system's one unserved county.

The principal problem with the program involved notifying the target population of the available service. It was decided in June to mail out descriptive catalogs of books available with informational fliers to all boxholders in the county. In response to this mail-out, 173 paperback books were circulated in June. In July an additional 200 supplemental catalogs were mailed to users and July and August circulations statistics reached 349. The circulation rate did not reach the expected level, but this is most certainly due to the late start of the program.

An additional mass mailing of catalogs is planned for September and with this mailing and "with a full year to operate, the circulations statistics will increase significantly and many more people will receive library service who would otherwise have no service at all."

As emphasized, the system program for the San Antonio Area Library System in FY 1977 was not without its administrative problems; the most outstanding being the lack of time to implement programs which were federally funded. Although the federal contract had been let and returned to the State Library by early January, the federally funded programs did not get underway until March and April. An explanation for the time lapse between the receipt of federal funds and the actual start-up of programs was not furnished, but it may be assumed that staff time was devoted to implementing the changes in the 1977 program as requested by member libraries, especially in the areas of collection development. While it is true that many specific objectives in these programs were not met, the programs were off to a sound beginning by year's end, with many librarians stating their intention to continue the programs after federal funds ended.

Each program of the system was well documented through each quarterly evaluation report. The system office is to be commended for the very excellent annual report submitted. This report presented in detail the revisions which occurred in the programs in the first quarter, a summary of the year's activities by program and by quarter, and a statement of expectations of each system program for FY 1978.

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Professional Administrative Consultation
and Continuing Education Service

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To contact 30 system libraries by telephone once a week to provide technical assistance, for a total of 120 calls per quarter, or 480 calls per year.	1,089	Exceeded objective
To provide on-site consultation to 30 system libraries once a quarter for a total of 120 visits per year.	133	Exceeded objective
To fill 75% of 90 anticipated library and information science requests per quarter (68), or a total of 360 anticipated requests per year, of which 324 would be filled.	306	Did not meet objective
To publish a monthly newsletter (12 annually), and distribute the newsletter to 75 libraries, MRS's lay representatives, and advisory council members, for a total of 900 publications.	900	Met objective
To acquire a sign machine and to print three signs quarterly for each of 30 system libraries, for a total of 90 signs per quarter, or 360 signs annually.	309	Did not meet objective
To provide technical assistance to 600 people.	1,507	Exceeded objective
To provide four workshops per year.	4	Met objective
To provide four hours of workshop instruction at each workshop for a total of 16 classroom hours.	18	Exceeded objective

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Professional Administrative Consultation and Continuing Education Service (continued)

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To have an estimated attendance of 20 participants per workshop, for a total of 80 students.	95	Exceeded objective
To provide publicity and handout materials for each of four workshops for a totalof 480 publications.	2,882	Exceeded objective
To supply $40.00 worth of subscriptions to professional journals for librarians and staff in 33 libraries for a total of 92.	92	Met objective
253		

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Collection Development and Enrichment

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To purchase 19,000 items for addition to the collection of the San Antonio Public Library (Major Resource Center).	22,726	Exceeded objective
To purchase 10,000 itmes for addition to the collections of the region's Area and Community libraries.	12,103	Exceeded objective.

254

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Film Circuit and Media Development Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To increase the total viewing audience from 250,000 to 400,000.	579,116	Exceeded objective
To publish a film catalog and distribute 100 copies.	0	Did not meet objective
To provide 650 film inspections in a year.	853	Exceeded objective
To use 300 films belonging to the San Antonio Public Library in system libraries.	298	Did not meet objective
To initiate an in-house 16mm film booking program.	-	Met objective (115 bookings)
To provide funding and direction to the system librarians in the purchasing of 150 filmstrip cassette tape kits.	255	Exceeded objective
To purchase 90 films to upgrade the film circuit by substituting approximately 90 films from packets with the acquired 90 purchases.	81	Did not meet objective
255		

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Oral History Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To purchase 31 cassette tape recorders for system libraries.	33	Exceeded objective
To purchase 100 blank cassette tapes.	140	Exceeded objective
To conduct 31 interviews a month or 93 per quarter, for a total of 186 per year.	2	Did not meet objective
To reproduce 186 cassette tapes.	0	Did not meet objective

256

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Puppetry Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To acquire portable puppet stages for each participating library in the region (13).	16	Exceeded objective
To purchase and distribute two puppet kits for each of the particpating libraries for a total of 34 kits.	56	Exceeded objective
To produce a puppet show in each particpating library for a total of 17 performances.	29	Exceeded objective
To reach an estimated audience of 25 children in each performance for a total of 425 children.	977	Exceeded objective
257		

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Speaker's Bureau

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To establish a Speaker's Bureau consisting of 15 persons.	39	Exceeded objective
To present 20 special speaker's bureau programs to be presented in the region's libraries.	26	Exceeded objective
To reach an audience of 50 persons per program for a total of 1,000 persons.	890	Did not meet objective
To prepare and circulate three lists of available speakers to 33 libraries.	165	Exceeded objective.
258		

STATEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Program: Books-By-Mail Program

Measure	Total	Success in Accomplishing Measure
To purchase and distribute 1,000 book catalogs and three supplements for 1,000 copies each for a total of 4,000 catalogs.	1,050	Did not meet objective
To circulate each volume four times a year for a total circulation of 8,800.	522	Did not meet objective
To purchase two copies of each title from the original catalog and its supplements for a total of 2,200 volumes.	1,993	Did not meet objective
259		

For fiscal information,
see page 40.

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 3-B
FFY 1977
Interim Report

Public Library Establishment and Reorganization

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, Goal VI, Objective 2 page 3-5.

The goal of this subgrant program is "to provide specialized library services for disadvantaged residents through established libraries and through library systems." The program objectives are (1) to provide grant funds for the establishment of library service in counties without library service, (2) to provide an incentive for the reorganization of library service outlets that would improve services in areas with inadequate library services or would achieve greater efficiency in the performance of library operations, and (3) to provide an incentive grant to those libraries which cannot qualify for system membership as separate entities, but which could qualify for system membership if they joined together with other existing libraries.

The end products of this project would be the establishment of locally-financed public libraries in counties where such service does not now exist and the reorganization of libraries into federated or consolidated county or multi-county library systems to ensure greater efficiency or cost-effectiveness in the delivery of service and to ensure the federated system's eligibility for system membership.

Context-Needs

There are 21 counties in Texas serving a collective population of 94,886 persons which have no public library facilities within their county jurisdictions. In FY 1977, thirteen counties will be targeted for such alternative library service as books by mail or bookmobile service by six regional public library systems. These programs will impact on almost 85% of the total population residing in unserved counties. These system-sponsored services are intended as interim means of providing library service until such time as the counties and cities are financially committed to support locally established libraries. For those counties where the local residents have either been stimulated by the system-sponsored library programs to establish a library or for those eight counties which lack even books by mail, and desire to establish first-time service, the availability of grant funds would assist in the establishment of a library potentially capable of meeting system membership criteria.

In addition to establishment grants for unserved areas, grants are designated to provide aid to libraries joining together into larger units of service. Need for incentive grants to effect mergers among libraries is recognized by the State Library Systems Act which authorized a grant category, and which specifies that a library unable to meet system membership criteria may join together with another library (or libraries) to ensure qualification for the systems programs. While there are 25 county libraries with branches in rural communities, there are only 6 federated county library systems in Texas (Hidalgo County, Austin County, Galveston County, San Patricio County, Atascosa County, and Cameron County). There have been no recent instances of the formation of consolidated library systems in any of the 254 counties in Texas. There are no locally-financed federated or consolidated multi-county library systems in Texas.

According to the Institute of Urban Studies, University of Texas at Arlington, there are 140 counties, or 55 percent of all Texas counties, which support sparse populations of between 0.2 and 6.75 persons per square mile. The effect of this population sparsity in these counties is the inability to raise sufficient revenue to support library service at even the minimal level required for library system membership. Using the 1973 list of county tax valuations compiled by the Comptroller of Texas, there were 17 counties with tax valuations of less than $9,403,500. Taxing at the maximum rate allowed by Texas law of twelve cents on the hundred dollar tax valuation, the largest of these 17 counties could raise no more than $11,285. The county with the lowest tax valuation could raise only $3,786 at the maximum allowable rate. Twenty-five percent of Texas counties, or 64 counties had tax valuations of less than $18,760,720, which, if taxed for library services at a more common rate of $0.06 per hundred dollar tax valuation, would raise only $11,256 annually in the county having the highest valuation. In State Fiscal Year 1977, 91 public libraries did not apply for system membership in spite of the fact that the minimum per capita support required is only $1.00. Forty-eight system member libraries serving populations of less than 25,000 persons reported on their FY 1977 system applications per capita income of less than $1.50. Ninety-one system member libraries, or 50.5% of the system member libraries serving fewer than 25,000 persons, reported book collections of less than 15,000 volumes. One hundred sixteen non-system member libraries, or 86% of the total, reported book collections of less than 15,000 volumes on annual reports for FY 1974. In spite of the financial and improved service benefits, which could be attained through cooperative library contracts, local jurisdictional squabbles between Texas communities located in one county or between counties nessitates the use of grant monies as incentives for cooperation between existing libraries.

Project Description

Subgrants were made to local libraries that submitted approved plans to establish regular library service to county residents previously having no access to such services and to existing libraries joining together to upgrade the quality of library services made available to their constituents.

Preference was given to Establishment Grant applications which included specific project proposals such as upgrading book collections, providing media services, designing children's programs, etc., and which detailed plans for increasing library visibility in the community and which showed evidence of local commitment to provide financial support.

Preference was given to Incentive Grant applications which included plans of improved library service in specific areas and which showed evidence of being able to qualify for system membership as a federated or consolidated system by combining resources and enlisting community support.

A total of $47,646 was awarded to 3 projects (two Establishment Grants and one Incentive Grant) for the 15 month period of June 1, 1977 to August 31, 1978.

Findings

Generally the projects show evidence of improved library service to area residents. Book collections are being strengthened, media services are being made available, children's programs are being developed or strengthened, efforts are being made to provide service to the elderly and other disadvantaged groups, library visibility within the community is improving, staffing levels are being strengthened and there is strong evidence of increased community participation in library-related activities.

Significant problems persist, however. Local financial support remains unreliable which inevitably weakens program effectiveness. Administrative inexperience is evident resulting in a lack of coherent, effective, planning. Lack of quantifiable objectives nullifies measurement of actual progress. This, in turn, results in poor reporting. Most reports tend to be descriptive and episodic rather than evaluative.

In spite of these problems, grant funds have made possible improved library services to target area residents. Because of them, the programs under way are not as effective as they could be.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 3-B(a)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Cameron County Library System

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/541-1241, ext. 357

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 1825 May Street, Brownsville, Texas

COUNTY: Cameron

ZIP CODE: 78520

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 15

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Incentive Grant - Cameron County Library System

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 3B

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: FFY 1977

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 125,192

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 93,629 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 31,563

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 44,849

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 22,565

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 47,106

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 10,672

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS
c. NEGRO
d. WHITE
e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. CUBAN
c. PUERTO RICAN
d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 6
(2) PUBLIC 6
(3) SCHOOL
(4) VOCATIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE
(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(7) SPECIAL
(8) HOSPITALS
(9) CORRECTIONAL
(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	$15,000	0	$15,000	$15,000	0	0	$15,000
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	$15,000	0	$15,000	$15,000	0	0	$15,000

264

263

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information co[illegible]ed herein is correct to the best o[illegible]owledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: Dec[illegible]r 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 3-B(a)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

Cameron County Library System
Incentive Grant

Goals and Objectives

The main goal for the expanding Cameron County Library System remains improved library service to County residents through unified action. Specific objectives to be accomplished with this second Incentive Grant are the following:

To strengthen the core collection of each library.

To broaden the collections of the young adult program.

To complete the slide-tape presentation of the Cameron County Library System members.

Context - Needs

Cameron County, with a population of 140,368, is located at the southern tip of the state and is in the South Texas Library System.

The Cameron County Library System was officially organized by the Commissioners Court on May 24, 1976. At that time, member libraries included Texas Southmost College (Brownsville), the Harlingen Public Library, the Ethel L. Whipple Library at Los Fresnos, and the Laguna Vista Public Library. The Bailey H. Dunlap Memorial Library at La Feria joined the system shortly thereafter, but was not a beneficiary of the Incentive Grant funds allocated for the period June 1, 1976 to August 31, 1977. The subsequent awarding by the Texas State Library of another $15,000 Incentive Grant (Contract #57) has allowed the Cameron County Library System to expand its membership to include the public libraries at La Feria, Port Isabel, and San Benito.

According to the 1970 Census, the incidence of poverty is 46.0% and 47.9% of the population live in households with incomes under 125% of the poverty level while 28.5% of the population live in households with incomes under 75% of the poverty level.

The percentage of persons of Spanish language or surname residing in the County is 76.2% and the incidence of poverty for the group is 49.7%. 22.4% of the population is rural, while 43.6% of the population is under the age of 18. The per capita personal income in 1969 for this County was $1,580.

With the addition of three new members to the Cameron County Library System, the problems of underdeveloped core collections and young adult and children's programs persist, vitiating the quality of service available to County residents.

Program Description

$9,129 has been set aside for purchase of library materials to strengthen core collections. This sum is to be divided equally among the seven system members. The first quarterly expenditure report of the grant period shows that $4664.41, or 51.1% of that amount, has already been obligated or expended by system members.

By means of a contract amendment, $3,171 of the original $12,300 set aside for library materials was budgeted for equipment purchases to facilitate overall library operations. Projected equipment expenditures for the various members were as follows: Brownsville: one card catalog section; La Feria: 8mm projector; Laguna Vista: one card catalog with legs, one tripod screen, 8 chairs; Los Fresnos: 8mm projector; Port Isabel: IBM typewriter, 8mm projector; and San Benito: 16mm projector.

Findings

The continued acquisition of library materials with grant funds has doubtless served to further the goal of improved core collections among system members. The purchase of 8mm and 16mm projectors will enhance the non-print media capabilities of the system and presumably will be used for children's and young adult programming.

On the negative side, reporting continues to be inadequate, though timelier. The first quarter Evaluation Report submitted by the Project Director was incomplete and descriptive rather than evaluative. No direct mention at all was made regarding children-young adult programming, one of the two major program objectives. This general insufficiency of information makes it impossible to gauge project accomplishments or pinpoint significant project problems.

It seems that there is a lack of firm control and direction to the development of the project. The following breakdown of expenditure levels for acquisition of library materials by system members is indicative. Bear in mind that each is to receive an equal share. Brownsville: $433.66; Harlingen: $1,382.25; La Feria: $284.23; Laguna Vista: $943.11; Los Fresnos: $1,089.31; Port Isabel: $518.90; and San Benito: $12.95. Not only do expenditure rates vary considerably among different system members, but Harlingen has already overspent its allotment ($9,129 ÷ 7 = $1,304.14 per member) and Los Fresnos is not far behind.

In conclusion, although the two incentive grants awarded to the Cameron County Library System doubtless have strengthened the core collections of system members, better control and supervision of the project could have resulted in significantly greater improvement of library services available to the residents of the County.

266

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 3-B(b)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Coke County Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 915/453-2495

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: P.O. Box 637, Robert Lee, Texas

COUNTY: Coke

ZIP CODE: 76945

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 21

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Establishment Grant

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1
b. PROJECT BEGAN: June 1, 1977
c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: August 31, 1978

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*
(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1
(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 3,087
(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*
a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA
b. (1) URBAN (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 3,087

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT
(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*
(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*
(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 753
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 403
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 1,434
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 497

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS
c. NEGRO
d. WHITE
e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. CUBAN
c. PUERTO RICAN
d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES
(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*: 1
(2) PUBLIC: 1
(3) SCHOOL
(4) VOCATIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE
(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(7) SPECIAL
(8) HOSPITALS
(9) CORRECTIONAL
(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)*							BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)*			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	$15,100	0	$15,100	$15,100	0	0	$15,100
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	$15,100	0	$15,100	$15,100	0	0	$15,100

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

Coke County Library
Establishment Grant

Goals and Objectives

Goal 1: To meet the minimum criteria necessary for system membership in the Texas Library System.

Objective 1: To reach the $5,000 minimum level of funding.

Objective 2: To expand library service to 20 hours per week.

Objective 3: To increase the size of the book collection to a minimum of 10,000 volumes.

Goal 2: To provide improved library service to all residents of Coke County.

Objective 1: To provide children's service to initiate young people into the use of the library, and to expand their interests and educational goals.

Objective 2: To provide special services to the 16% of the county population over age 65.

Objective 3: To provide leisure reading materials and community recreational programs for all county residents.

Objective 4: To tie into the state's network for materials and programs which would be used by community members.

Context - Needs

According to the LSCA Long Range Plan, 1977-1981, there are 21 counties in Texas serving a collective population of 94,886 persons which have no public library facilities within their county jurisdictions. For those counties where the local residents have either been stimulated by the system-sponsored library programs to establish a library, or for those eight counties which lack even books by mail and desire to establish first-time service, the availability of grant funds would assist in the establishment of a library potentially capable of meeting system membership criteria.

On February 14, 1977, the Commissioners Court of Coke County, Texas, acting under the provisions of Article 1677, V.A.T.S., established the Coke County Public Library. Shortly thereafter, under the auspices of the Abilene Major Resource Center, the Coke County Public Library applied for an Establishment Grant to help it meet the minimum criteria necessary to gain system membership as a community library.

According to the 1970 Census, Coke County has a population of 3,087, 100% of which is rural, with 13% being classified as farm workers. The incidence of poverty is 27.8%. 22.2% of the population live in households with incomes under 125% of the poverty level while 12.3% of the population live in households with incomes under 75% of the poverty level. The mean income is $7,602, the median income is $6,367, and the per capita income is $2,460. 28.8% of the population is 18 years old or younger.

The level of library resources and service available to county residents was below the minimum criteria for State Library System membership according to the most current statistics available. The per capita expenditure level was $.71 which is well below the minimum criteria level of $1.00. The total number of books available was 7,500, or 75% of the minimum required for System membership. The library was open 10 hours a week, which is 50% of the required total.

Program Description

Funds from the Establishment Grant will be used to match the $2,500 local contribution to enable the Coke County Public Library to meet the $5,000 minimum funding criterion. Grant funds will also be used to purchase books to increase the size of the collection and to increase the number of hours the library is open to 20. The eventual goal is to provide 40 hours of service per week.

A summer reading program for children will be initiated with certificates awarded for the number of books read. Later, this program will be expanded to include a story hour for 3 and 4 year olds during the school year. The children's section of the library will be expanded by adding low shelves and small tables and chairs. A certain portion of acquisitions will be targeted to this reader group.

The young adults section will also be upgraded with purchases in the areas of religion, science, history, and modern fiction. Modern themes will be emphasized. Eventually, separate catalog card files will be set up for the children's and young adults section.

Special programs will include large print books for people with sight problems, and an outreach service to nursing homes in the towns of Bronte and Robert Lee.

The reference section will be upgraded with eventual emphasis on biography and Texas and local history. The paperback section of the library will be expanded by borrowing from the Abilene Major Resource Center. Also, films, filmstrips, and records will be made available to county residents with the aid of MRC resources and services.

The county librarian will work toward attaining certification by attending meetings and workshops on a regular basis. Volunteers will staff the library in her absence.

A publicity program is designed to promote library visibility in the area. A Friends of the Library committee will be established to promote broader use of library service among various sectors of the community. The Friends will help support a wider range of programs and will help the library by providing volunteer services for special events. A library board of trustees has been appointed by the County Commissioners to act as a liaison between the Friends committee and the Commissioners. The Board will ask the County Commissioners to appoint a lay representative who will attend System business meetings in Abilene.

A concerted effort will be made to increase financial support from the County and City governments. Major long-term program goals are to establish an endowment fund and to finance construction of a new library building by floating a bond issue.

Findings

Several program activities have been initiated as the Coke County Public Library tries to attain its goals and objectives. By means of a contract amendment, the salaries budget was adjusted to enable the library to expand its service hours from 20 to 40 hours a week. As a result, book circulation increased, showing a jump from 878 in June to 1,081 in July. Three hundred new volumes were added to the collection for the three-month period, June through August. Enrollment for the Summer Reading Program began June 1. Forty-eight children participated in the program which was judged to be quite successful. Large print books are on loan from the Big Country Library System and have been made available to citizens with visual handicaps, and to the institutionalized aged.

The county librarian attended all workshops and meetings offered by the Big Country System and also spent two workdays in the Abilene Public Library.

The County Commissioners appointed a lay representative. The Friends of the Library Organization is still in the process of being formed.

The major media thrust of the library publicity campaign has been in the local newspaper. This campaign is also geared toward the local bond election to be held later. At issue is construction of a new county annex building which will house the new library.

The major problem with the Coke County Establishment Grant project is that planning is loosely structured with no quantifiable objectives against which progress can be measured. The first quarter Evaluation Report reflects this problem, since it lacks coherence and comprehensiveness, being descriptive rather than evaluative. It is probable that library service to Coke County residents is being improved as a result of the grant, but due to the deficiencies noted above, it is difficult to measure levels of progress and determine whether the program could be significantly improved, and how this might best be accomplished.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

TITLE: I - FFY 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: ~~3~~ -B (c)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Franklin County Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 214/537-4916

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: Box 622, Mount Vernon, Texas

COUNTY: Franklin

ZIP CODE: 75457

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entir State, list by number)*: 1

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Establishment Grant - Franklin County Public Library

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: June 1, 1977

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: August 31, 1978

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 5,291

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 5,291

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	1,190	(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	2,380
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	658	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	1,063

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	1	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
PUBLIC	1	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	$17,546	0	$17,546	$17,546	0	0	$17,546
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	$17,546	0	$17,546	$17,546	0	0	$17,546

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 3-B(c)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

Franklin County Library
Establishment Grant

oals and Objectives

Goal: To provide systematic, quality library service to the residents of Franklin County, who, prior to 1977, were without such service.

Objective 1: To meet the minimum criteria necessary for system membership in the Texas Library System, the requirements of which include:

- a. A minimum level of funding of $1.00 per capita or $5,000, whichever is greater.
- b. Library must be open at least 20 hours per week.
- c. A book collection of at least 10,000 volumes.

Objective 2: To provide cultural and educational activities for county residents.

Objective 3: To provide regular library service to institutionalized residents.

Objective 4: To provide programming for children.

Context - Needs

According to the LSCA Long Range Plan, 1977-1981, there are 21 counties in Texas serving a collective population of 94,886 persons which have no public library facilities within their county jurisdictions. For those counties where the local residents have either been stimulated by the system-sponsored library programs to establish a library, or for those eight counties which lack even books by mail, and desire to establish first-time service, the availability of grant funds would assist in the establishment of a library potentially capable of meeting system membership criteria.

In March, 1977, the Commissioner's Court of Franklin County established the Franklin County Public Library as a department of the County government. On March 31, 1977, the library applied for an Establishment Grant to help it meet the minimum criteria necessary to qualify for membership in the Texas Library System and to help provide improved library service to the residents of Franklin County.

The population of Franklin County is 5,291, according to the 1970 Census, of which 82.8% is classified as rural. The incidence of poverty is 32.7%. 33.9% of the population live in households with incomes under 125% of the poverty level while 16.2% of the population live in households with incomes under 75% of the poverty level. The county income breakdown is as follows: per capita income: $2,226; median income: $5,222; mean income: $6,995. 27.5% of the population is 18 years old or younger.

Program Description

Franklin County and the City of Mount Vernon together will provide $5,192 to help fund library services to the community. Funds made available by the local Council of Governments will be used to pay the salary of the county librarian. A major portion of the Establishment Grant award will be used to strengthen the book collection.

The library will serve as the community cultural and educational center, providing services in these areas which previously were not available to county residents. Special programs will include an outreach program to the Black community with Black speakers of special interest to the community being sponsored and a special collection of Black heritage books being made available. Another special project will utilize senior citizens as a resource for a verbal local history which will be recorded on cassette tapes. Senior citizens will also be actively encouraged to use the library and special programs for the elderly will be developed when the library is housed in permanent quarters.

Inmates of the local jail and hospital shut-ins will receive regular book service.

The children's program will focus on reading projects and puppet shows.

Findings

Significant progress has been made in upgrading library service in Franklin County. The library opened on April 1, 1977 with 2,000 volumes. Since that time, the collection has expanded to approximately 10,000 volumes divided fairly evenly between hardbacks and paperbacks. As a result, circulation activity has been notable, averaging 900-950 monthly. Two hundred sixty-six library cards have been issued.

The service staff has been expanded to include a librarian, an assistant librarian, two full-time aides, and one part-time aide. Library hours total 58 per week with service provided Monday through Saturday. Local funding for FY 1978 has been increased by $2,504 over FY 1977.

An active publicity campaign has included a great deal of advertising in the local newspaper, distribution of posters listing library hours in key areas around the county, and demonstration programs about the library which were presented to the PTA and to other service groups. Community support has been enthusiastic with book donations averaging 100 per week.

The initial success of the program is evidenced by the apparent lack of any significant problem areas. In spite of the vigorous publicity campaign, some residents still enter the library, discovering by happenstance that it is there. This is probably due, as much as anything, to the fact that prior to the establishment of the Franklin County Public Library, no such services were available. No mention was made in the Evaluation Report of current activity in the proposed outreach program for Blacks.

Planning could stand improvement since little structure was evident in the project proposal. This problem was reflected in the episodic descriptive nature of the Evaluation Report which, though fairly complete, lacked coherence in describing the rate of progress of the project as a whole.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 4

SECTION A – PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Network Development

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER: I, 4

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 1968

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD: 212,738

(2) APPALACHIA:

b. (1) URBAN: 8,923,794

(2) SUBURBAN:

(3) RURAL: 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT: N.A.

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 3,359,019 (30%)

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 2,015,411 (18%)

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 4,814,554 (43%)

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 1,007,706 (9%)

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS

b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS

c. NEGRO

d. WHITE

e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED

(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS

b. CUBAN

c. PUERTO RICAN

d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*: 398

(2) PUBLIC: 398

(3) SCHOOL

(4) VOCATIONAL

(5) JR. COLLEGE

(6) OTHER ACADEMIC

(7) SPECIAL

(8) HOSPITALS

(9) CORRECTIONAL

(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS

(11) OTHER

SECTION B – EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)*							BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)*			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	72,078	2,600	0	0	748,421	19,621	842,720	557,524	285,196	0	842,720
2. Actual	66,766	2,635	0	0	190,897	19,080	279,378	0	279,378	0	279,378

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73

PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

(See reverse of this form)

1976 CARRY-OVER

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: 1976 CARRY-OVER September 30,1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 4

-231-

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 13,19,17,16,11,6,10,21,12,24,13, 2,9,7,8,18,22,14

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Network Development

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 1,4

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 1968

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 142

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 6,378,451 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD

(2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN: 5,117,515

(2) SUBURBAN

(3) RURAL: 1,260,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT: N.A.

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 1,879,952 (30%)

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 1,211,906 (19%)

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 2,755,551 (43%)

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 531,042 (8%)

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS

b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS

c. NEGRO

d. WHITE

e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED

(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS

b. CUBAN

c. PUERTO RICAN

d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*: 164

(2) PUBLIC: 164

(3) SCHOOL

(4) VOCATIONAL

(5) JR. COLLEGE

(6) OTHER ACADEMIC

(7) SPECIAL

(8) HOSPITALS

(9) CORRECTIONAL

(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS

(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)*							BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)*			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	307,338	0	307,338	307,338	0	0	307,338
2. Actual	0	0	0	1,023	304,037	239	305,299	305,299	0	0	305,299

SEC. C - CERTIFICATIONS AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse of this form)*

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 4
FFY 1977
Final Report

Network Development

Relationship to the Long-Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, Goal VII, page 3-6.

> To create a statewide library and information network for access to information and informational materials for Texas citizens through the cooperative use of informational resources in Texas libraries (public, academic and special) regardless of the governmental subdivision in which the library or institution is located.
>
> Continued progress was made toward furtherance of this goal during the fiscal year, as evidenced by the 35 per cent increase in filled requests for books and information processed by the network.

Context--Needs

The need for an interlibrary loan network is based on a variety of problems, including the information explosion, the sharp upsurge in the publication of materials and the rising cost of those published materials, which make it impossible for any one library to acquire all of the materials which its patrons are likely to request.

These acquisition difficulties are particularly acute for libraries in Texas, where 86 per cent of the population, or over 9.6 million persons, receive library services below the national median. In addition, 45 per cent of the population lives in rural areas or communities of less than 25,000, where the financial resources to make a full range of information available to citizens are woefully inadequate. Also, the sheer size and sparse distribution of most of the population of Texas make reciprocal borrowing or direct patron access to other library collections difficult. For these reasons, an interlibrary loan network making possible rapid reference referral service and rapid location and delivery of documents is particularly crucial in Texas.

Project Objectives

The target population is every citizen in Texas who needs information that is not available in his community. The service that is to be provided is the rapid delivery of documents and information to the citizen's local community through an interlibrary loan network which utilizes the resources of major library collections of all types in Texas and the Southwest. In addition, the project would allow for training to help smaller libraries make interlibrary loan available to all their patrons.

Specific Objectives:

	Objective	Actual
Number of source documents to be prepared for the Texas Numeric Register	480,000	572,274

	Objective	Actual
Number of requests to be filled at TSLCN Center	11,000	13,519
At a unit cost of	$8.50	$7.01
Number of requests to be filled by referral libraries	56,642	64,896
At a unit cost of	$8.52	$7.63

Activities during the year which furthered the project objectives included the following:

1. A formal agreement was signed in March, 1977 to exchange the Louisiana and Texas Numeric Registers on an on-going basis. This exchange makes available to Texas citizens, on an effective basis, the resources of the major college, university and public libraries in our neighbor state. It also, of course, opens up the major academic and public libraries in Texas to borrowing by the citizens of Louisiana, and thus represents a major advance in interstate library cooperation.

2. The use of the Texas Numeric Register was also extended to sixteen Texas academic libraries who were members of the Texas Information Exchange, but were not participants in the Texas Numeric Register. Previous to these two agreements, only those libraries whose holdings were reflected in the Texas Numeric Register were allowed access to the Register.

3. Response was sought from public, special and academic libraries throughout the state, via questionnaire and newsletter articles, to a proposal to expand the operation of the Texas State Library Communications Network to include academic and special libraries. Returns were incomplete at year-end, thus no evaluation of the degree of interest in this proposal could be made. Implementation of this proposal could possibly result in a major expansion in network volume and extension of interlibrary service to users who had been previously required to obtain this service in a time-consuming and inefficient manner.

4. Study continued during the year of ways to reduce costs and otherwise increase the efficiency of the network. The possibility of using telefacsimile to replace teletype was under consideration throughout the year. At year-end, a proposal made by the Xerox Corporation to substitute telefacsimile for TWX was being evaluated.

5. Efforts to improve the performance of smaller libraries in making interlibrary loan available to their patrons involved the revision of the interlibrary loan policy

and procedures manual prepared for area and community libraries. The revision was in progress at the end of the report period.

6. Activities to promote an increased understanding among Texans of the capabilities of the network included an article in the Texas Municipal League magazine, Texas Town & City, for June, 1977, and a presentation to a class in the Graduate School of Library Science at North Texas State University.

7. Development of the professional staff was furthered by attendance at workshops on the new copyright law and on national networks.

Project Description

Interlibrary loan and reference referral service was provided on a statewide basis through the Texas State Library Communications Network. Under the structure of the Network, area and community libraries telephoned their requests to the major resource center libraries. Requests which these ten major public libraries were not able to fill from their own collections were then sent by teletype to other major resource centers, to Texas academic libraries or to the State Library. Fiscal year expenditures for the network totaled $589,730.

Findings

1. The number of interlibrary loan requests filled at the Network Center exceeded the target by 23%, while fills by the referral libraries ran 15% ahead of the objective. The overall Network fill total was 16% over the objective set in the 1977 LSCA Annual Program. These volume increases resulted in an 18% decrease in the actual unit cost per fill at the Network Center as compared with the objective, and a 10% decrease in unit cost for the referral libraries. The volume of requests continued the pattern of growth which has been in effect for several years, but the acceleration in the trend was even greater than anticipated. All the evidence points to the conclusion that this is a very highly regarded and well-used program among a growing segment of library patrons around the State.

2. Among the factors contributing to the success of the Network are the rapid population growth and general prosperity of the State, the enthusiasm with which this service is promoted by many public libraries throughout Texas, and the ability of the Network to develop and expand its union list of holdings to expedite the location and delivery of requested materials.

3. The major problem which interlibrary lending faces continues to be the time which is required to get the wanted materials into the hands of the borrower, in spite of the improvement in delivery time which has occurred over the last decade. Unfortunately, much of the improvement in libraries' ability to locate materials on a timely basis has been negated by the ever-increasing delivery time required by the postal service.

4. Another factor which adversely affects the Network's performance is that the meager resources of several of the major resource center libraries forces them to go outside their own service area to find materials which they should have "on demand" for the smaller libraries in their region.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 5

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: P.O. Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Library Services for the Blind and Other Physically Handicapped Persons

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 1, 5

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 1970

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD: 212,738

(2) APPALACHIA:

b. (1) URBAN: 8,923,794

(2) SUBURBAN:

(3) RURAL: 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT: N.A.

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☒ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER BLIND: 25,752

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 559,836

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 559,836

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 6,718,039

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 3,359,019

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)*

IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS		IF SPANISH SURNAMED (2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS	
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS		b. CUBAN	
c. NEGRO		c. PUERTO RICAN	
d. WHITE		d. OTHER	
e. OTHER			

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	455	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	1
PUBLIC	44	(8) HOSPITALS	34
(3) SCHOOL	266	(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	110

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)* SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)* FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	344,256	23,655	0	17,000	0	49,420	434,331	0	434,331	0	434,331
2. Actual	303,349	27,980	0	0	0	114,515	445,844	0	445,844	0	445,844

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

(See reverse of this form)

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 5
FY 1977
Final Report

Library Services for the Blind and Other Physically Handicapped Persons

Relationship to Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives

Long Range Plan Page 3-2. Goal III: To improve library service to all Texas residents eligible to use special materials for the blind and physically handicapped.

Context - Needs

This project attempted to address the reading needs of Texans who cannot read conventional print, hold a book, or turn the pages of a book because of a physical impairment. According to Library of Congress estimates, 3.7% of the population is eligible for these services. This project encompasses the entire state, or 414,300 people (based on the 1970 Census).

Objectives

The objectives were to serve a total of 19,263 active users (4.6% of the eligible users) during the year; to provide each user with an average of 30 volumes per year; to answer 5,400 informational questions for and about the blind and physically handicapped; and to fill 1,550 interlibrary loan requests.

Approach

The project was to be continued primarily as a direct service program from the Texas State Library. In addition to the direct mailing of library materials to individuals, small deposit collections would continue to be placed in libraries, nursing homes, hospitals, and other institutions where needed.

Findings

FFY 1977 was a very significant year for library service for the blind and physically handicapped in Texas. A great deal of progress was made toward improving library services, even though some major problems were encountered.

The Legislative Budget Board (LBB), which makes funding recommendations to budget authorities, posed a serious budget threat. During FFY 77, the LBB finished a program evaluation of the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (DBPH) for state fiscal year 1976, and concluded that services had not improved proportionate to the very large increase in state funds appropriated for that year. They specifically recommended to the legislature that staff be reduced, and that DBPH's two In-WATS lines be reduced to one. Although these recommendations would not have affected DBPH during FFY 77, they would have affected the budget during the state 1980-81 biennium. Fortunately, a successful rebuttal was made to the LBB's report, and funding for the program was sustained. The rebuttal was based partially on the fact that some incorrect figures had been used in their evaluation, and partially on the fact that the LBB had chosen a very atypical time period to examine.

After the budget threat was averted, many advancements in the program were made. Several of the advancements were made in the area of strengthening existing services. Some very useful enhancements were made in the automated circulation

286

system, primarily involving increased use of CRT terminals. These changes allowed the reader consultants to handle their jobs more efficiently and to respond to patron needs more quickly. A new system for handling overdue books was also established.

In addition, improvements were made toward coordinating DBPH's services with other agencies. DBPH staff gave new rehabilitation counselors at the Texas Commission for the Blind orientations on library services for the handicapped. Moreover, the Texas Education Agency made its records on registration of visually handicapped students available to DBPH, to eliminate the need to get a second certification of handicap in order to qualify for library services.

Service was further strengthened by continuing to increase the duplication of circulating copies of cassette books. Additional duplication equipment had been purchased in late FFY 76, and in FFY 77, staffing was increased in the Tape Duplication Section. As a result of this larger duplication capability, circulation of cassette books increased 84.1% over the preceding 12-month period.

The implementation of a volunteer recording program marked another significant improvement in existing services. Early in FFY 77, final arrangements were made with a taping studio in Midland, Texas, to begin recording for DBPH. This studio, the Midland Tape Lending Library, began recording Texas Monthly magazine on a regular basis. In September, 1977, another achievement in the volunteer recording program was made. DBPH reorganized the staff in order to create a new position of Volunteer Coordinator, whose responsibility it would be to organize a volunteer recording program at DBPH.

Another very important improvement was made in December, 1976. A special project was begun to convert all open-reel tape titles to cassette format. This project will be utilizing private foundation funds, state funds and LSCA funds.

In addition to strengthening existing services, efforts were also made to personalize the service. The quarterly newsletter continued to receive very favorable comments from patrons, and in August, 1977, a third WATS line was added. Figures on the utilization of the two existing lines were kept throughout the year, and it was determined in July that a third line was needed to make it easier for patrons to reach DBPH staff members. For example, in July a very high percentage utilization figure of 53.6% was achieved, yet 53.2% of all attempted calls were still being turned away because of busy signals.

The third major area of effort during FFY 77 was increasing efforts to reach the unserved. Throughout the year, DBPH staff members attended numerous meetings in order to make people working with the handicapped aware of the availability of library services. For example, staff members either spoke or exhibited materials at the following meetings: the Association of Military Surgeons; the Northeast Texas Library System's Community Services Seminar; a meeting with the Marshall Public Library staff and with the Marshall Parent-Teachers Association; the Special Education Resources Conference sponsored by the Texas Education Agency; the joint conference of the Texas and New Mexico Library Associations; the Symposium on Radio Reading Services sponsored by the Governor's Coordinating Office for the Visually Handicapped; the McClennan County Senior Citizen's Festival; a meeting of the American College of Nursing Home Administrators; the annual meeting of the Texas Chapter of the American Association of Workers for the Blind; a meeting with outreach staff of the Pasadena Public Library; and a meeting with special education teachers in the San Antonio and the Northside Independent School Districts.

During the late spring and summer, public awareness efforts utilizing the media were also increased. Several general public service announcements were sent to all newspapers, radio and television stations in the state, and several different kinds of new promotional handout items were printed. The results of these efforts were not readily apparent during the summer, but they should be noticeable in FFY 78.

The chart below shows the progress toward meeting the specific objectives stated in the Annual Program:

	FFY 77 Projected	Actual
Total patrons served	19,263	20,137
Total book & periodical circulation	495,390	717,839
Total informational questions answered	5,400	8,373
Total interlibrary loan requests filled	1,550	2,681

Although FFY 77 was a success in most respects, there were also some problems. The three main problems were continuing problems which remained unresolved. First, DBPH had difficulty in reaching Spanish-speaking patrons. The efforts at public awareness did not seem to have much effect on reaching the Spanish-speaking. Only 89 new Spanish patrons were served during the year. The cause of this difficulty is still undetermined. It was not known whether these potential patrons were unaware of the services available, or if they were simply uninterested.

The second major problem was the nationwide shortage of cassette machines and talking book machines. Even though DBPH could not exercise any direct control over this problem, because the machines are produced by the Library of Congress and distributed in Texas by the State Commission for the Blind, it was a particularly troublesome issue. There were waiting lists of several hundred people all year long. As a result, some new patrons grew tired of waiting and cancelled their service literally before they began to receive it. This problem undoubtedly affected circulation also, because books could not be sent to people without machines.

The third major problem also affected circulation, although it was difficult to determine precisely how much. This problem was the lack of an effective system to control overdue books. An overdue system was implemented early in the year, but it was a somewhat makeshift system. The primary problem was the inability to print the overdue notices on a timely, regular basis, because of a staffing shortage in the Printing Section of the Administrative Division of the agency. The makeshift system would have worked successfully if the printing problems could have been solved. Because DBPH mailed books on the basis of returned books, the effect of overdue books which were not reconciled in some manner was that fewer books were sent out than should have been sent. At the close of FFY 77, a different overdue system was being explored, which would not require offset printing.

Even though there were some problems during FFY 77, apparently the improvements in and the personalization of the service far outweighed them. In March, DBPH sent a questionnaire to all of its patrons in order to determine their feelings on the quality of their library service. The results of the questionnaire probably best summarize the results of DBPH's efforts. An overwhelming majority of the respondants indicated satisfaction with their service. To determine the consistency of service throughout the state, the results in the city of Austin were compared with those in another major population area (the Dallas area), and no significant differences were noted. The statewide results showed that 95.3% of the respondants rated their service as "good," "very good," or "excellent," and the figures for Austin and Dallas were 98% and 95.2%, respectively. Hopefully, these results would be true for the rest of the state, and if so, it would mean that good library service was being provided, and that it was consistently good throughout the state.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO: 6

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Texas State Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: P.O. Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Public Library Service to Institutions

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER I, 6b

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: NA

b. PROJECT BEGAN: FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD: 212,738

(2) APPALACHIA: NA

b. (1) URBAN: 8,923,794

(2) SUBURBAN:

(3) RURAL: 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 3,359,019 (30%)
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 2,015,411 (18%)
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age [illegible])*: 4,814,554 (43%)
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 1,007,706 (9%)

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS		IF SPANISH SURNAMED (2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS	
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS		b. CUBAN	
c. NEGRO		c. PUERTO RICAN	
d. WHITE		d. OTHER	
e. OTHER			

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	302	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
(2) PUBLIC	268	(7) SPECIAL	1
		(8) HOSPITALS	13
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	7
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	12
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	1

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7) SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11) FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	314,703	0	314,703	314,703	0	0	314,703
2. Actual	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	310,664	-0-	310,664	310,664	-0-	-0-	310,664

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse of this form)*

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6
FFY 1977
Interim Report

Public Library Service to Institutions

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, Goal IV, Objectives 2 and 3, page 3-3.

The goal of this subgrant program is "to improve library services to the institutionalized." The program objectives are (1) to increase access to library materials and services by institutional residents, and (2) to encourage cooperation between public and state institutional libraries through the funding of demonstration projects.

The cooperation between public libraries and state institutions is essential in the funding of staff, equipment and supplies because the State Library may not grant funds to other state agencies.

By funding demonstrations, the State Library hopes to initiate and encourage the provision of outreach services to the local and private agencies in the public libraries' service areas.

Context - Needs

There has been an increased interest, both within and outside the profession, in serving the institutionalized. New standards for library service to juvenile correctional facilities are in the process of being adopted. Work has begun on standards for Texas county jail facilities and also for library service to mental health and mental retardation institutions. The Council of the American Library Association has recognized the need for a plan of public library service to local institutions and the Health and Rehabilitative Library Services Division has accepted a petition from its membership to form a section to address the needs of library service to prisoners. The Texas Library Association, again by petition from membership, is forming an interest group to discuss the provision and quality of library service to institutions. While library service to local jails and detention facilities has been identified in only five Texas locations, an equal number have expressed a strong interest in beginning this type of service.

There is no coordinating authority among the six state agencies concerned with library service in eleemosynary institutions. Because of prohibitions concerning the transfer of funds between state agencies, the Texas State Library must independently provide impetus for library service within these state facilities. Until resolution of the current discussions concerning the establishment of community-based facilities, it is unlikely that state agencies will commit sufficient funds for the development of quality library and information services.

Based on the premise that all residents of institutions are entitled to the quality and variety of library services and materials that other citizens of the state have access to, the Texas State Library has accepted proposals from eligible public libraries and regional library systems to provide the services which these institutional residents lack.

Project Description

Subgrants were made to local public libraries that submitted approved applications to provide services to citizens in state, local, or private institutions.

Preference was given to applications in which services were designed to reach persons in state institutions. However, applications were considered for projects targeted toward persons in local or private institutions, including but not limited to jails, halfway houses, nursing homes, hospitals, and orphanages.

Public libraries and regional public library systems were encouraged to serve as sources of informational, educational, cultural and recreational services for the institutionalized. In order to plan for an effective program, the libraries had to develop the proposed projects in close consultation with the officials of the institutions and other interested parties. They were asked to provide effective publicity to ensure project visibility. Qualified and skilled staff could have been employed and trained under this program, and the regular staff of the applying libraries and the institutions should have been provided extensive orientation to the project goals and instruction in the project methodology. The project budget could have included most appropriation items other than the building of facilities or the renovation of existing facilities.

A total of $310,664 was awarded to 22 projects for the 15-month period of July 1, 1977, to August 31, 1978.

Findings

Overall, the program is progressing at a consistent pace. The administration of the projects is operating smoothly and the projects are producing satisfactory results.

Many of the projects are reporting that their services and programs are being warmly received by residents. Institutional staff seem to agree that the projects are worthwhile.

Because staff is such a key component in this type of outreach program, there are a number of projects that have mentioned staffing as a significant problem. In projects serving county jails, access to and the cooperation of the sheriff have been mentioned as reasons for shifts in project focus. These shifts tend to be towards greater materials-oriented services and away from programming activities. Attempts will continue to be made to reach agreement with both the sheriff and the line officers who oversee the jail on a day-to-day basis.

In nursing homes, the projects are discovering that while the aged residents generally value reading, poor eyesight, medication, and mental deterioration often take the joy out of reading. What is considered must valuable by both the residents and the institutional staff is the regularly scheduled contact with a caring and interested person. A number of projects have shifted their emphasis away from large print books to the purchase of audiovisual software, including art prints. In this way they hope to better meet residential needs for contact with the "outside world" both in person and with materials.

Those nursing home projects with a programming component are finding out the crucial role that is played by the nursing home activity directors. Often, it is their ability and willingness to encourage and solicit the residents' attendance and participation in the library programs. Because some residents would rather remain in their rooms, or watch television, or play cards, it is up to the activity director to motivate them to attend the library programs. Thus, the residents' participation in library programs is often contingent upon the abilities, dedication, and scheduling of the activity director. It is hoped that cooperation will increase as the project becomes a more regular service.

The major problems expressed by most of the projects, are the delays experienced in the initiation of the project. Start-up delays were especially felt in the areas of hiring staff and ordering and receiving the materials and the equipment. These delays were anticipated in the program design. It was for this reason that the projects were funded for a 15-month period rather than the usual 12 months. Although in some cases these delays are quite serious, most projects have begun services to the residents while awaiting the needed personnel or materials.

A number of projects have had to re-evaluate their service techniques. There have been shifts in the style, format, content, and scheduling of their programming to better accommodate the residents and the institutions and to better address their needs. Some projects have found that their project publicity must be redesigned in order to attract attention within the institutions.

For the most part, the projects are being administered quite well. The projects seem to be adhering to the plans that were outlined in their applications. Reports, news releases, publicity items, and requests for assistance are regularly received at this office.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(a)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Jim Wells County Libraries

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/664-9506

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 401 East Third, Alice, Texas

COUNTY: Jim Wells

ZIP CODE: 78332

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entir State, list by number)*: 15

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Public Library Services to Nursing Home Residents

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 33,032

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 24,132 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 8,898

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 9,910	(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 14,204
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 5,946	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 2,973

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 4	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
PUBLIC 1	(7) SPECIAL
(3) SCHOOL	(8) HOSPITALS
(4) VOCATIONAL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
	(11) OTHER 3 Nursing Homes

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed					6,154		6,154	6,154			6,154
2. Actual					6,154		6,154	6,154			6,154

TIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6(a)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

ALICE - JIM WELLS COUNTY LIBRARIES

Public Library Services to Nursing Home Residents -$6,154

Context - Needs

A 1976 Governor's Committee on Aging report shows that 3,758 residents of Jim Wells County are 60 years of age or older. Of that number, approximately 400 are currently residing in three nursing homes in the County. A weekly film program was presented at two of these nursing homes prior to this grant application. This experience showed there was a need for additional materials and programs to better serve the aging patrons.

Project Objectives

To provide weekly services to residents of three nursing homes, consisting of film programs, read-aloud services, book visits, mini-libraries, print collections, and special services for the visually and physically handicapped.

To continue to update the minilibraries at each institution for the aged with the addition of new books, A-V materials, and art prints.

To provide library-sponsored recreational opportunities specifically for nursing home residents.

To demonstrate the importance of library-related activities in a unified concept of geriatric recreation.

To significantly expand the library's non-print holdings in the specific interest areas of nursing home residents.

To train and provide volunteers to visit and take books, cassettes, and cassette players to nursing home residents.

To increase the cassette library to at least 500 titles for nursing home residents.

To hold at least three workshops to inform representatives of nursing homes serving the aged and disadvantaged about library services available.

To circulate 1,750 cassettes in the three nursing homes in a 15 month period.

To locally produce 100 bilingual cassette tapes on topics of interest to nursing home residents.

To provide one craft workshop at each nursing home.

To conduct two in-services workshops for volunteers and library staffs to acquaint them with materials and train them to operate equipment.

To add one feature-length movie every three weeks to the current weekly program at each of the three nursing homes.

To provide at least 35 art prints for each nursing home every two months.

To reach 2,625 viewers with 20 additional film programs in a 15 month period.

To reach 250 nursing home residents through books, A-V materials, read-aloud services, and cassette tapes.

To provide art prints to each of the three nursing homes on a rotating basis.

To increase the circulation of the library's large print collection by providing magnifiers to each nursing home.

To develop a small professional gerontology collection for the use of approximately 50 professional workers served by the library.

Project Description

Following consultation with nursing home administrators and activities directors, the library director will select and purchase specialized materials and plan programs and volunteer services. Non-print material to be acquired will include cassette tapes, art prints, and craft materials, and rental of additional films will be planned. Reading magnifiers will also be purchased. Programs to be provided at each nursing home will include (1) rotating mini-libraries; (2) read-aloud sessions conducted by volunteers; (3) regular film programs; (4) encouragement of game clubs or craft activities, with consultation provided by the library; and (5) at least two major presentations during the year at each nursing home: craft workshops, puppet shows, or musical presentations.

Periodic workshops and meetings with volunteers and nursing home personnel will be carried out to discuss the project's progress, to coordinate efforts, and to develop alternative programs, if necessary. Information on the project will be disseminated to the public through the following channels: (1) public library newsletter; (2) public schools newsletter; (3) civic organizations; (4) church bulletins; (5) volunteers; and (6) radio broadcasts. At the close of the project, an evaluation will be carried out by the library staff, volunteers, and nursing home personnel. Consideration will then be given to continuation or extension of the project with local funds.

Findings

By the close of the first grant evaluation period, 100 cassettes, 50 art prints, and three rental films had been selected with the assistance of nursing home personnel, volunteers, and library staff. Progress on this phase of the project was delayed due to the absence of key individuals during this peak vacation season. A weekly film presentation at each nursing home reached approximately 150 residents per week, while circulation of the existing cassette and large print materials averaged about 75 per week. Planning was carried out for an in-service workshop for volunteer staffs, to be held October 18, 1977. Plans were also underway to acquire the balance of the needed library materials by January, 1978.

298

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(b)

SECTION A – PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Brazoria County Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 713/849-5711

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: Old Courthouse, Angleton, Texas

COUNTY: Brazoria

ZIP CODE: 77515

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 22

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Library Services to Inmates of Brazoria County Jail

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1
b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77
c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1
(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 108,312
(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA
b. (1) URBAN 66,392 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 41,920

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	32,494	(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	46,574
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	19,496	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	9,748

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	2	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
(2) PUBLIC	1	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	1
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B – EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					4,832		4,832	4,832			4,832
2. Actual					4,832		4,832	4,832			4,832

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information con[illegible]d herein is correct to the best of [illegible]wledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: Dec[illegible]er 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6(b)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

ANGLETON - BRAZORIA COUNTY LIBRARY

Library Services to Inmates of Brazoria County Jail - $4,832

Context - Needs

There are currently approximately seventy individuals in the Brazoria County Jail, either awaiting trail or serving sentences of up to two years. The typical inmate serving sentence in the jail is an English-speaking, adult male (fifty percent are white and the other fifty percent are either Black, Mexican-American, or other minority; the ratio of male to female is 15 to 1), with an eighth grade education or less, and low reading level ability. No reading matter is made available to these inmates beyond an occasional book or magazine which friends or relatives bring to individual inmates.

Project Objectives

To acquire and circulate an initial collection of 1,250 paperback volumes to 100 inmates of the Brazoria County Jail over a period of 15 months.

To circulate three current magazine subscriptions to 100 inmates for one year.

Project Description

Representatives of the Brazoria County Jail and interested individuals attended a planning meeting on the project in order to determine initial goals and objectives for the jail library support services. In consultation with the Jail Captain, the committee drafted a plan of service and outlined the responsibilities of the County Library and the Jail in an agreement which was signed by the library director, County Sheriff, and Jail Captain.

Library service to all inmates of the Brazoria County Jail will be established by providing a reading room on jail premises from which inmates may check out library materials. Additionally, there will be periodic book truck delivery of materials to inmates confined to their cells.

Staff for the project will consist of one trained librarian who will volunteer his time as a project consultant; County Library personnel; an inmate library aide; volunteers from the community; and a part-time clerk-typist. The County Librarian will be responsible for overall administration of the project and for selection of materials.

Specific activities under the project will include providing shelves for the jail reading room; providing a staff manual of policies and procedures; purchasing necessary books, supplies, and equipment; recruiting and training volunteer staff; providing central storage and repair of the paperback book collection; evaluation of inmates' needs through frequency of requests; delivery of materials to the jail; and distribution of a list of available materials to the inmates. Library staff and volunteers will be given orientation to the project, as well as a security orientation by County Jail personnel.

Findings

The overall project objective is to circulate books and magazines on a ratio of 12.5 items per user. Circulation for the first three months of the project was only 5 to 1 (1,245 items circulated to 232 users) for several reasons. Delivery of books to the jail was interrupted due to library staff turnover. The new books which were purchased had not been processed and added to the collection. Also, the inmates' access to the jail library was limited to one or two days a week rather than the proposed five days, due to lack of jail staff and security in the reading room area. One inmate was assigned to hand-deliver books to jail cells until the book truck for deliveries has been purchased.

The library continues delivery and exchange of books to the jail on a weekly basis. A questionnaire was distributed to inmates which was used as a guide for selection of materials and resulted in purchase of an additional two magazine subscriptions. A card catalog of jail library holdings was reproduced and placed in the jail reading room. No problems were encountered in library staff access to the jail library or in selection of materials for inmates. Cooperation between library and jail personnel was good, and the project received favorable publicity in a local newspaper article.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(c)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Atascosa County Library System

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/769-2030

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: P.O. Box 213, Pleasanton, Texas

COUNTY: Atascosa

ZIP CODE: 78064

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 23

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Atascosa Libraries Outreach to Nursing Homes and the County Jail

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1
b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77
c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1
(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 18,696
(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*
a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA
b. (1) URBAN 8,420 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 10,276

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED. GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 5,609
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 3,365
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 8,039
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 1,683

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS
c. NEGRO
d. WHITE
e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. CUBAN
c. PUERTO RICAN
d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*: 7
(2) PUBLIC: 1
(3) SCHOOL
(4) VOCATIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE
(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(7) SPECIAL
(8) HOSPITALS
(9) CORRECTIONAL: 1
(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(11) OTHER: 5 Nursing Homes

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					25,761		25,761	25,761			25,761
2. Actual					25,761		25,761	25,761			25,761

SEC. C - CERTIFICATIONS AND DATES

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6 (c)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

ATASCOSA COUNTY LIBRARY SYSTEM

Atascosa Libraries Outreach to Nursing Homes and the County Jail - $25,761

Context - Needs

The Atascosa County Library System is a federated system of libraries serving a county population of 18,696. Headquartered in Pleasanton, the county system also includes libraries in Jourdanton, Lytle, and Poteet. The target group for this project includes residents of five nursing homes in Atascosa County and inmates of the County Jail; the total number of persons who can be provided library services through these institutions is 450. The approximately 300 residents of nursing homes receive few library services. Films are shown at the homes on an irregular basis, with no special planning or long term program for this or any other library service. Materials resources to serve these patrons are few, system-wide. Two libraries in the county system have a small number of large print books which could be made available to nursing homes; the other two libraries have no such materials. Residents of nursing homes are not systematically made aware of materials which could be requested from their public libraries, or from the Texas State Library's Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. At the Atascosa County Jail, inmates have access to a small and very outdated collection of donated books. No attempts are made to meet the special informational and recreational reading needs of these persons.

Project Objectives

To provide recreational and educational materials and programs relevant to the needs of the area nursing home residents.

To provide encouragement for residents to take an active part in the library programming through discussion and related activities rather than passive observation.

To encourage institutionalized residents to share their experience, talents, and creativity with the wider community through cooperative materials creation.

To publicize library services and activities to local residents of nursing homes and the County Jail.

To provide recreational and educational opportunities along with reference and referral services to inmates at the County Jail.

To have nursing home residents create 240 educational toys to circulate to 600 preschool children.

To create 100 oral history tapes by interviewing nursing home residents.

To provide 90 guest speaker programs to 300 residents of nursing homes.

To circulate 750 paperback books to 150 jail inmates.

Project Description

A systematic program of outreach services to nursing homes and the County Jail will be established. A craft program will be developed at nursing homes, in which residents will construct simple toys such as dolls, foam rubber puzzles, and sandpaper letters to be used in a circulating collection of toys and craft items for displays and use by area pre-schoolers. Film programs will also be planned for nursing home residents; film showings will be followed by group discussions to insure active participation by the residents. Large print books, newspapers, and periodicals will be provided to nursing homes in rotating deposit collections. Guest speakers will be sought to present programs on current events, crafts, and other topics. An oral history project will be initiated, and tapes will be duplicated for county-wide use. A collection of paperback books and periodicals will be provided to the County Jail inmates. A library services information program will emphasize reference and referral services, as well as special book requests.

Findings

A librarian was hired by the Atascosa County Library System, with grant funds, to work full-time with the extension services to institutions; she began work on July 18. A part-time employee was also hired to work on the project. During the first three months of the project, materials were purchased for the toy/craft project. Instruction sheets for construction of the toys were also prepared. Equipment and software for the oral history project was ordered, and high school history classes were contacted for volunteers to do the interviews. A reader interest survey was conducted at nursing homes, and orders were placed for 437 large-print books. Film programs were begun at nursing homes, with a total of 58 films shown to 1,849 viewers. The project director reported difficulty in obtaining guest speakers to present discussion programs at nursing homes; by the end of the first evaluation period, none had agreed to work with the project. At the County Jail, the first order of paperback books was deposited and a reader interest survey was conducted to guide further selections.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

TITLE: I

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6 (d)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

-254-

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Nancy Carol Roberts Memorial Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 713/836-2312

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 100 West Academy, Brenham, Texas

COUNTY: Washington

ZIP CODE: 77833

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 10

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Library Service to Brenham State School

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1
b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77
c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 18,842

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 8,922 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 9,920

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	5,653	(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	8,102
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	3,391	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	1,696

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	2	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
PUBLIC	1	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	1
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					9,277		9,277	9,277			9,277
2. Actual					9,277		9,277	9,277			9,277

307

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information con[illegible]d herein is correct to the best of [illegible]wledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: Dec[illegible] 1, 1977

308

CE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 - PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6 (d)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

BRENHAM - NANCY CAROL ROBERTS MEMORIAL LIBRARY

Library Service to Brenham State School - $9,277

Context - Needs

The Brenham State School opened in January, 1974, as a state-supported residential facility for the mentally retarded. Its 441 residents are retarded and multi-handicapped persons of all ages. The majority of the residents cannot visit the library for programs nor can they respond to traditional library materials. According to their Annual Report to the Texas State Library, the State School owned a total collection of 200 books and no audio-visual materials as of January 1, 1977. There is therefore a need for audio-visual materials, realia, and other nonprint materials in addition to specially selected books, in order to encourage the students' progress toward functional academic and pre-vocational skills, motor development, language skills, and socialization. The State School does not have a professional librarian on its staff and without supplemental funds the library is unable to provide more than a minimum of consultant services due to current budget limitations.

Project Objectives

To provide library services and materials to the residents of the Brenham State School.

To establish a library/media center at the State School.

To provide the State School with the following library materials, in order to serve a total of 325 students:

146 sound and captioned filmstrips

65 records

14 pieces of audio-visual equipment

94 books

244 visual-motor teaching aids

129 rhythm band instruments

Project Description

The project was jointly planned by the public librarian and the curriculum coordinator of the State School. The library will be responsible for ordering and delivering selected materials; training the library's project staff member; and setting up the library/media center at the State School. Materials purchased with grant funds will remain the property of the library and be placed on deposit at the State School. These materials will include books, records, sound filmstrips, and realia, and a number of books and journals in the field of mental retardation to be used as a professional collection.

Teachers and teacher-aides at the State School will have the primary responsibility for carrying out the activities under this project, using materials provided under the grant in all education, vocational education, and recreation classes. The majority of the materials will be used directly by the patrons under professional supervision. Classes meet during the week in campus activity centers. When the library/media center is established, it, too, will be used as a classroom area. Those students who are able to visit the public library will, in addition to use of the State School library/media center, be provided with direct public library service. Library staffs will receive orientation to the needs and abilities of each group of students prior to their library visit. Other students, who must remain at the school, will be served by the state school staff in consultation with the library's project staff member.

Findings

By the end of the first evaluation period, the library's project staff member had been hired and trained, and with the coordinator at the State School had organized the library/media center. The initial stock of materials had been purchased, and total circulation of these materials was 957 for the first three months. Use of the library/media center and the materials was at a sufficiently high level for the School to hire a therapist technical assistant to act as media specialist. From an initial few hours per week, operation of the library/media center has been increased to five days weekly. Response to the new materials from students and school staff indicates that they are appropriate and useful teaching aids.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(e)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Nancy Carol Roberts Memorial Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 713/836-2312

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 100 West Academy, Brenham, Texas

COUNTY: Washington

ZIP CODE: 77833

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 10

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Library Service to Nursing Home Residents

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 18,842

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 8,922 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 9,920

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.))*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 5,653
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 3,391
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 8,102
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 1,696

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS
c. NEGRO
d. WHITE
e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. CUBAN
c. PUERTO RICAN
d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*: 3
(2) PUBLIC: 1
(3) SCHOOL
(4) VOCATIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE
(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(7) SPECIAL
(8) HOSPITALS
(9) CORRECTIONAL
(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(11) OTHER: 2 Nursing Homes

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					8,541		8,541	8,541			8,541
2. Actual					8,541		8,541	8,541			8,541

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6(e)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

BRENHAM - NANCY CAROL ROBERTS MEMORIAL LIBRARY

Library Service to Nursing Home Residents - $8,541

Context - Needs

There are approximately 320 residents in two nursing homes in Brenham, ranging in age from 55 to 95, with the majority between the ages of 70 and 80. Since the residents of these homes are generally unaccustomed to traditional printed library materials, or are physically incapable of using books and periodicals, there is a need for specialized nonprint media services to these library patrons.

Project Objectives

To provide informative and entertaining programs through nonprint media to the residents of nursing homes.

To make two presentations of movies each month for 12 months to 320 residents of two nursing homes.

To place collections of 100 cassette tapes at each of two nursing homes to serve 320 residents.

To present 30 sound filmstrip shows at each of two nursing homes to serve 320 residents.

To initiate an oral history program by interviewing 20 residents of nursing homes and placing transcripts of the interviews in the library's local history collection for circulation to the general public.

Project Description

The library will initiate a media program for the 320 residents of two nursing homes by carrying out the following activities: (1) hiring and training a project staff member; (2) selecting and ordering media hardware and software; (3) renting films; (4) preparing project publicity for local news sources; (5) presenting media programs at the institutions; and (6) establishing deposit cassette collections consisting of 100 tapes and 3 cassette players at each nursing home. The library will also conduct an oral history project. Library staff will tape interviews with nursing home residents, and volunteers from the community will be recruited to transcribe the tapes. The nursing homes will provide a place to show the films and filmstrips; provide storage space for the cassette collections; promote the project to their residents; and designate a liaison person (e.g. activity director) to work with the library staff in planning programs and coordinating activities. Periodic evaluations of the project will be conducted through attendance records, circulation records, and interviews with institutional staff and residents.

Findings

The total nursing home resident population during the first evaluation period was 298. Of that number, 162 persons attended two film showings at the two nursing homes. The project timetable calls for the cassette collections to be deposited, and filmstrip showings and oral history tapings to begin, during the second evaluation period. There was therefore no progress to be reported on these phases of the project aside from initial selection and ordering of media software and hardware. Resident reaction to the two film showings was reported as warm, and the library staff has used viewer response and suggestions as guidelines for selection and scheduling of future films.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(f)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME (Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project): Brownwood Public Library

TELEPHONE (Area code, Number, Extension): 915/646-0155

ADDRESS (Number, street, city and State): 600 Carnegie Boulevard, Brownwood, Texas

COUNTY: Brown

ZIP CODE: 76801

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) (If less than entire State, list by number): 11

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Public Library Service to Brownwood State Home and School

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years): 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA (Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 25,877

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 17,368 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 8,509

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

6. TYPE OF GROUP (Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER (Specify) Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)

(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14) 7,763

(2) YOUTH (age 15-24) 4,658

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE (age 25-64) 16,127

(4) AGED (age 65 and over) 2,329

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? (If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group) ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL (Sum of items (2) thru (11))	2	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
(2) PUBLIC	1	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	1
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES (Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					15,000		15,000	15,000			15,000
2. Actual					15,000		15,000	15,000			15,000

314

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (Type): Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6(f)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

BROWNWOOD PUBLIC LIBRARY

Public Library Service to Brownwood State Home and School
$15,000

Context - Needs

The Brownwood State Home and School, a facility of the Texas Youth Council, was opened in September, 1970 and is accredited for grades 1 through 12. Designed to accommodate 240 students, the facility had an enrollment of 233 as of October, 1976. Of that number, 196 were boys and 37 were girls, ranging in age from 10 to 17 years. The ethnic distribution was 37% white, 28% black, and 35% Mexican-American. The average length of time spent at the school is 8 to 9 months; some residents stay only a month, while some stay up to two years. During the past 15-month period, 567 juveniles were in residence. Many of these students have never been in a public library and are unaware of the services available. There is currently no other public library that offers a program in cooperation with a facility of the Texas Youth Council. With successful implementation, this program could serve as a pilot project for other libraries throughout the state.

Project Objectives

To provide 240 residents of the Brownwood State Home and School with library resources that will enable them to adjust to life outside the school.

To teach 50% of the residents of the Brownwood State Home and School to use the card catalog to locate material.

To teach the use of dictionaries and the use of basic reference books.

To acquaint the 75 students who will soon be eligible to leave the school with the services that the library provides.

To provide information to 75 students concerning job hunting skills during their residency at the State School.

To present programs by outside specialists who can give relevant information on vocations and recreation during the fifteen-month project.

To provide a folder to each of the 75 residents who attend a session at the library, termed a "Survival Kit", which will contain vocational information and a directory of community services.

To conduct "buzz" sessions and student evaluations to determine the interests of each group attending a library program.

To promote reading on a recreational level by placing an extension collection in the Brownwood State School for the use of the 240 students.

Project Description

In order to orient the residents of the Brownwood State Home and School to the services of the Brownwood Public Library, instruction will be given in the use of the card catalog and basic reference materials at weekly 45-minute sessions early in the 15-month project. This instruction will be repeated as new residents are permitted to visit the library. Books will be purchased to meet the students' vocational and recreational needs. A projector will also be purchased to use in the library to present films of a recreational nature. Specialized materials to be provided will include career and vocational guidance books for use in the library, and study guides for the GED and Armed Forces tests to be placed in the extension collection for long-term loan to the school. Trade school representatives, recruiting officers, and specialists in trades of the greatest interest to the students will present programs at the library to provide information on job hunting skills, specific skills required for various occupations, and Armed Forces careers. "Survival Kits" will be prepared for students who are about to leave the school. The kits will include vocational information and a directory of community services. The Texas Youth Council will provide consultation, conferences, workshops, and literature to prepare the Brownwood Public Library staff to carry out the project. A number of books and journals relating to the project activities will also be purchased for the staff's information. A program director will be hired to implement the project.

Findings

During the first three months of the project, the Brownwood Public Library was unsuccessful in attempts to hire a project director. For that reason, implementation of the project was postponed until such time as a suitable applicant could be found. At the recommendation of Ed Seidenberg, Texas State Library Outreach Consultant, the salary of this position was raised. Following that step, it is hoped that the position will be filled and the project activities begun during the second evaluation period.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(g)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Burnet County Free Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/756-2328

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 107 South Pierce, Burnet, Texas

COUNTY: Burnet

ZIP CODE: 78611

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entir State, list by number)*: 11

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Public Library Services to Institutions in Burnet County

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 11,420

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 2,864 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 8,556

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 3,426
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 2,055
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 4,911
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 1,028

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	7	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
PUBLIC	1	(8) HOSPITALS	1
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	1
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	3 Nursing Homes, Mental Heal Clin

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed					7,000		7,000	7,000			7,000
2. Actual					7,000		7,000	7,000			7,000

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information co[illegible]d herein is correct to the best of [illegible]owledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: Dece[illegible] 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

BURNET - BURNET COUNTY FREE LIBRARY

Public Library Services to Institutions in Burnet County
$7,000

Context - Needs

The targeted populations for this project are those persons in the Burnet County Jail, the local hospital, three nursing homes, and the Burnet County Mental Health Clinic. Although these facilities are well staffed, they are unable through lack of resources to give the informational, educational, cultural, and recreational services that the Burnet County Free Library could provide. The persons served by these institutions have informational and cultural needs which cannot be met through traditional channels, due to lack of mobility, ill health, poor eyesight, or other problems. There is, therefore, a need for specialized programming and materials in addition to traditional library services to meet these needs.

Project Objectives

To give personalized library service to the institutionalized in Burnet County.

To receive local funding at the close of the grant period in order to continue the services.

To provide books, magazines, slide and film programs, local historical information, and newspapers to persons in the targeted institutions.

To serve 300 persons in the County Jail during the project; to provide vocational information to 50 persons in this facility.

To serve 1,000 persons in the Shepperd Hospital during the project.

To serve residents of the three nursing homes by carrying out the following activities:

(1) to circulate 100 books and 50 magazines per month
(2) to give a monthly slide show on local activities or area history
(3) to show three films during the summer
(4) to give six craft programs
(5) to read the local newspaper each week to two or more persons with impaired sight
(6) to transcribe 50 tapes made in the library's oral history project
(7) to tape interviews with 15 additional senior citizens
(8) to record old local newspapers on 20 cassette tapes
(9) to circulate 10 tapes on oral history or newspaper recordings to the nursing homes each month
(10) to give craft instruction to those in nursing homes who wish to participate, and to provide supplemental reading material on crafts

Project Description

Initial planning of the project was done in consultation with administrators or activity directors of each nursing home, the Sheriff, the Mental Health Clinic director, and the head nurse at Shepperd Hospital. The library staff member responsible for the project's implementation will deliver the library materials and provide personal visitation service to the institutionalized. Each nursing home, the jail, the hospital, and the clinic will be visited once a week. To justify continuation of the project with local funding, progress reports and statistics will be provided to the County Commissioners. The County currently provides Revenue Sharing funds to continue a previous LSCA project on oral history. Taped interviews to be made during this project will be used as additional material for the volume of local history being written as part of the ongoing oral history program. Publicity on the project will include announcements in two local newspapers and on the radio station. Regular progress reports will also be submitted to the newspapers. Clubs, craft groups, and other organizations using the library's meeting room will also be informed of the project.

Findings

The major problem mentioned in the first evaluation report was the delay in obtaining needed library materials once grant funds were received. Lack of sufficient numbers of current magazines and large-print books was cited as the reason for lower than projected circulation figures: 102 books, 7 tapes, and 347 magazines. During this time period, 25 persons used large print books or talking books; 30 persons attended slide shows; nine oral history tapes were made and seven were played to nursing home residents; 202 hospital patients used the library's magazine collection; and an estimated 50 persons in the County Jail received books and magazines. The evaluation report stated that the number of persons in nursing homes who are able to read was overestimated, but the personal contact provided during the visits was welcomed by the residents. The magazine deliveries to the hospital are also very popular. A total of 287 individuals were served during the first three months of the project; 467 actual contacts were made.

In a number of telephone conversations with Ed Seidenberg, Texas State Library Outreach Consultant, the project director outlined some additional problems which she had experienced in working on the project. She also met with staff of the Central Texas Library System to discuss these difficulties. Texas State Library staff felt that these problems were local in nature, and did not interfere with the administration or progress of the project.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING September 30, 1977

STATE TEXAS

PROJECT NO. 6(h)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)* La Retama Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)* 512/882-1937

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)* 505 North Mesquite, Corpus Christi, Texas

COUNTY Nueces

ZIP CODE 78401

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)* 14,15,23

2. NAME OF PROJECT Library Materials for the Institutionalized Mentally Retarded

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 204,525

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 204,525 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	61,357	(3) WORKING AGE / GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	87,946
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	36,815	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	18,407

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	2	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
(2) PUBLIC	1	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	1
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					7,250		7,250	7,250			7,250
2. Actual					7,250		7,250	7,250			7,250

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)* Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE December 1, 1977

323

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6(h)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

CORPUS CHRISTI - LA RETAMA PUBLIC LIBRARY

Library Materials for the Institutionalized Mentally Retarded
$7,250

Context - Needs

For the past two-year period, directives from several governmental agencies have caused Texas institutions for the mentally retarded to take measures to deinstitutionalize and move back to home communities sizeable numbers of institutionalized persons. For the borderline and mildly mentally retarded, such measures have been relatively successful. However, for the more severely retarded, such success has not been evident. The Corpus Christi State School has nearly 300 residents who could benefit from expanded programming in areas of independent living and community coping skills. Purchase by the public library of 16mm films and other audio-visual materials appropriate for use in the State School will provide a needed supplement to existing programs of instruction in order to enable more residents to return to home communities.

Project Objectives

To purchase, utilize, and test the effectiveness of selected films and audio-visual resource materials for a target population of 300 severely and moderately mentally retarded adolescents and adults.

To select films which are designed to teach independent living and community coping skills.

To circulate these materials to the Corpus Christi State School for use with their residents.

To circulate the materials to other individuals in the community who could make use of them.

To effectively evaluate the impact of these materials on both the institutionalized residents and the program staff.

Project Description

Project activities are to provide appropriate 16mm films and audio-visual materials aimed at teaching independent living and community coping skills to approximately 300 mentally retarded adolescents and adults. Other educational and vocational methods designed to meet these needs are currently ongoing at the Corpus Christi State School. Materials purchased under the grant will be housed at the La Retama Public Library and the Greenwood Branch Library, and checked out to the State School as needed, as well as to individuals in the community. Staff at the State School will receive in-service training for use of the materials. Selected State School residents will be transported to the public library for services. Residents will also use the materials at the State School, individually or under supervision, on a regular basis.

Findings

At the close of the first evaluation period, approximately half of the grant funds had been encumbered for films and other audio-visual materials. Progress in placing orders was slow, according to the project director, due to the scarcity of elementary-level filmstrips which are appropriate for adolescents and adults. Three films were purchased which deal with the community's acceptance and understanding of the mentally retarded, for circulation to the general public. There were no statistics to report on use of the new materials during the first quarter, due to the delay in obtaining them.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING September 30, 1977

STATE TEXAS

PROJECT NO. 6(i)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)* Grand Prairie Memorial Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)* 214/264-1571

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)* 326 West Main, Grand Prairie, Texas

COUNTY Dallas

ZIP CODE 75050

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)* 24

2. NAME OF PROJECT Library Service to Nursing Homes

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 56,544

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 56,544 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED. GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 16,963
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 10,178
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 24,314
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 5,089

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS		IF SPANISH SURNAMED (2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS	
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS		b. CUBAN	
c. NEGRO		c. PUERTO RICAN	
d. WHITE		d. OTHER	
e. OTHER			

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	5	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
(2) PUBLIC	1	(7) SPECIAL	
(3) SCHOOL		(8) HOSPITALS	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
		(11) OTHER	4 Nursing Homes

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7) SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11) FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					12,790		12,790	12,790			12,790
2. Actual					12,790		12,790	12,790			12,790

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contai [illegible] rein is correct to the best of my k [illegible] ge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)* Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE Decembe [illegible] 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

GRAND PRAIRIE MEMORIAL LIBRARY

Library Service to Nursing Homes - $12,790

Context - Need

During 1975 and 1976 an LSCA grant enabled the library to develop a systematic visitation program which included book deposits, audio-visual programs, and other special services designed to encourage participation in group activities in nursing homes. When the grant ended, the City Council recognized the importance of the project and the City's budget appropriation was increased to include a librarian to continue these services, not only to nursing home residents, but to other aging citizens of the community. With additional grant funding, the Grand Prairie Memorial Library will be able to enrich and renew the existing materials on deposit at four nursing homes by replacing certain titles with new large-print editions, adding Spanish language literature, and increasing the audio-cassette collection for the visually handicapped. Additional funds will also enable the library staff to develop an oral history program, specifically designed to stimulate residents' sense of self-worth and accomplishment as well as to develop valuable historical records of significance to the entire community.

Project Objectives

To provide programs, displays and materials relevant to the appropriate culture of the institutionalized disadvantaged fostering pride and self-esteem in the individual.

To encourage the institutionalized disadvantaged to express their culture through the creation of materials, which may become an integral part of the library's collection.

To provide recreational materials and programs to the institutionalized.

To increase the number of nursing home residents participating in programs by 10 percent over the current 346.

To increase the average circulation to nursing home residents from the current 3/4 to 1 item per month.

To involve at least 40 nursing home residents in the production of three taped oral history programs.

Project Description

To revive waning interest in the deposit collections placed at each nursing home, the library will purchase new library materials at regular intervals during the project period so that new books, periodicals, and cassettes will appear at nursing homes each month. Among the new materials will be large-print books, Spanish language literature, and additional audio-cassettes. The librarian will continue to visit individual residents of each home every week. Monthly film programs will continue to be offered. Library staff will record on cassette tapes selected reminiscences of those residents who wish to participate in the oral history project. The cassettes will be edited and used in the production of three 20-minute sound and visual programs. The nursing homes will provide housing for the materials collections, arrange space for programs, provide bulletin boards and announcements, encourage residents to participate, and aid in the formulation of policies and procedures.

Findings

Through the end of the first quarter of the project period, a total of 542 print and nonprint materials were circulated to residents. Fourteen programs (including three film showings) were given with a total attendance of 220. The librarian made 48 visits to nursing homes. Including participants at special programs and borrowers of materials, the number of residents reached by the project was 449. Twenty residents were visited in regard to the oral history program. Of these, eight interviews were taped. Subjects discussed on the tapes include World Wars I and II, farming, clothing, "dinner on the ground," Indian raids, homesteading, "wild women," bootlegging, horse racing, and the Depression.

The original grant proposal had provided a level of funding at which the library would purchase learner-pacer kits for placement at the homes for the use of residents, particularly those who are physically unable to attend programs. Although this level of funding was not granted, a local civic organization has donated two learner pacers to the library, and additional services will be provided with local funds.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(j)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Hillsboro City Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 817/582-8166

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 118 South Waco, Hillsboro, Texas

COUNTY: Hill

ZIP CODE: 76645

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 6

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Public Library Service to Nursing Homes

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 22,596

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 7,204 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 15,372

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 6,779
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 4,067
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 9,716
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 2,034

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS
c. NEGRO
d. WHITE
e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. CUBAN
c. PUERTO RICAN
d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*: 3
(2) PUBLIC: 1
(3) SCHOOL
(4) VOCATIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE
(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(7) SPECIAL
(8) HOSPITALS
(9) CORRECTIONAL
(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(11) OTHER 2 Nursing Homes

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					1,000		1,000	1,000			1,000
2. Actual					1,000		1,000	1,000			1,000

SECTION C - CERTIFICATION AND ...

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

HILLSBORO CITY LIBRARY

Public Library Service to Nursing Homes- $1,000

Context - Needs

There are currently approximately 190 persons residing in two local nursing homes. In the absence of any organized library service to these residents, the only library materials available to them were provided by friends and relatives who occasionally obtained books from the library for individuals. Since many residents are unable, due to limited eyesight, to use traditional print materials, there is a need for large print books and magazines, made easily accessible, to provide recreational reading opportunities for these persons.

Project Objectives

To begin a continuing service of providing large print materials to the two nursing homes in Hillsboro.

To provide at least 100 of the 190 residents with access to large print books and magazines by transporting library materials to the nursing homes each week.

Project Description

The librarian will interview nursing home residents to determine their reading preferences. Large print materials will then be ordered according to these preferences. Books will be selected and delivered to both nursing homes once each week. Records on cards will be kept of each user's selection and response to the materials used. A list in bookmark form of large print materials available will be provided to the residents and revised as new materials are added to the collection. Circulation and selection records, as well as interviews with nursing home staffs and residents, will be used in evaluating the project's effectiveness.

Findings

The project had not gotten under way by the end of the first evaluation period. The library board had appointed a committee in April, 1977, to order large print materials, but the committee did not meet during the first three months of the project. The librarian stated that she had formulated a list of materials and would proceed to order them so that the project could be implemented.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(k)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Houston Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 713/224-5441

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 500 McKinney Avenue, Houston, Texas

COUNTY: Harris

ZIP CODE: 77002

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 1,2,7,8,9,10,14,18,22

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Project to Improve and Expand Library Service at M.D. Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute and Rehabilitation Annex

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1
b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77
c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 1,232,802

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 1,232,802 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	369,841	(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	530,105
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	221,904	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	110,952

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS		IF SPANISH SURNAMED (2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS	
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS		b. CUBAN	
c. NEGRO		c. PUERTO RICAN	
d. WHITE		d. OTHER	
e. OTHER			

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	2	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
PUBLIC	1	(8) HOSPITALS	1
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					44,900		44,900	44,900			44,900
2. Actual					44,900		44,900	44,900			44,900

33

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6(k)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

HOUSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

Project to Improve and Expand Library Service at M.D. Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute and Rehabilitation Annex

$44,900

Context - Need

The University of Texas M.D. Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute is a state cancer hospital authorized in 1941 by an act of the 47th Texas Legislature. The Annex offers complete physical, psychological, social and vocational services to recovering cancer patients. More than 250,000 patients visit the clinic in an out-patient status annually; 8,500 are classified as in-patients, remaining in the hospital for more than twenty-four hours. The average length of an in-patient's stay is 12.9 days. Library services in the Anderson hospital complex have been provided by volunteers using gift books, preponderately paperback fiction, and unclaimed periodicals from local Post Office sub-stations. The Houston Public Library has provided limited service including rotating book collections, monthly programs, and book reviews to the Rehabilitation Annex for two years. The new facilities under construction at the main hospital have space provided for a patient library to be operated by volunteers using gift materials.

Project Objectives

Four goals have been set for the purpose of establishing full library service to the M.D. Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute and its Rehabilitation Annex:

In a fifteen month period ending August 31, 1978, to expand volunteer library service at the M.D. Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute to full library service for hospitalized patients and patients who return for therapy or treatment. The M.D. Anderson Hospital Rehabilitation Annex will receive a proportionately similar range of services.

To provide library service to non-resident families of patients temporarily living in Houston for extended periods.

To provide special training for professional and volunteer library personnel, enabling them to give empathetic service to those affected by cancer.

At the termination of the proposed project, the librarian, volunteer and professional hospital staff and Houston Area Library System personnel will evaluate the M.D. Anderson Hospital library development. The evaluation will be presented in printed form, to be made available to the hospital and library professions as a guide to similar service and as an information document.

Project Description

One Librarian II will be hired by the Houston Public Library to coordinate expansion of library services at the M.D. Anderson Hospital in keeping with patient needs and hospital administrative policies. The Librarian will work with the staff of the Department of Volunteer Services and will follow the policies and guidelines of the hospital's program. Utilizing space designated as a patient library in the M.D. Anderson Hospital and the Rehabilitation Annex, office and library furnishings will be procured by the librarian in consultation with members of the Houston Public Library and hospital administrative staffs. Audio-visual hardware will be purchased to meet individual and group needs. Existing closed circuit television facilities will be utilized for library sponsored programs. Two closed circuit television programs will be shown weekly, including book reviews, children's hours, slide presentations, live interviews, documentary and current/classic films. Book selection will be performed by the Librarian with support from the Department of Volunteer Services. Games, craft supplies, and program materials will be purchased by the Librarian.

Many family members of patients temporarily reside in Houston during the period of patient treatment. Unfamiliarity with the city and personal stress combine to create a heavy hardship on these individuals. Services to these family members will include books by mail to individuals' temporary residence; Neighborhood Information and Referral Service; and paperback book racks placed in waiting rooms for family use.

The librarian and volunteer staff will make regular room-by-room visits, service the book racks on various floors, take special requests to be filled through the borrowing of materials from the Houston Public Library, its branches, or through interlibrary loan. Cassette and record players will be made available for room use by patients. Programs will be offered in the various solarium rooms and conference rooms throughout the hospital, as well as on the closed circuit television system. A questionnaire will be circulated to users of the library to evaluate the program's effectiveness in meeting patients' needs.

Findings

A librarian was hired July 25, 1977, to coordinate the establishment of the patient library. Ordering of books and other materials was begun, and games, craft supplies, and program materials were also ordered. The furnishing and physical arrangement of the library was accomplished and the library began providing service a total of 75 hours a week. The capacity for closed circuit television programs was not used by the library due to the fact that the television studio did not have the capacity to provide daily programming. The project librarian reports that it may be possible to begin such activities by late September, 1977.

Daily delivery to and from the Central Library was established to serve families of patients, but the Books-by-Mail service was not yet inaugurated. The Neighborhood Information and Referral Service file was placed in the library but utilization was low due to lack of publicity. It was decided not to place paperback book racks in waiting rooms due to lack of space.

Professional library tools were purchased and orientation of persons concerned with the project was begun. No workshops took place during this period.

The estimated number of patients visiting the library was 30-40 per day, but a lack of recording procedures made accurate statistics on library use and circulation from the mobile book truck difficult to obtain. Forms for recording circulation transactions are in preparation. An anticipated increase in the number of volunteers working with the project will also facilitate record keeping.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6,11

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Butt-Holdsworth Memorial Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/257-8422

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 505 Water Street, Kerrville, Texas

COUNTY: Kerr

ZIP CODE: 78028

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 21

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Public Library Service to Institutions

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 19,454

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 12,672 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 6,782

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 5,836

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 3,502

(3) WORKING AGE GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 8,365

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 7,751

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 8	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
	(7) SPECIAL
PUBLIC 1	(8) HOSPITALS 2
(3) SCHOOL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
(4) VOCATIONAL	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(11) OTHER 5 Nursing Homes

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					8,080		8,080	8,080			8,080
2. Actual					8,080		8,080	8,080			8,080

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information conta[illegible]erein is correct to the best of my[illegible]edge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: Dece[illegible]1, 1977

CE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6(1)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

KERRVILLE - BUTT-HOLDSWORTH MEMORIAL LIBRARY

Public Library Service to Institutions - $8,080

Context - Needs

An estimated 40% of the 25,000 population of Kerr County are retired senior citizens. The high number of aging residents and the benefits of Medicare and Medicaid results in an increasing number of persons in convalescent or retirement homes. These persons can, at present, request books from the library to be delivered by volunteers, and large print books are currently rotated between two of the local retirement homes, but three additional homes receive no library materials. In addition to nursing homes, other institutions are in need of library services. The Kerr County Special Opportunities School is a sheltered workshop with fifteen clients and a special education school for 5 to 7 children, operating under an agreement between the Austin State School and a local citizens board. The School has requested learning and recreational materials from the public library, which could be provided with grant funds. Also, the Kerrville State Hospital is in need of Spanish language audio-visual material, and the Texas State Center for the Blind has requested aids for instruction in Spanish. Individual clients from the Center for the Blind and the Veterans Administration Hospital are requesting an increasing number of educational and recreational materials on cassette tapes.

Project Objectives

To address the needs of the above target groups by providing:

(1) three copies each of 20-25 current large print books for the three largest nursing homes;
(2) subscription to or renewal of three large print periodicals to all five nursing homes;
(3) 50 cassette tapes and 2 cassette players to the approximately 500 retirement home residents and 25 clients of the Texas Center for the Blind;
(4) vocational, basic education, and Spanish language materials to two rehabilitation centers;
(5) deposit collections of materials at the institutions;
(6) special programming including book talks and tape recording on topics of local interest for shut-ins;
(7) an increase in the library's in-house collection of supplemental material: 10 sound filmstrips, 20 8mm cartridge color films, 50 cassette tapes of music and readings, and 2 special 16mm films.

Project Description

This project is based on library services already established and approved by the institutions. The retirement homes will participate through their program directors who are already borrowing 16mm films and projectors for film programs in the institutions. Volunteers for the institutions bring residents to the library and carry books to many shut-ins. The library's Books-on-Wheels volunteers handle requests from regular institutional users. The Kerrville State Hospital, the Kerr County Special Opportunities School, and the Texas Center for the Blind all bring clients to the library on a weekly or daily basis with the accompaniment of both staff and volunteers. The first two also borrow 16mm films on a regular basis. Vocational and instructional aids for the mentally handicapped will be provided to the sheltered workshop. Basic reading and math books will be placed at the school on permanent loan. Material for the handicapped children will be used primarily in the library, where the children will be brought three to four times per week for story hours and browsing. Filmstrips and educational toys will be used in the classroom. Book talks will be done once a month in each retirement home. Tape recordings will be done when deemed appropriate or on request, such as taping messages from retirement home residents to be sent to relatives during the Christmas season.

Findings

At the end of the first evaluation period, the project was proceeding on schedule with all library materials having been ordered. Book talks had begun at the nursing homes, and were warmly received by 66 participants. The project director reported that the book talks stimulated more audience involvement and discussion than previous library-sponsored film programs or regular book reviews. The opaque projector purchased for the project enabled the audience to enjoy the photographic illustrations in books on the states and scenic regions of the country.

Two changes occurred in project activities during this period. The Children's section of the Special Opportunity School has been closed since handicapped children are now required to attend public school. Due to this circumstance, educational toys will not be purchased. Also, it was decided that Spanish language aids for the Kerrville State Hospital should be rented films rather than purchased filmstrips.

340

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(m)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Killeen Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 817/526-6527

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 711 North Gray, Killeen, Texas

COUNTY: Bell

ZIP CODE: 76541

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 11

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Public Library Service to Institutions

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 35,507

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 35,507 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 10,652
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 6,391
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 15,268
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 3,196

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 4	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
PUBLIC 1	(7) SPECIAL
(3) SCHOOL	(8) HOSPITALS
(4) VOCATIONAL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
	(11) OTHER 2 Nursing Homes, 1 Halfway House

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)* SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)* FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed					8,760		8,760	8,760			8,760
2. Actual					8,760		8,760	8,760			8,760

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1972

-279-

341

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6(m)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

KILLEEN PUBLIC LIBRARY

Public Library Service to Institutions - $8,760

Context - Needs

The target population for the project includes residents of three institutions located within the City of Killeen. Of the three institutions, two are nursing homes and the third is a local drug and alcohol abuse center--a "halfway house" for rehabilitation. The potential number of persons who can be served by library programs in these institutions is an estimated 553. Without supplemental funding, the public library will be unable to provide programming for these potential patrons; currently the only reading material available to them consists of paperback book racks. There is a need for library materials in specialized formats or on subjects which are relevant to the residents in order to meet their particular needs. An extension program of library services provided within these institutions will make materials readily accessible as well as offer a source of stimulation and enrichment.

Project Objectives

General objectives of the program of service to institutions are the following:

To provide materials and programs aimed at citizens in institutions seeking to improve their education and skills through independent study.

To provide reference and referral services to the citizens in institutions.

To provide programs, displays, and materials relevant to the appropriate culture of the institutionalized disadvantaged fostering pride and self-esteem in the individual.

To encourage the institutionalized disadvantaged to express their culture through the creation of materials, which may become an integral part of the library's collection, and program production opportunities sponsored by the library.

To provide recreational materials and programs to the institutionalized.

To publicize the library's activities using channels familiar to the institutionalized disadvantaged.

Specific objectives of the program include the following:

To serve approximately 553 persons through the program of service to institutions.

To offer approximately 75 programs over a fifteen month period.

To circulate 265 books to institutional residents over a fifteen month period.

To provide monthly displays or bulletin boards relating to library-sponsored activities.

343

Project Description

The library will provide programs and materials for residents of two nursing homes and the local halfway house for alcohol and drug abuse. Programs and their alternatives were chosen, in consultation with administrators of the three institutions, with regard to the residents' capabilities, needs, and interests. It was determined that most residents of the nursing homes would be best served by programs such as films and filmstrips, with alternatives being music programs, demonstrations, and book discussions. To create a variety of programs, some of each type of program will be utilized, but emphasis will be placed on films and filmstrips. Some residents, particularly those at the halfway house, will be able to take part in more active programs such as craft projects and group discussions.

In addition to regular programs, mobile bookcarts periodically stocked with new books and records will be provided. Included in the book selection will be basic reference sources such as almanacs and dictionaries along with fiction and non-fiction books. Additional reference work will be done by the library staff, if requested. Questionnaires and bulletin board displays will be used to solicit requests for types of services and programs and to provide information on project activities. Newsletters will also be published describing upcoming programs, as well as reporting the institution's news.

Findings

From June 14 through August 31, 1977, 15 visits were made to the three institutional facilities; residents participating in the programs totalled 245. Programs and materials are organized by one part-time outreach worker, who travels to the facilities to conduct programs. On each visit a film or filmstrip is shown. The reference referral service has been described in newsletters to the residents, but none made use of the service during the first evaluation period. Part of the books and records ordered under the grant were received and used to stock the bookcarts at each institution.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(n)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Madison County Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 713/348-6118

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 605 South May, Madisonville, Texas

COUNTY: Madison

ZIP CODE: 77864

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 2

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Books for the Hospital

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 7,693

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 2,881 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 4,812

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 2,308

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 1,385

(3) WORKING AGE GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 3,308

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 692

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS

b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS

c. NEGRO

d. WHITE

e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED

(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS

b. CUBAN

c. PUERTO RICAN

d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*: 2

(2) PUBLIC: 1

(3) SCHOOL

(4) VOCATIONAL

(5) JR. COLLEGE

(6) OTHER ACADEMIC

(7) SPECIAL

(8) HOSPITALS: 1

(9) CORRECTIONAL

(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS

(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					1,453		1,453	1,453			1,453
2. Actual					1,453		1,453	1,453			1,453

SEC. [illegible] TIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my [illegible]ledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: Decemb[illegible] 1, 1977

OE FORM 3[illegible], 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6(n)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

MADISONVILLE - MADISON COUNTY LIBRARY

Books for the Hospital - $1,453

Context - Needs

Madison County Medical Center has a 77-bed capacity and is engaged in an expansion program. It also has the only kidney dialysis unit within a hundred mile radius and serves kidney patients from Bryan, Huntsville, Crockett, Brenham, and other small surrounding towns. The hospital has never provided reading materials or library service to the patients. The county library, with additional funding, can provide a selection of reading materials in informational and recreational areas not previously available to these persons.

Project Objectives

To purchase and process 350 paperback books for deposit at the Madison County Medical Center.

To provide informational and recreational reading to 100 patients during the 15-month grant period.

Project Description

The Madison County Library will purchase and process 350 paperback books and transport them to the hospital. The County Library will also fill special requests for informational or recreational reading materials from patients at the library. The Hospital will act as a depository for the materials and the Ladies Auxiliary will be responsible for library services in the hospital with guidance from the County Librarian. Posters and flyers will be distributed at the hospital, giving a list of books available.

Findings

The first quarter of the project period was spent in ordering and processing the paperback book collection, and in obtaining the necessary shelving, supplies and equipment for the project. A training session was planned for members of the Hospital Ladies' Auxiliary to acquaint them with circulation procedures and methods for the repair of books. The training session and delivery of books to the Hospital will be accomplished in early September, 1977.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR: ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(o)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME (Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project): Marshall Public Library

TELEPHONE (Area code, Number, Extension): 214/935-5225

ADDRESS (Number, street, city and State): 300 South Alamo Boulevard, Marshall, Texas

COUNTY: Harrison

ZIP CODE: 75670

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) (If less than entire State, list by number): 1

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Public Library Service to the County Jail and Juvenile Detention Center

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years): 1
b. PROJECT BEGAN
c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA (Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)
(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1
(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 44,841
(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)
a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA
b. (1) URBAN 22,937 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 21,904

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT
(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

6. TYPE OF GROUP (Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)
(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER (Specify) Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)
(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14) 13,452
(2) YOUTH (age 15-24) 8,071
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE (age 25-64) 19,282
(4) AGED (age 65 and over) 4,036

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? (If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group) ☐ YES ☒ NO
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS
c. NEGRO
d. WHITE
e. OTHER
IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. CUBAN
c. PUERTO RICAN
d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES
(1) TOTAL (Sum of items (2) thru (11)) 3
(2) PUBLIC 1
(3) SCHOOL
(4) VOCATIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE
(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(7) SPECIAL
(8) HOSPITALS
(9) CORRECTIONAL 2
(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES (Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					5,400		5,400	5,400			5,400
2. Actual					5,400		5,400	5,400			5,400

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (Type): Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM , 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6(o)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

MARSHALL PUBLIC LIBRARY

Public Library Service to the County Jail and Juvenile Detention Center
$5,400

Context - Needs

The County Jail contains an average of 15-20 persons daily, while the Juvenile Detention Center houses from 10-15 juveniles daily. Neither facility provides reading or educational material for the inmates, and due to lack of funds and personnel, the public library has been unable to provide more than a very limited amount of service to these persons. Within a 15-month period, an estimated 500 persons could be provided library service through these institutions, giving vocational and educational instruction and guidance as well as recreational reading opportunities and specialized film programs.

Project Objectives

To broaden the service area of the Marshall Public Library.

To provide each inmate with recreational reading materials not available at any other source.

To provide inmates with educational opportunities.

To give juvenile inmates the incentive to complete their high school education following release from probation.

To justify the project's continuation with local funding after the grant period.

To purchase materials uniquely suited to the needs of the inmates - at least 500 books and 100 adult basic education materials, filmstrips, cassettes, and records.

To provide library service to at least 500 adult and juvenile inmates during the 15-month grant period.

To circulate 3,500 books to 500 persons in the jail and juvenile detention center.

To show 8 films and/or filmstrips to 200 persons in the juvenile detention center.

Project Description

High-interest low reading level books and materials will be selected for each institution. GED materials will also be purchased, as well as a small professional collection for the use of library and jail staffs. Books will be delivered on a regular basis to each institution, and instruction will be provided to juvenile inmates, utilizing the GED and other basic educational materials. Regular film or filmstrip showings will also be provided.

Findings

During the first reporting period, the total number of persons incarcerated in the County Jail was 100, with an average population of 16 inmates per day. The total number of books circulated among the inmates was 150, and 12 films were shown to 100 viewers. The library staff working with the project reported disappointment with the project's progress during this time period. Although the book and film service were utilized no other programming developed. Due to the Sheriff's busy schedule it was difficult to arrange planning meetings with him. The Sheriff has since placed the project under the supervision of a different unit at the Jail, and the project staff are hopeful that more enthusiastic cooperation will result.

The program at the juvenile detention center met with more active participation on the part of institution staff and inmates. A total of 60 juveniles resided in the Center during this time period, with an average daily population of 5 persons. Books circulated among the inmates totalled 150, and 112 films were shown to 60 viewers. An instructor works 11 hours weekly with individuals, and assigns activities based on their educational needs. Classes are held twice daily at the Center, a morning session for classroom instruction and an afternoon film session. Wide use is made of textbooks, magazines, films, and GED materials. In addition, the library loans classroom aids from the library's Career Education Class for use at the Center. The new administrator of the Center is most enthusiastic about the program and encourages the inmates' use of all materials provided.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6 (p)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Pasadena Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 713/477-0276

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 1201 Minerva, Pasadena, Texas

COUNTY: Harris

ZIP CODE: 77506

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 22

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Public Library Service to Senior Citizens

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1
b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77
c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1
(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 89,277
(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA
b. (1) URBAN 89,277 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	26,783	(3) WORKING AGE GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	38,389
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	16,070	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	8,035

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	6	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
PUBLIC	1	(7) SPECIAL	
(3) SCHOOL		(8) HOSPITALS	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	4 Nursing Homes, 1 Senior Citizens' Center

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					33,940		33,940	33,940			33,940
2. Actual					33,940		33,940	33,940			33,940

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title 1, Project 6(p)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

PASADENA PUBLIC LIBRARY

Public Library Service to Senior Citizens - $33,940

Context - Needs

The City of Pasadena has three nursing homes with a combined population of 450. A fourth nursing home was scheduled for completion in April, 1977, with a capacity of 128 residents. In addition, the Pasadena Senior Citizens' Center has an enrollment of 1,100 with an average daily attendance of 90 to 125 people. This facility offers a free hot lunch and recreational activities for ambulatory citizens aged 60 and over. The combined target population for this project is 1,678. The Extension Services Department of the Pasadena Public Library has made regular visits to the nursing homes and Senior Citizens' Center. Large-print books and paperbacks are taken to the nursing homes once every three weeks and a deposit collection is maintained at the Senior Citizens' Center. However, due to a scarcity of large print materials and the absence of specialized materials in other formats, only 20% of the target population have been making use of the library's services.

Project Objectives

To raise the self-awareness, self-esteem and feelings of independence in persons residing in or associated with local institutions serving the elderly.

To improve present library services and to provide innovative means through which residents or associates of local institutions serving the elderly have access to library materials.

To create materials, programs, and to provide equipment which will be attractive to the target group and will help those so affected to overcome the limitations of poor eyesight.

To demonstrate that non-traditional library materials and the newest available technology can be readily utilized in reality and remotivation therapy.

To gather information from evaluation and measurement statistics on this project to be made available in handbook form to other libraries and interested persons for their own applications.

Project Description

The service units for this project will include basic and traditional library services as well as new and innovative ones. Books, large-type books, paperbacks, and laminated posters will be delivered to each site. A small basic reference collection will be established at each institution. Thirty thematic kits will be made up and used in the nursing homes in group discussions led by the activity directors. A weekly current events program will be presented at each institution by library staff members. Television magnifiers will be placed in each nursing home, and residents will be trained to use this machine designed to overcome visual handicaps. In addition, the activity directors will use them in small group sessions for word games, informational programs, and a variety of other applications.

Findings

During the first evaluation period the combined institutional population (residents of nursing homes and persons attending the Senior Citizens' Center) was 772. The current events programs, book cart visits, and thematic kits served a total audience of 1,593. Book circulation totalled 981; five films were shown to 472 viewers; and two slide programs were presented to an audience of 262 persons. Library materials were delivered to each nursing home once every three weeks. A deposit collection was maintained at the Senior Citizens' Center, and as a supplement to the deposit materials a bookcart of library materials is taken each week to the Center. The addition of the bookcart doubled circulation at the Center within a one-month period. By the end of the evaluation period, four thematic kits were in circulation, three others were nearly completed, and materials for five other kits had been purchased. The kits had not been circulated for a sufficient period of time to judge their worth, but the project director found that the success of the kits depends on the ability of the activity director in the nursing home to use and adapt them to the needs of the people in the therapy sessions. As more kits are completed and circulated, the project director will be better able to form some judgements as to their potential. The current events programs were very well received. The programs consisted of a mixture of current news items and topical/human interest items. Short movies, slides, and recordings have been used during the programs. The two project objectives not yet implemented at the close of this period were the deposit reference collections (materials for which were still on order) and the placement of television magnifiers in the nursing homes. The magnifiers have been received and will be placed in the nursing homes in September, 1977. Ed Seidenberg, Texas State Library Outreach Consultant, visited the Pasadena Public Library on July 19, 1977, to monitor and assist the staff's progress on the project. He found implementation of the project to be well under way. The project staff told him that a clinical psychologist from the University of Houston is interested in an in-depth evaluation of their services, and also that the Houston Area Library System is sending project staff to the San Augustine Public Library to act as consultants on that library's grant project.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING September 30, 1977

STATE TEXAS

PROJECT NO. 6 (q)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)* San Augustine Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)* 713/275-5367

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)* P.O. Box 678, San Augustine, Texas

COUNTY San Augustine

ZIP CODE 75972

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)* 1

2. NAME OF PROJECT Library Service to Nursing Homes

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 2,539

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 2,539 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	762	(3) WORKING AGE/ GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	1,092
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	457	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	228

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	3	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
(2) PUBLIC	1	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	2 Nursing Homes

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7) SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11) FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed					15,646		15,646	15,646			15,646
2. Actual					15,646		15,646	15,646			15,646

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)* Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-3/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

SAN AUGUSTINE PUBLIC LIBRARY

Library Service to Nursing Homes - $15,646

Context - Needs

In San Augustine County there are two nursing homes with a current combined population of 152, 35 of whom are mentally retarded. At the present time, both nursing homes offer planned activities weekly; however, the budget for programs and services to the residents is very small. Money is not available to supply residents with book and non-book materials, nor is there sufficient staff available to regularly distribute materials, visit with the patients, and determine their reading or listening preferences. With the aging segment of the population growing more rapidly in San Augustine County than any other group, the need for a continuing program of library service to the aging should be established.

Project Objectives

To establish an easily accessible and well publicized system to make programs and print and non-print materials available to residents of nursing homes.

To provide interesting, relevant, and entertaining books and magazines to 152 target users weekly, with a total yearly circulation of 12,750 and a unit cost of $.10.

To provide a reference referral system which would enable residents to locate or request any information desired, to reach 152 users by the end of the project period with a unit cost of $6.80.

To provide attractive and informative bulletin board displays and hand flyers promoting grant services and activities, reaching 152 people by the end of the project period with a unit cost of $1.60.

To provide 216 16mm film shows and interesting guest speakers, reaching 152 users weekly, with a unit cost of $.50.

To provide cassette tapes and recorders with head phones for residents' use; to reach 152 users, with 4,250 circulations, by the end of the project period at a unit cost of $.20.

By the end of the project period, to ensure that all members of the target group are using some type of library material or service on a regular basis, with totals of 17,000 print and non-print circulations, and 216 programs and activities.

Project Description

Personal library services will be offered to all nursing home residents by means of a book truck delivery system, which will circulate books, current magazines, and cassette tapes with headphones. Each cart will also carry an index card file to keep circulation records and record types of material requested so that new materials will be selected in accordance with residents' interests. Books to be purchased will include both large-print volumes and picture books. Magnifiers will also be purchased for residents' use. A permanent reference collection will be placed in each nursing home, and will include a set of encyclopedias, a dictionary, consumer complaint guides, medicare and social security information, and other suitable publications.

In addition to the reference collections, a reference service will be provided to residents by the library staff. Guest speakers will be invited to present programs. A weekly story-time will be held for the mentally retarded residents; story-time programming will include appropriate books, films, flannel board stories, records, and puppet shows. These story-telling aids will be provided from the library's regular collection. Residents will be kept informed of all activities and services by the regular distribution of handbills which will list new or special interest books and tapes, programs and displays, weekly films, and other news. A large bulletin board will be used for further publicity on the project. Volunteers from the community and from area clubs will be invited to assist with programs.

Findings

The project target group was increased during the first evaluation period to include shut-in elderly in the area. At the nursing homes, 570 books were circulated among 146 residents; 87 users attended story hours; 42 attended current events discussions; and the 6 film programs had a total audience of 111. Five shut-ins were visited and provided with books during the month of August. Among the 146 participants in the project, picture books were the most popular items provided. The story hours and cassettes were also enjoyed by the mentally retarded residents. Printed fliers describing the services were distributed, but most were returned unread; the residents thought they presented a "housekeeping problem." It was decided to discontinue the fliers and use decorative food-tray announcements.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING September 30, 1977

STATE TEXAS

PROJECT NO. 6(r)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME (Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project) Sherman Public Library

TELEPHONE (Area code, Number, Extension) 214/893-7463

ADDRESS (Number, street, city and State) 421 North Travis, Sherman, Texas

COUNTY Grayson

ZIP CODE 75090

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) (If less than entire State, list by number) 4

2. NAME OF PROJECT Public Library Service for the Grayson County Jail

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years) 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA (Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 29,061

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 29,061 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

6. TYPE OF GROUP (Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER (Specify) Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)

(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14)	8,718	(3) WORKING AGE/ GRADUATE (age 25-64)	12,496
(2) YOUTH (age 15-24)	5,231	(4) AGED (age 65 and over)	2,616

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? (If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group) ☐ YES ☒ NO

		IF SPANISH SURNAMED	
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS		(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS	
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS		b. CUBAN	
c. NEGRO		c. PUERTO RICAN	
d. WHITE		d. OTHER	
e. OTHER			

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL (Sum of items (2) thru (11))	2	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
(2) PUBLIC	1	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	1
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES (Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					4,997		4,997	4,997			4,997
2. Actual					4,997		4,997	4,997			4,997

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (Type) Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6(r)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

SHERMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY

Public Library Service for the Grayson County Jail - $4,997

Context - Needs

Rules adopted under the authority of Article 5111.5, Texas Civil Statutes, require that detention facilities implement a plan for library service. The Grayson County Sheriff's Department and the Sherman Public Library have begun a cooperative effort to provide such service to the inmates of the Grayson County Jail by filling special title or subject requests directly from the library's main collection once a week. The only reading materials provided by the jail are a small number of paperback books which are badly worn. A deposit collection of current titles and periodicals will provide the approximately 30 inmates residing in the jail daily with needed recreational and informational reading, as well as provide impetus for further development of a library facility at the jail.

Project Objectives

To meet the informational needs of the inmates of the Grayson County Jail.

To facilitate the educational aspirations of the inmates.

To encourage constructive use of time during which the inmates are incarcerated.

To foster cooperation between governmental agencies.

To circulate 1,000 books to individuals during the grant period.

To circulate 1,000 periodicals to individuals during the grant period.

Project Description

A rotating collection of 300 books and a number of current periodicals will be established in a designated area within the jail to which the inmates will have access. The jail library will be staffed by jail personnel, with consultation by the library staff. The books will be selected following distribution of a questionnaire among the inmates, which will be used to determine their reading preferences and informational needs. Effectiveness of the project will be evaluated through a follow-up survey of the prisoners, as well as interviews with jail personnel.

Findings

During the first evaluation period, 746 persons were incarcerated in the County Jail for varying lengths of time. The average daily population was 17. Of that number, 37 inmates made use of the deposit collection, checking out a total of 49 books. Three prisoners also made use of the magazine collection. The low circulation was attributed to the fact that the jail library was staffed by a volunteer who could keep the library open only at times when there were two deputies available to guard the prisoners using the library. Four inmates at a time were allowed in the library facility. Circulation figures do not include the use of the library by jail personnel, who have access to the materials when the volunteer is not present.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(s)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Sherman Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 214/893-7463

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 421 North Travis, Sherman, Texas

COUNTY: Grayson

ZIP CODE: 75090

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entir State, list by number)*: 4

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Public Library Services to Nursing Homes

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 29,061

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 29,061 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	8,718	(3) WORKING AGE/ GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	12,496
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	5,231	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	2,616

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	7	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
PUBLIC	1	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	4 Nursing Homes 2 Senior Citizens' Centers

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7) SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11) FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					6,939		6,939	6,939			6,939
2. Actual					6,939		6,939	6,939			6,939

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6 (s)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

SHERMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY

Public Library Services to Nursing Homes - $6,939

Context - Needs

A nursing home extension program involving all of Grayson County was carried out with an LSCA grant from March, 1975 through August, 1976. After the grant period, local funds were unavailable to continue the program in its entirety. Film programs were continued at two of the four nursing homes in Sherman once or twice a month; films were also presented at the local Senior Citizens' Center, on a reduced schedule. The nursing homes have requested an increase in the number of programs offered, and have also expressed interest in a rotating collection of records and cassettes which would appeal to the elderly. Requests have also been made for the library staff to visit with individuals at the homes. The four nursing homes in the Sherman area have a total population of approximately 429.

Project Objectives

To enlarge the outreach program which serves a disadvantaged segment of society.

To cultivate rapport with senior citizens and the disadvantaged.

To increase the influence of the public library in the community by developing outreach programs.

To promote increased opportunities for social activities and satisfying use of leisure time for the elderly.

To provide information and referral services relevant to the day-to-day needs of the elderly.

To provide a monthly or twice-monthly film program at all four nursing homes.

To provide a rotating collection of records for each nursing home.

To establish a listening center in each nursing home by providing record players.

To increase film programs when requested and when feasible.

To make visits to nursing home residents when requested.

To present 208 film shows for 3,000 viewers; to circulate 900 records; and to reach a total of 750 users during the grant period.

Project Description

An extended schedule of film programs will be provided at four nursing homes and two Senior Citizens' Centers, and a rotating collection of records will be purchased. Four record players will be purchased to be placed at each nursing home. The Assistant Library Director will plan and schedule the film programs and select appropriate films and records. Films will be either rented or purchased, in both 16mm and 8mm. One 16mm and one 8mm film projector will also be purchased. A part-time employee will be hired to deliver the records and present film programs at each location.

Findings

During the first evaluation period, 14 16mm films, 9 8mm films, and one filmstrip program were presented to 455 viewers. Eighty-two books were also circulated among the target population. The film programs were well-received at each nursing home, but the project director reported that the films were not as successful at the Senior Citizens' Centers. This lack of success was attributed to the fact that a large portion of the ambulatory aged persons' time is spent in watching television at home, while their interest at the Center consists of the hot meals and socialization provided. The project staff varied the types of films presented and the time of the film showings, but none of these efforts were successful in increasing the interest in films. Book collections were deposited at each Center and received a good response. Progress in establishing the rotating record collection and listening centers was not reported on during the first evaluation period.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(t)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Temple Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 817/778-5555

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 101 North Main, Temple, Texas

COUNTY: Bell

ZIP CODE: 76501

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 11

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Public Library Service to Nursing Homes

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1
b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77
c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1
(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 33,431
(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA
b. (1) URBAN 33,431 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 10,029
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 6,018
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 14,375
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 3,009

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS
c. NEGRO
d. WHITE
e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. CUBAN
c. PUERTO RICAN
d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*: 6
PUBLIC: 1
(3) SCHOOL
(4) VOCATIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE
(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(7) SPECIAL
(8) HOSPITALS
(9) CORRECTIONAL
(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(11) OTHER 5 Nursing Homes

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					27,779		27,779	27,779			27,779
2. Actual					27,779		27,779	27,779			27,779

SEC. C - (1) I CERTIFY that all of the information con[illegible]d herein is correct to the best of [illegible]wledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: Dec[illegible]r 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6 (t)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

TEMPLE PUBLIC LIBRARY

Public Library Service to Nursing Homes - $27,779

Context - Needs

Between 6 and 9 percent of Bell County's population over 60 years of age reside in the five nursing homes which serve the area. Residents of these homes have little or no access to library facilities. Without transportation, they are dependent on friends or relatives to provide both their informational and recreational reading matter. Other library services such as film showings, story hours, or reference assistance are unavailable. Thus, a population of 535 elderly people are left virtually unserved. These people represent the largest single institutionalized group without library service in the County.

Project Objectives

To enrich the lives of nursing home residents through library service.

To establish regular semi-weekly visits providing informational and recreational reading materials and other library service to five nursing homes.

To give informational and readers advisory services to 535 individuals in the nursing homes.

To have a total book circulation of 1,000 by the end of the project.

To provide filmstrip or slide presentations for 100 viewers.

To circulate 100 art prints.

To collect 15 oral history tapes.

Project Description

A total of 535 residents of Temple nursing homes will have library services made available to them for the first time and will in turn contribute oral history tapes to the Temple Public Library's oral history collection. Temple Public Library will employ two new part-time staff members to make semi-weekly visits carrying library services in a converted van to residents of the five nursing homes. During the visits the staff will read and discuss books with the residents, check out books and art prints, show films and filmstrips, and give individual informational assistance. Continuous assessment of the program will be carried out by the Project Director and the Recreational Activities Directors of the nursing homes. The residents and their relatives will also be asked for their opinions and suggestions on the library's program of service. Two authorities in the fields of library service to the aging will be asked to evaluate the program at its completion.

Findings

The program of services was limited during the first evaluation period due to the delay in purchasing and equipping a van for delivery of services. The project proposal had called for purchase of a used van, but City officials were reluctant to do so for a number of reasons. It was decided that a new van would be purchased from grant funds, which necessitated a transfer of

$1,000 from the grant's book budget to the allocation for the van. The necessary shelves and ramp will be added to the van at the City's expense. The van was not ready for service until the second evaluation period. An additional modification in the grant budget resulted from consultations with activity directors at the nursing homes. It was felt that residents would make more use of audio-visual services and art prints than traditional print materials, so the film and art print budget was increased by a transfer of $311 from the book budget. Additional adjustments may be made at a later date when response to both types of materials can be evaluated. The evaluation report mentioned possible expansion of the project to include service to two local Senior Citizens' Centers, in the form of book talks or film showings. Also, two additional nursing homes are under construction and administrators have asked for library services to be provided. Within budget limitations, at least one visit per month will be provided at these two locations.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 6(u)

-301-

SECTION A - PROJECT DA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Victoria Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/578-6241

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 302 North Main, Victoria, Texas

COUNTY: Victoria

ZIP CODE: 77901

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entir State, list by number)*: 14

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Equal Access Project

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 41,349

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	12,405	(3) WORKING AGE/ GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	17,780
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	7,443	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	3,721

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)*

IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	9	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
PUBLIC	1	(8) HOSPITALS	2
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	1
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	4 Nursing Homes, 1 Youth Home

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed					29,825		29,825	29,825			29,825
2. Actual					29,825		29,825	29,825			29,825

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6(u)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

VICTORIA PUBLIC LIBRARY

Equal Access Project - $29,825

Context - Needs

Target population for this project includes permanently or temporarily institutionalized persons in the County Jail, area hospitals, area nursing homes, and an emergency shelter for youth. The estimated number of users who can be reached through these institutions over the project period is 4,116. The local Youth Home is operated as an emergency shelter, providing residential care for up to 30 days for a maximum capacity of 24 children. The age range is 5 to 17 years, but the majority are teenagers. At present use estimates, approximately 200 juveniles pass through the facility per year. The greatest need at the Home is for recreational reading materials for the residents, and for in-service training materials in the area of child development for the staff. The four nursing homes in Victoria have a combined capacity of 525 residents. A monthly film program at each home was initiated in 1976, and has revealed a broad level of needs and interests, primarily in the area of expanded audio-visual services. One home has a concentration of Black residents; another's residents are primarily of Czechoslovakian origin; and Mexican-American individuals are found at all four locations. The two local hospitals have a combined patient capacity of 347. Their patients cover all ages and ethnic backgrounds found in the Victoria area. Specialized as well as general library materials are needed to provide recreational reading to the patients and patients' families, especially in the pediatrics and psychiatric units. Materials in Spanish and materials for the visually-impaired are also needed. The Victoria County Jail has an average daily population of 50 to 60 inmates, whose term of imprisonment averages 3 weeks. No recreation opportunities, even to exercise periods, are provided these inmates. Prisoners are held in "tanks" rather than individual cells, which also contributes to a potentially explosive situation. Provision of library materials to the inmates could help to alleviate the idleness, boredom, and sense of isolation which typify life in the Jail.

Project Objectives

To circulate 4,800 books to 780 jail inmates.

To circulate 5,000 books to 2,500 patients in two hospitals.

To circulate 384 books to 96 juveniles residing at the Youth Home.

To conduct 44 film programs for 1,276 residents of four area nursing homes.

To circulate 1,040 large print books to 520 senior citizens in two hospitals.

To circulate 2,640 large print and/or foreign language books to 525 residents in four nursing homes.

To conduct 24 monthly film programs for 960 patients in two hospitals.

To conduct 12 monthly film programs for 204 juveniles residing at the Youth Home.

Project Description

The Victoria Public Library will hire an extension librarian to coordinate programs and services to the various institutions. Jail service will be based on a weekly trip to the facility, using a book cart to deliver materials to prisoners in the "tanks." Hospital service will be based on the use of volunteers, who will make book cart deliveries to patients in their rooms on a daily basis. Materials and services to be made available to residents of nursing homes will include filmstrips and cassettes, large print books, and lighted magnifiers for reading materials, as well as continuation of the film programming initiated prior to the grant. A deposit collection will be placed at the Youth Home, and audio-visual programming will be provided to the residents.

Findings

During the first evaluation period, the extension librarian was hired; she began work on August 15. Prior to that date, a sizeable number of high interest/low reading level paperback books were bought, and all equipment (12 book carts and two magnifying lenses) was ordered. Between August 15 and September 1 the extension librarian met with institutional administrators, began scheduling films, and ordered additional books. Film service to the nursing homes and delivery of books to the various sites was not begun until early September, so no use statistics were generated for the first three months of the project.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 6 (v)

-304-

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Allan Shivers Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 713/283-3709

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 302 North Charlton, Woodville, Texas

COUNTY: Tyler

ZIP CODE: 75979

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: 2

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Library Service to the Alabama-Coushatta Indian Reservation

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 6/1/77

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: 8/31/78

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 12,417

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. *(1)* MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD *(2)* APPALACHIA

b. *(1)* URBAN 2,662 *(2)* SUBURBAN *(3)* RURAL 9,155

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT *(4)* ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA *(5)* ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutionalized

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 3,725
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 2,235
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 5,339
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 1,118

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☒ YES ☐ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS 501
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS
c. NEGRO
d. WHITE
e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. CUBAN
c. PUERTO RICAN
d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 2
(2) PUBLIC 1
(3) SCHOOL
(4) VOCATIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE
(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(7) SPECIAL
(8) HOSPITALS
(9) CORRECTIONAL
(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(11) OTHER 1 Indian Reservation

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)*							BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)*			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES *(1)*	BOOKS *(2)*	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS *(3)*	EQUIPMENT *(4)*	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES *(5)*	OTHER EXPENSES *(6)*	TOTAL FOR PROJECT *(7)*	FEDERAL FUNDS *(8)*	STATE FUNDS *(9)*	LOCAL FUNDS *(10)*	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* *(11)*
1. Proposed					25,340		25,340	25,340			25,340
2. Actual					25,340		25,340	25,340			25,340

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3 [illegible] 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 6(v)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

WOODVILLE - ALLAN SHIVERS LIBRARY

Library Service to the Alabama-Coushatta Indian Reservation - $25,340

Context - Needs

The 501 residents of the Alabama-Coushatta Indian Reservation do not have adequate access to library materials and services. There is a Headstart program on the reservation with an enrollment of 40 children; an adult education program has 30 Indian and 10 non-Indian participants. Also, 146 children, grades one through twelve, attend area public schools. A library facility in the reservation's community center houses 3,000 volumes. The existing collection is outdated, and access is limited due to the fact that the library is staffed by a volunteer who mans the library only 2½ hours per week. In addition to the lack of library resources, historical information on the Alabama and Coushatta tribes is very scarce. Serious students of Indian cultures from the two tribes and from colleges and universities in Texas and other states have contacted the reservation library for historical information which has yet to be developed.

Project Objectives

To provide the 501 residents of the Alabama-Coushatta Indian Reservation with access to library services for 24 hours per week.

To provide a basic collection of library materials at the Reservation.

To provide the 501 residents of the Reservation with access to library programs.

To provide a remedial reading program to improve reading skills, grammar, and diction for older youth and adults.

To provide a study center for Texas Indian history, specializing in information on the Alabama and Coushatta tribes.

Project Description

In order to expand library service at the Reservation to 24 hours per week, part-time librarian positions will be filled by qualified persons from the community. Six additional hours per week will be devoted to the project at the Allan Shivers Library to order and process books and administer the grant funds. The public librarian will contract with the Houston Area Library System and other experts to provide subject consultants to aid in the selection of library materials and train the library staff. Allan Shivers library personnel and the Reservation librarian will select and purchase books and non-print materials for children and adults from appropriate selection media and based on the recommendations of the subject specialist. Programming activities will include 50 scheduled library programs for a resident attendance of 30 individuals per program. Programs will include the showing of films, story hours, puppet shows, dramatic presentations, and a variety of programs directed to the Headstart and school-age children. Materials and equipment to be provided will include books, records and/or tapes, record and tape players with head sets, and carrel desks, to provide tools for individual study in conjunction with a tutoring project to be carried out at the Reservation library. The oral history of the Alabama and Coushatta tribes will be preserved by taping interviews with local residents, especially the elderly. Microfilming of historical materials owned by local collectors will also be carried out.

Findings

From June 1 through August 31, 1977, the Reservation library was open 28 hours per week. The Director and staff of the Allan Shivers Library placed book and equipment orders and received and verified shipments of materials. A children's consultant from the Houston Area Library System met with the librarian and aide in July. This meeting proved valuable in selecting materials for children. During this time period, 600 volumes were placed on the Reservation library shelves. Three film programs and ten story hours were conducted, with a combined audience of 148 children. Total book circulation was 907 volumes. Equipment for the remedial reading program was received, but the tapes and books had not been shipped. This program will be initiated in October, 1977. Equipment was also purchased for the oral history project, and a meeting was scheduled for an oral history consultant from the Houston Area Library System to plan the program with representatives from the Woodville and Livingston libraries and local historical societies. The Texas State Library Outreach Consultant visited the Allan Shivers Library in late September to monitor the project, and found that the progress was satisfactory and the program was well administered. He also discussed different possibilities for sources of continued funding once the grant expires.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 7

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Texas Reading Club

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 1, 7

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 1958

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 2,327,929

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 2,327,929 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT: N.A.

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.))*

(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14): 2,327,929
(2) YOUTH (age 15-24): 0
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE: 0
(4) AGED (age 65 and ...): 0

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 462	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(2) PUBLIC 462	(7) SPECIAL
(3) SCHOOL	(8) HOSPITALS
(4) VOCATIONAL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
	(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)*							BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)*			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	1,300	8,100	9,400	0	9,400	0	9,400
2. Actual	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	2,627	4,865	7,492	-0-	7,492	-0-	7,492

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse of this form)*

379

380

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 7
FY 1977
Final Report

Texas Summer Reading Club

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-81, Goal IX, Item 3-7.

> Support activities of public libraries with a children's reading program.

Through its Summer Reading Club activities, the Continuing Education Department addressed this goal. After using the Summer Reading Club to initiate children involvement in reading activities, Texas libraries issued 73,190 certificates at the project's end.

Context - Needs

Early childhood development specialists, as well as librarians, recognize development of reading skills as a significant factor contributing to a child's progress in school, and to a more complete integration into the world he or she will inhabit as an adult. If encouraged to read as children, citizens can hope to be better able to keep abreast of current events and ideas in their adulthood and further, to encourage development of reading in their own children.

There are 2,327,929 children between the ages of 5 and 14 in Texas (U.S. Census of 1970), and of those, approximately 25% live in poverty. These youngsters have even more critical needs in the area of reading development than do their more affluent peers. Their need to acquire life-coping skills is also greater, making this group a prime target for reading development programs.

One way libraries can attempt to meet reading needs of both groups of children in their communities is through summer reading programs. Typically, larger public libraries have had the staff and budget to support promotional and programming activities of such projects. Smaller libraries have not. Today, metropolitan libraries are faced with budget cuts, and many must seek alternatives to producing their own reading program materials.

Project Objectives

1. Preparation of Summer Reading Club materials, including display posters, bookmarks, reading logs, activity materials and certificates of accomplishment, for use by the State Library, public libraries, and institutional libraries to promote leisure reading by children not in school.
2. Assistance to local libraries, especially those serving populations of 25,000 and under, in providing reading programs for disadvantaged children, through distribution of Summer Reading Club materials to approximately 275 public libraries in Texas.
3. Early notification to librarians of the program materials and processing of orders for those materials.

381

4. Advance notification of the program theme and materials/format to allow librarians to plan complementary activities.

5. Successful completion of Reading Club activities by approximately 34,000 children, as determined by the number of certificates issued by the Texas State Library to participating libraries.

Project Description

The 1977 Texas Summer Reading Club had as its theme "Jungle Journey." Posters, reading logs, bookmarks and certificates highlighting animal wildlife were planned and produced to compliment national and local programs in wildlife conservation, ecology and other environmental subject areas. A commercial artist was hired to design high-quality materials.

Announcement of the theme and available materials was accomplished by August 1976. Sample materials appeared in Library Developments in order to highlight the quality of the materials, and to encourage participation in the program by libraries who had not previously taken part in the program. Materials were offered in unlimited quantities, allowing librarians flexibility in planning activities for their programs.

The Texas State Library did not set competitive standards for completion of the program by participating children, encouraging librarians to view Reading Club programming as non-competitive. However, librarians were free to administer individual programs as they wished.

A training manual on children's programming was planned as a source of assistance, particularly for smaller libraries. Also planned was a pamphlet on conducting a summer reading program. Training materials were to emphasize publicity and programming techniques for more active involvement on the part of children and community groups.

Reading Club materials were mailed out in May, after a one-month delay as a result of a paper shortage. Supplemental requests for materials were filled throughout the summer, until supplies of most items were exhausted.

Findings

The 1977 Texas Summer Reading Club was the most successful to date, in spite of the paper shortage that threatened the distribution of materials to participating libraries. Through involvement of 496 libraries (462 of them public libraries), 120,480 children participated in the program. Children completing the program (73,190) represented 60.7% of those participating, a substantial increase over 1976.

Public, branch, institutional and some church libraries were represented in the final participation count for the 1977 program, an increase of 6.85% over the 462 libraries taking part in the 1976 Summer Reading Club.

Although a training manual was not issued for the 1977 Summer Reading Club, the Continuing Education Department continues to develop plans for publishing such a manual and is currently seeking to involve community librarians in its preparation.

382

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 8

-310-

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Video Network Project

3. PROJECT DATES N.A. ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 1977

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD: 212,738 (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN: 8,923,794 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL: 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 3,359,019 (30%)

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 2,015,411 (18%)

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 4,814,554 (43%)

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 1,007,706 (9%)

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	IF SPANISH SURNAMED (2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS	
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN	
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN	
d. WHITE	d. OTHER	
e. OTHER		

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	398	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
(2) PUBLIC	398	(7) SPECIAL	
(3) SCHOOL		(8) HOSPITALS	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)* SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)* FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	9,249	0	174,526	52,775	0	3,450	240,000	240,000	0	0	240,000
2. Actual	1,376	-0-	-0-	244	-0-	30	1,650	1,650	-0-	-0-	1,650

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM [illegible]1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse [illegible])*

Title I, Project 8
FY 1977
Interim Report

Texas State Library
Statewide Video Project

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, Goal VI, Objective 3, pages 3-5 and 3-6.

To expand programs of service to the disadvantaged through use of coordinated multi-media projects.

Audio-visual materials can be used to reach the non-reading population. Materials for the project will include captioned tapes for the deaf and Spanish materials. Moreover, materials will be available for loan to agencies such as MHMR and institutions such as jails and hospitals.

Context - Needs

The most widely used medium in mass telecommunication systems is video. It has successfully demonstrated its value as an economical communications tool when properly employed and can be used to provide library services to millions of persons previously unserved by libraries. Many public institutions, including libraries in Texas, have acquired video units, but lack suitable program material. The public library can offer access to information in the video format for both in-house use and loan to institutions and agencies. Since it would be difficult for one library to afford the cost of enough materials to cover the gamut of knowledge, a circuit and network approach is being taken to fill the need in Texas for video materials.

Project Objectives

The project has been carried over until FY 1978. Listed below are the objectives and the progress that has been made in reaching them.

Objective I: To serve 161,400 viewers annually through provision of in-house video capabilities to twenty public libraries.

At this time, videocassettes have been ordered, but have not yet arrived at the Texas State Library for processing and duplication. The lengthy order and bid process for the material has delayed delivering of materials to participating libraries.

Objective II: To develop video production capabilities in Texas public libraries, and will include production facilities and cable television use by public libraries.

This is a long term objective. No progress has been made at this time.

Objective III: To deliver training materials and equipment in order for Texas public libraries to provide video sources to their patrons.

A workshop on the project, equipment, and programming was held in two locations: September 27 in Garland September 29 in McAllen. Each participating library was represented in this training session. Also, each participant received a packet that included information on maintenance, repair, and troubleshooting with video, a manual on the operation of the video project, and hints on programming.

Objective IV: To make available to Texas citizens, through video programming, such traditional library services as children's programs, story hours, young adult entertainment, information service, adult continuing education, fine arts and humanities programs, ready-access reference, nursing home and shut-in programs, business training support, senior citizen programs, current awareness programs, civic history programs, and recreational and leisure time programming.

Program materials have been ordered and should be delivered to the project libraries in the early spring of 1978.

Project Description

In March, 1977, a new Media Consultant was hired. With the new person, the project as previously written was evaluated and changes made.

The major change came as a result of querying the state about video equipment. It was discovered that 26 public libraries already owned video playback equipment. Between these libraries, there were 1,371 videocassettes to serve a combined population of 3,445,959. Based on these findings, the emphasis of the project was placed on acquiring software.

The criteria for participation in the project were: The library must own equipment, be willing to program at least one hour a week, designate a person to serve as a project liaison, and submit monthly statistical reports.

Software is to be delivered in two ways:

a. Deposit Collections - each participating library will receive a packet of 25 video cassettes; after six months, the packets will be rotated.
b. On-Spot Collection - located at the Texas State Library, this collection of approximately 200 videocassettes will be available for booking on a first-come, first-served basis.

The materials will be available for both in-house viewing and loan to agencies and institutions. Also, libraries that already own videocassettes will be encouraged to share their materials with other participating libraries.

There are presently 29 libraries fully participating in the project. Two libraries who recently acquired the hardware, will have access to the on-spot collection. Six libraries purchased the playback equipment so they could participate in this demonstration.

At the same time, two workshops will be conducted to complement the project. The first workshop was held in September in Garland and McAllen. A second workshop will be held in the spring of 1978.

Because of the new direction of the project, the number of viewers has been estimated at 38,360 with 4,814 circulations by August, 1978.

The project should test the viability of using the video medium as a method of delivering information in the public library as well as exploring possible furture applications, such as cable.

Findings

Evaluation of the project at this point is difficult because no materials are yet available for circulation at the participating libraries.

However, there has been a great deal of interest in the project in Texas. The participating libraries as a whole seem enthusiastic about the prospect of having video materials in their libraries. However, it should be mentioned that the libraries in the project are diversified by the type of patron that will be served and the knowledge and capability of the staff. Libraries in the metroplex area (Dallas) seem to have a better feel for video as an information medium than libraries in the southern part of the state.

There is national interest in the project. This is one of the largest demonstrations of its kind. Earlier video projects were aimed at production and the use of cable. This project proposes to start by providing commercially produced materials, then explore production, cable, and telecommunication applications.

Numerous journals, including Cable Libraries and Advanced Technology Libraries have featured the project. Five other state libraries have requested information.

Because of the size of the project, vendors are changing some of their restrictions and policies, which in turn will set a price structure for purchase and duplication for other similar projects.

The major set-back of the project has been with the ordering. The state requires materials to be bid; thus the entire order process for the first materials has taken four months. In order to allow input from the libraries, catalogs had to be sent to them for selection. This, too, took time to acquire the catalogs, send them to the libraries, and for the libraries to return selection forms.

The workshop received a positive response. Evaluations were all "very good" or "outstanding." Most people left with a better understanding of the equipment, how the project would be administered, and how to program with the materials. In all, 61 librarians attended for a total of 366 workshop hours. The strongest portion of the workshop was the hands-on session; the weakest section on programming. Holding the workshop in two locations allowed participants to attend with the least possible inconvenience and cost. It would be useful to have more than two workshops a year, but this might put a strain on staff time and travel costs of the participating libraries. The libraries are interested in having future workshop on cable, production, and programming.

Interest in video in Texas is at such a level that the Texas Library Association has scheduled a "hot topic" workshop on video, cable, and libraries for the 1978 conference in Fort Worth. Presentors include Roberto Esteves of the California Video Resource Project, Vic Wagener of the Boulder Public Library (Colorado), and Anne Hollingsworth of the Texas State Library.

In short, the project has created a great deal of interest, but is progressing slowly because of the delay in distributing materials.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR: ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 9

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Texas State Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Bibliographic Network of Major Resource Centers

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER III, 1

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: NA
b. PROJECT BEGAN: FFY 1974
c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 11,196,730

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD: NA (2) APPALACHIA: NA

b. (1) URBAN: 8,923,794 (2) SUBURBAN: (3) RURAL: 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	3,359,019 10%	(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	4,814,554 43%
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	2,015,411 18%	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	1,007,706 9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 398	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(2) PUBLIC 398	(7) SPECIAL
(3) SCHOOL	(8) HOSPITALS
(4) VOCATIONAL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
	(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)*: SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)*: FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	51,294	0	51,294	51,294	0	0	51,294
2. Actual	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	51,294	-0-	51,294	51,294	-0-	-0-	51,294

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FOR 4-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE (See reverse o form)

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 9 (a)

-315-

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Amarillo Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 806/372-4211, Ext. 250

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: Box 2171 Amarillo Texas

COUNTY: Potter

ZIP CODE: 79189

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICTS *(If less than State, list by number)*: 13

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Bibliographic Network of Major Resource Centers

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN: NA

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 2

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 150,400

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 100% (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	29.7%	(3) WORKING AGE GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	43.[illegible]
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	18.3%	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	8.9[illegible]

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	1	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
(2) PUBLIC	1	(7) SPECIAL	
(3) SCHOOL		(8) HOSPITALS	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL Must = Col. 7 (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	23,154	0	23,154	23,154	0	0	23,154
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	23,154	0	23,154	23,154	0	0	23,154

SECTION C - CERTIFICATION: I CERTIFY that all of the information contained in this report is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD OF STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 19[illegible]

300

PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 9 (a)
FY 1977
Interim Report

Evaluation Report
Amarillo Public Library
OCLC Bibliographic Network Project

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, Goal V, Objective I, Page 3-3 and Page 3-4; Goal VII, Objective II, page 3-7.

> To strengthen the ten Major Resource Centers (MRC's) serving as headquarter libraries for the regional public library systems through the provision of grants for the purchase of library materials, for the development of specialized research collections, and for the extension of library system services to member libraries. (Goal V, Objective I)
>
> To provide start-up funds for interstate, statewide, regional and local networks of library and information centers, consisting of two or more types of libraries. (Goal VII, Objective II)

A grant was made to a metropolitan library to ensure that it serves as a national and regional resource center. The grant was to provide start-up funds for the participation in an OCLC bibliographic network that would give Texas citizens access to informational materials through the cooperative use of informational resources in public, academic, and special libraries.

Context - Needs

Increasing acquisitions have created a number of problems in terms of economy and efficiency at the Amarillo Public Library. Growing arrears in processing and increasing usage of interlibrary loan necessitated a re-evaluation of the methods being utilized. At the time of the grant proposal, there were 5,000 items in technical processing awaiting cataloging. In January, 1977, the department received 1,097 items to be processed and was able to process only 1,087 items.

The continued growth of interlibrary loan requests (approximately 50% increase in two years) has generated a need for a more efficient method of verification. The bibliographic search capability of OCLC will speed up this process.

Another problem faced by the Amarillo Public Library is that of serials control. The costs of manually maintaining accurate serials files and claiming procedures are increasing and the procedures are becoming more inefficient as the library grows. Although it is not expected that serials control will be implemented in the first year of the project, serials control will be utilized in the future as funding is provided from the City of Amarillo.

Recent time and motion studies in processing indicate that the library is presently using 197.5 man-hours per month on activities that will be eliminated with the use of OCLC. Initially, the hours saved will be used to eliminate the backlog in technical processing. After the backlog is cleared, the staff will be reassigned to other areas of the library in order to enable them to better serve system members and other library users.

Project Objectives

To implement a program of computer-based cataloging and bibliographic search to replace present methods of technical processing.

To increase the Amarillo Public Library's effectiveness as a Major Resource Center by providing an enlarged information base for interlibrary loan verification and information.

To reduce pre-order search time required in acquisitions.

To increase the speed and accuracy in delivering materials to the public library's shelves.

Project Description

In this project, Amarillo Public Library entered into a contractual agreement with the Interuniversity Council of the North Texas Area (IUC) to receive network services through the IUC agency, AMIGOS Bibliographic Council. The arrangement ties the library into a computer-based bibliographic search and cataloging system originating from the Ohio College Library Center (OCLC). IUC, through AMIGOS, will be responsible for providing a leased telephone line to make the services possible, and an interactive cathode ray terminal and associated hardware will be installed in the Amarillo Public Library to be used in the verification of bibliographic information and the ordering of completed catalog cards.

It is planned that the first quarter of the project will be used in setting up the project, assembling the necessary profile information, learning how to use the equipment, and handling initial payments. During the second quarter the routines should be established, and in the final six months of the project year the automated processing system should be fully operational.

Findings

Since the project has been underway for only a few months, no evaluation reports have as yet been submitted. No evaluation of the project can be made until these reports are received.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify the state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Fort Worth Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number)*: 817/335-4781

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: Ninth and Throckmorton Streets

COUNTY: Tarrant

ZIP CODE: 76102

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT *(State, list by number)*: 6,12,24

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Bibliographic Network of Major Resource Centers

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years): NA

b. PROJECT BEGAN: NA

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 714,600

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 100% (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.))*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	29.7%	(3) WORKING AGE GRADUATES	43.1%
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	18.3%	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	8.9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	(2) SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	1	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
(2) PUBLIC	1	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES

10. SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures. OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	28,140	0	28,140	28,140	0	0	28,140
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	28,140	0	28,140	28,140	0	0	28,140

I certify that the information contained in this report is correct to the best of my knowledge

NAME OF STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (type): Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

PREVIOUS EDITION IS OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 9 (b)
FY 1977
Interim Report

Evaluation Report
Fort Worth Public Library
OCLC Bibliographic Network Project

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, Goal V, Objective I, page 3-3 and page 3-4; Goal VII, Objective II, page 3-7.

> To strengthen the ten Major Resource Centers (MRC's) serving as headquarter libraries for the regional public library systems through the provision of grants for the purchase of library materials, for the development of specialized research collections, and for the extension of library system services to member libraries. (Goal V, Objective I)
>
> To provide start-up funds for interstate, statewide, regional and local networks of library and information centers, consisting of two or more types of libraries. (Goal VII, Objective II)

A grant was made to a metropolitan library to ensure that it serves as a national and regional resource center. The grant was to provide start-up funds for the participation in an OCLC bibliographic network that would give Texas citizens access to informational materials through the cooperative use of informational resources in public, academic, and special libraries.

Context - Needs

The Fort Worth Public Library is converting its cataloging system to a computer-output-microform process. The automated environment should logically be extended to include all bibliographic searching activities in order to reduce the pre-order search time in the acquisitions process and to enter data and increase the scope of interlibrary loan activities. The close relationship between the collections of the Fort Worth Public Library and the Tarrant County Junior College district will be enhanced by searching union records for acquisition decisions and by the production of a union microfiche catalog.

Project Objectives

To implement a program of computer-based bibliographic search for use with the computer-produced microfiche catalog.

To reduce the pre-order search time in the acquisitions procedure.

To enlarge the scope of access to holdings through interlibrary loan and to reduce the processing time for interlibrary loan.

7

To increase accessibility of library materials in community colleges to public libraries.

To produce a useful tool for the location of necessary public library materials by community colleges for faculty and student use.

To improve the quality of both the public library and the community college libraries by more careful and cooperative acquisitions decisions.

Project Description

In this project Fort Worth Public Library entered into a contractual agreement with the Interuniversity Council (IUC) to receive network services through the IUC agency, AMIGOS Bibliographic Network. The arrangement ties the library into a computer-based bibliographic search and cataloging system originating from the Ohio College Library Center (OCLC). IUC, through AMIGOS, will be responsible for providing a leased telephone line to make the services possible and an interactive cathode ray terminal and associated hardware will be installed in the Fort Worth Public Library to be used in the verification of bibliographic information and the ordering of completed catalog cards.

During the first quarter of the project, the OCLC terminal will be installed and the staff in the acquisitions department, interlibrary loan, and the reference department will be trained. Pre-order searching and interlibrary loan will be made operational during this period. During the second period, all terminal uses will be operational. During the third quarter, preparation for the union microfiche catalog will be begun. During the fourth quarter the union microfiche catalog will be available and in use.

Findings

Since the project has been underway for only a few months, no evaluation report has as yet been submitted. No evaluation of the project is possible until these reports are received.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING September 30, 1977

STATE Texas

PROJECT NO. 10

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)* Texas State Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)* 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)* P.O. Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY Travis

ZIP CODE 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)* Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT Statewide Public Information Project

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER III, 1

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* NA

b. PROJECT BEGAN FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD NA (2) APPALACHIA NA

b. (1) URBAN 8,923,7[illegible] (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	3,359,019 10%	(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	4,814,554 43%
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	2,015,411 18%	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	1,007,706 9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS		IF SPANISH SURNAMED (2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS	
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS		b. CUBAN	
c. NEGRO		c. PUERTO RICAN	
d. WHITE		d. OTHER	
e. OTHER			

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	423	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
(2) PUBLIC	398	(7) SPECIAL	
(3) SCHOOL		(8) HOSPITALS	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
		(11) OTHER	25 unserved counties

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)*							BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)*			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	22,089	0	22,089	22,089	0	0	22,089
2. Actual	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)* Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE December 1, 1977

-321-

Texas Library Association
Statewide Public Information Program

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, Goal VII, Objective 2, Activity 8, page 3-7.

> To provide information to the public about cooperative networks of libraries, which provide for the systematic and effective coordination of the resources of the school, public, academic and special libraries and information centers for improved supplemental services for the special clientele served by each type of library or center.

Although the Long Range Plan in effect at the beginning of the project did not contain measurable objectives, the Long Range Plan adopted in FFY 1978 contains the following:

> Objective 1.57 Provide for each public library access to twelve press releases, six television spots, twelve radio spots, and twelve miscellaneous informational/promotional items promoting library services.

	Long Range Plan Yearly Objectives
Press Releases	12
Television Spots	6
Radio Spots	12
Promotional Items	12

Context - Needs

First among eight major findings of a committee of scholars and librarians that met on February 24 and 25, 1977, to outline the most pressing issues facing libraries in Texas was VISIBILITY.

> While libraries in Texas collectively have vast resources of information, they must face the issue of making the public aware of the services available through libraries. . . . (Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, page 2-13a.)

Project Objectives

The objectives of the project are as follows:

1. To implement the public relations program outlined below using the conceptual message: "Texas libraries equal information."

2. To reach the users as well as nonusers.

3. To better inform librarians and library workers of the systems concept, toward better utilization of all available collections and services.

4. To evaluate and report the program and evaluation.

5. To accomplish the objectives, the ad hoc committee (composed of librarians from the membership of the Texas Library Association, representing school, public and academic libraries, and which is already active with the 1976-1977 Program) will continue to monitor, evaluate, and in general, forward the work of the proposal.

   During the previous/current funding period each major resource system has been encouraged to establish a public relations committee within their system area. These area committees include school, college and public librarians representative of the entire area.

   During FY 1977-1978, the TLA ad hoc public relations committee is inviting each system coordinator to serve as a member of an Advisory Council for the committee. The chairman of the Advisory Council will be a member of the committee. The primary purpose of establishing an Advisory Council is for input and feedback from the ten regional subcommittees and system headquarters staff.

6. To determine the feasibility of continuing and encouraging an ongoing public relations program.

Project Description

The Texas State Library has entered a contract for the second year with the Texas Library Association to implement a Statewide Public Information project. The emphasis of the federal grant has been shifted to public libraries with additional funds provided by the Texas Library Association to cover costs associated with publicity for academic and school libraries. Reasons for subcontracting with TLA remain: (1) an ad hoc committee developed the project proposal, (2) the Association provided a broad base for participation and dissemination of information on the project, and (3) the Association was believed to be a future funding source for continuation of the project.

A committee was appointed by the president of the Texas Library Association to direct the project. Major responsibilities of the committee involved developing a theme, selecting media for the public relations effort, selecting a public relations firm, working with the firm to develop the advertising, and working with regional library systems and TLA districts to establish distribution channels and general understanding of the project.

The public relations project will continue to use the media packages developed for the 1976-1977 Program and will develop additional packages in the following areas:

A. Radio Spot Announcements

Spot announcements (30 second) will be prepared by experienced professional personnel in both the English and Spanish languages to be transmitted as a public service by radio stations throughout Texas. Nearly 400 AM and FM stations will receive the announcements. Separate messages will be recorded for each of the ten system areas. Ten Spanish language messages will be prepared for those radio stations which originate Spanish language announcements in each major resource system area.

B. Television Spot Announcements

Television commercials will be taped individually for the ten system areas as well as individually for the major stations in each area. Local personalities will be used for public service announcements.

C. Newspaper and Periodical Articles

Feature articles will be developed under a professional advertising firm and offered to major newspapers for the feature section of Sunday newspapers. Feature articles will also be offered to such magazines as Texas Monthly and to those insurance companies, banks, utility companies, etc., which regularly sponsor public service announcements.

These articles will be produced by a professional advertising firm. The articles will stress the kinds of services available from all three types of libraries. In addition, examples of cooperation among types of libraries throughout Texas will be featured.

D. Information for Librarians

Notices will be prepared for librarians of public, school and college libraries to advise them of the publicity campaign as it develops. They will be encouraged to welcome new, untutored users of the system. Success of the public relations campaign will depend directly upon the cooperation and efforts of the librarians throughout the state, especially the ten system coordinators.

The coordinators will be encouraged to coordinate their individual system of public relations programs with the statewide public relations program. Should a major resource system be unable to or elect not to participate, The Texas Library Association will assume responsibility for the program in the given area.

E. Other effective methods of advertising which develop during the course of the project may be implemented.

Findings

The contract for the project began September 1, 1977. Therefore, any findings would be premature at this time.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: I

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 11

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Texas State Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: P.O. Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Centralized Acquisitions for State Institutions

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 6A

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* NA

b. PROJECT BEGAN 1970

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED NA

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 40,951

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN NA (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL NA

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT NA

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☐ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* Institutional

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 3,423 (8.36%)
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 10,541 (25.74%)
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 24,896 (60.79%)
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 2,091 (5.11)

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 34	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
	(7) SPECIAL 1
(2) PUBLIC	(8) HOSPITALS 13
(3) SCHOOL	(9) CORRECTIONAL 7
(4) VOCATIONAL	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS 12
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(11) OTHER 1

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)*: SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)*: FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	187,320	25,829	10,335	0	42,471	13,313	279,268	39,268	240,000	0	279,268
2. Actual	228,665	64,702	6,131	-0-	-0-	17,978	317,476	-0-	317,476	-0-	317,476

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse of this form)*

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title I, Project 11
FY 1977
Interim Report

Centralized Acquisitions for State Institutions

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan, 1977-1981, Goal IV, Objective 1, page 3-3.

The long range goal of the Texas State Library is to "improve library services to the institutionalized." To make progress toward this goal, the Centralized Acquisitions for State Institutions project was established "to provide library materials to state institution libraries."

Although the provision of library materials is but one aspect of quality library services, the State Library is bureaucratically hampered by the inability to grant funds to other state agencies in order to fund other components of library service such as trained staff, equipment, or space.

Future long range objectives will be quantifiable because of the survey required of participants in this project.

Context - Needs

Of the twenty-nine state institutions which had filed reports of local expenditures for the federal fiscal year 1976, nine reported no expenditure for library staff, five reported no expenditure for books and periodicals, seventeen reported no audiovisual materials purchase, and eighteen reported no expenditure for equipment. Four of these institutions, with a total of 872 residents, reported no local exepnditure for library service. While public libraries statewide spent an average of $0.504 per capita on books during FY 1975, only half of the institutions reporting reached this level. Reports were not received from three institutions.

Approximately 41,000 people reside in institutions operated by the State of Texas. These institutions vary widely in their geographic distribution, in the type of residents, in the number of residents, and in the amount of money allocated to provide library materials and services.

While standards have been cited to determine the adequacy of library services, reliable data on the total holdings of the institutions' libraries is only currently being systematically collected. Although some assumptions could be made about the adequacy of services based on an examination of the expenditures, the comprehensive collection and analysis of this information is needed to accurately determine the current status and needs of the institutions.

There is no coordinating authority among the six state agencies concerned with library service in state eleemosynary institutions. Because of restrictions concerning the transfer of funds between state agencies, the Texas State Library must independently provide impetus for improving library service within these state facilities. The State Library will, at the same time, structure this impetus to encourage increases in the local institutions' and the agencies' funding of library services to their residents. However, until qualitative and quantitative standards are mandated by accreditation agencies, and until the resolution of the current discussions concerning the establishment of community-based facilities, it is unlikely that state agencies will commit sufficient funds for the development of quality library and information services.

Project Objectives

To make available adequate materials to Texans in institutions. See Objective 6.01, page 3-11, of the Long Range Plan.

Project Description

The Texas State Library may only grant money to cities and counties. It can, however, give library materials to other groups. Therefore, accounts have been set up in the State Library against which the institutions request books, periodicals, and audiovisual materials. In this way the State Library orders and pays for the materials, with the institutions receiving the materials directly from the jobber. This arrangement permits the institutions to take advantage of the Texas State Library's discount of 26.1 percent on books. The amount allocated to each institution has been calculated by a matching formula against that institution's reported expenditure of local funds for library materials.

To be eligible to receive an allocation, each institution must have (1) filed a report showing an expenditure of state funds for library materials in FFY 1976; (2) completed a data collection survey on the collection, staff, and programs offered by their residents' library; and (3) submitted a program statement on their plans to expend their allocation.

An attempt has been made to schedule ordering deadlines that minimize the amount of funds remaining unencumbered on August 31, 1978, because of cancellation of orders by the jobber. In this way, institutions will receive the maximum benefits of these funds with minimal loss and administrative expense.

Findings

For the most part, this project is operating smoothly. Eighteen institutions have submitted completed program statements and surveys. An additional five institutions who were not eligible to receive an allocation have also submitted surveys. To date, three eligible and six non-eligible institutions have not submitted surveys.

Of the institutions which were allocated funds, three (3) have notified the State Library that they were actually ineligible to participate. The Big Spring State Hospital, the West Texas Children's Home, and the Harlingen State Chest Hospital have indicated that no state funds were actually spent on library materials for their residents, although their FY 1976 expenditure report stated otherwise.

It appears that the three eligible institutions which have not submitted surveys, the Denton State School, the Lubbock State School, and the Richmond State School are not interested in participating and will be declared ineligible in the near future.

Initial analysis of the completed surveys indicates a tremendous institutional need especially in the areas of space, personnel, and library materials. When this data analysis is complete, some of the standards may be administratively adjusted downward to be more in line with the situations that are being evaluated. Although the survey was answered as well as possible, in many cases the requested information was not available. It may be necessary, in future years, to conduct on-site visits of these libraries to gain an accurate picture of their state of development.

For those libraries actively participating in this project, numerous orders have been placed and everything is operating as planned. The ordering deadlines have been established so as to maximize the number of items received and the number of dollars spent, and to minimize the number of items not received because of back-orders and cancellations by the jobbers.

SUMMARY AND EVALUATION OF TITLE III FOR FY 1977

Subgrants to the City of Dallas ($8,481); City of Houston ($29,902); Interuniversity Council of the North Texas Area ($37,451); Southwestern Library Association ($19,800); City of Texarkana ($7,500); and the University of Texas Health Science Center ($5,000) address such diverse needs as technological innovation, staff development through continuing education, and planning for multi-type library cooperation on a local level (Dallas and Texarkana) and on a statewide level through a contract with UT Health Science Center.

All of the activities (1)-(7) under Goal VII. Objective 2., pages 3-7, are being targeted by one or more of the projects.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: III

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 1

-330-

SECTION A – PROJECT DATA

1. NAME (Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project): TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

TELEPHONE (Area code, Number, Extension): 512/475-4119

ADDRESS (Number, street, city and State): Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT (If less than entire State, list by number): Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Demonstrations of Interlibrary Cooperation

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER: III, 1

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years): N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 1974

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA (Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD: 212,738

(2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN: 8,923,794

(2) SUBURBAN

(3) RURAL: 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☒ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES

(2) ☒ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

(3) ☒ REFERENCE SERVICE

(4) ☒ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

6. TYPE OF GROUP (Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

7. AGE GROUP SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.))

(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14): 3,359,019 (30%)

(2) YOUTH (age 15-24): 2,015,411 (18%)

(3) WORKING AGE GRADUATE (age 25-64): 4,814,554 (43%)

(4) AGED (age 65 and over): 1,007,706 (9%)

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group) ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS

b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS

c. NEGRO

d. WHITE

e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED

(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS

b. CUBAN

c. PUERTO RICAN

d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL (Sum of items (2) thru (11)): 497

(2) PUBLIC: 398

(3) SCHOOL: 1

(4) VOCATIONAL

(5) JR. COLLEGE

(6) OTHER ACADEMIC: 86

(7) SPECIAL: 6

(8) HOSPITALS

(9) CORRECTIONAL

(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS

(11) OTHER: Consortia - 6

SECTION B – EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES (Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	108,134	0	108,134	108,134	0	0	108,134
2. Actual	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	55,934	-0-	55,934	55,934	-0-	-0-	55,934

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (Type): Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE (See reverse side for instructions)

-331-

1976 TRANSITIONAL QUARTER

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR: ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: 9/30/77 TRANSITIONAL QUARTER

TITLE: III

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: I

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY: Travis

ZIP CODE: 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Demonstrations of Interlibrary Cooperation

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER III, I

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN: 1974

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 8,923,794 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☒ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES

(2) ☒ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

(3) ☒ REFERENCE SERVICE

(4) ☒ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 3,359,019 (30%)

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 2,015,411 (18%)

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 4,814,554 (43%)

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 1,007,706 (9%)

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	IF SPANISH SURNAMED (2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 497	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC 86
PUBLIC 398	(7) SPECIAL 6
(3) SCHOOL 1	(8) HOSPITALS
(4) VOCATIONAL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(5) JR. COLLEGE	(11) OTHER Consortia - 6

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY *(Columns 1-7)* SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE *(Columns 8-11)* FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL *(Must equal Col. 7)* (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	16,606	0	16,606	16,606	0	0	16,606
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	16,205	0	16,205	16,205	0	0	16,205

SECTIONS C AND D

411

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: Rev. 3/16/78 December 1, 1977

(See reverse of this form)

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

412

1976 CARRY-OVER

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE III

FISCAL YEAR ENDING 1976 CARRY-OVER September 30, 1977

STATE TEXAS

PROJECT NO. I

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)* TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)* 512/475-4119

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)* Box 12927/Capitol Station, Austin, Texas

COUNTY Travis

ZIP CODE 78711

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)* Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT Demonstrations of Interlibrary Cooperation

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER III, I

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* N.A.

b. PROJECT BEGAN 1974

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE N.A.

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD

(2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 8,923,794

(2) SUBURBAN

(3) RURAL 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☒ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES

(2) ☒ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

(3) ☒ REFERENCE SERVICE

(4) ☒ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 3,359,019 (30%)

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* 2,015,411 (18%)

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 4,814,554 (43%)

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 1,007,706 (9%)

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS

b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS

c. NEGRO

d. WHITE

e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED

(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS

b. CUBAN

c. PUERTO RICAN

d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 497

(2) PUBLIC 398

(3) SCHOOL 1

(4) VOCATIONAL

(5) JR. COLLEGE

(6) OTHER ACADEMIC 86

(7) SPECIAL 6

(8) HOSPITALS

(9) CORRECTIONAL

(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS

(11) OTHER Consortia - 6

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	59,620	0	59,620	59,620	0	0	59,620
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	58,197	0	58,197	58,197	0	0	58,197

413

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)* Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE Rev. 3/16/78 December 1, 1977

414

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE *(See reverse of this form)*

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: III - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 1(a)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: AMIGOS Bibliographic Council/Interuniversity Council

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 214/690-2595

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: P.O. Box 688, Richardson, Texas

COUNTY: Dallas

ZIP CODE: 75080

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: All 24 districts.

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Resource Sharing Between Junior and Community College Libraries and other Texas Libraries

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1
b. PROJECT BEGAN: June 1, 1977
c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: August 31, 1978

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*
(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 10
(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 4,575,248
(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*
a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA
b. (1) URBAN 4,575,248 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT
(1) ☒ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☒ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*
(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*
(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 1,372,574
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 823,545
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 1,967,357
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 411,772

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 15	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
PUBLIC 10	(7) SPECIAL
(3) SCHOOL	(8) HOSPITALS
(4) VOCATIONAL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE 4	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
	(11) OTHER AMIGOS

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7) SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11) FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	37,451	0	37,451	37,451	0	0	37,451
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	10,051	0	10,051	10,051	0	0	10,051

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TQ CARRY-OVER

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

TITLE: III - FFY 1976 T.Q.

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 1 (a)

-334-

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME (Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project): AMIGOS Bibliographic Council

TELEPHONE (Area code, Number, Extension): 214/690-2595

ADDRESS (Number, street, city and State): P.O. Box 688, Richardson, Texas

COUNTY: Dallas

ZIP CODE: 75080

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) (If less than entire State, list by number): All 24 districts.

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Resource Sharing Between Junior and Community College Libraries and Other Texas Libraries

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER 1

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years) 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN June 1, 1977

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE 9/30/77

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA (Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 10

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 4,575,248

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 4,575,248 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☒ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(4) ☒ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

6. TYPE OF GROUP (Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

7. AGE GROUP SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)

(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14) 1,372,574	(3) WORKING AGE/ GRADUATE (age 25-64) 1,967,357
(2) YOUTH (age 15-24) 823,545	(4) AGED (age 65 and over) 411,772

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? (If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group) ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL (Sum of items (2) thru (11)) 15	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
	(7) SPECIAL
(2) PUBLIC 10	(8) HOSPITALS
(3) SCHOOL	(9) CORRECTIONAL
(4) VOCATIONAL	(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(5) JR. COLLEGE 4	(11) OTHER: AMIGOS

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES (Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	16,606	0	16,606	16,606	0	0	16,606
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	16,205	0	16,205	16,205	0	0	16,205

417

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (Type): Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: Rev. 3/16/78 December 1, 1977

OE FORM 3114-1, 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

413

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title III, Project I (a)
FY 1977
Interim Report

Resource Sharing Between Junior and Community College Libraries and Other Texas Libraries

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, Objective 2, Activities 1-6, page 3-7.

Activities:

(1) To coordinate all network developments with national, regional, and state trends and systems designs in order to develop a state-based network, including all Texas libraries, that is compatible technically and operationally with future networks.

(2) To demonstrate in a regional and/or statewide library and information network, services, hardware, access procedures, or bibliographic tools that will make available the total information and informational resources of Texas libraries to the primary users of each library type, including the information resources of state government agencies.

(3) To conduct demonstrations of interlibrary cooperation in accordance with standards set by the appropriate federal agencies or national associations.

(4) To produce and/or provide access to union lists, cumulative indices, directories, and other bibliographic tools to facilitate rapid identification, access, and referral.

(5) To coordinate and assist in developing computer support for individual or cooperative library processing or information retrieval.

(6) To demonstrate low cost communications systems between and among Texas libraries and information centers.

(These objectives are adaptations from the National Commission on Library and Information Science's National Program, Second Draft (Rev), September 15, 1974, Washington, D.C., pages 95-96.)

Context - Needs

The steadily increasing cost of library operations has forced librarians to develop alternate techniques. The costs of cataloging, book processing, maintenance of catalogs, and acquisition of materials are rising as a result of (1) the increasing rate of title publication, (2) the growth of the library collection and the catalog in both size and complexity, and (3) the steady rise of personnel and supply costs.

The continued growth of interlibrary loan requests is an indication that resource sharing is a necessary and growing part of a single library's operations. The location information availability is a necessity for resource sharing. This can be done most efficiently if all libraries are using a cataloging system that provides a union catalog as a by-product. This union catalog can then be used for interlibrary loan verification. Also, this same on-line communications system for searching and cataloging may be utilized in the future for interlibrary loan requests.

In the development of this shared-cataloging and interlibrary loan system among the libraries in Texas and throughout the Southwest, there are no libraries of junior colleges and only one community college library in this on-line computer network. Yet, junior and community colleges are an integral part of any community and any library system. The libraries of these institutions cooperate with the public libraries of the region. Specifically, many users of the junior and community college libraries are also users of the public libraries in the same region. Also, the junior and community college libraries have valuable collections and resources, such as audio-visual and Latin American collections, that should be shared with other institutions and library users in Texas. However, most of the junior and community college libraries do not possess the financial resources to implement the initial phases of the cataloging and bibliographic resource-sharing system in the Southwest. It is important to realize that in Texas, where distances are significant, most single institutions could not afford by themselves to duplicate the system which AMIGOS can extend to them.

Also, there exists a requirement for these libraries and other Texas libraries to provide subject bibliographies and information for their users. Presently, the OCLC data base cannot be searched by subjects, publication date and language, and/or call number. There is a subset of the OCLC data base that contains all of the cataloged titles of the AMIGOS libraries. This machine-readable file of records (about one million titles) could be used to supply bibliographic and information in response to queries by Texas libraries if the appropriate computer programs were available.

Project Objectives

This project's objectives are the following:

(1) To obtain terminals for each of the libraries.

(2) To catalog and produce cards or magnetic tape records for approximately 2,100 titles for each of the libraries.

(3) To enable several libraries to actively participate in a network designed to benefit from the cooperation between all types of libraries.

(4) To allow these libraries to interact more effectively with the major resource center libraries in their particular regions.

(5) To train the specific librarians in the utilization of the OCLC system and the Library of Congress MARC coding of bibliographic information.

(6) To generate a document evaluating the training, products and utilization of the OCLC system in these libraries.

(7) To generate subject bibliographies produced from the OCLC data base upon request.

(8) To increase speed and accuracy in interlibrary loan searches.

(9) To assist in the pre-order search operation and other by-product operations in the technical services departments.

(10) To increase the availability of processed materials to the library patrons.

Project Description

This project will implement and evaluate the Ohio College Library Center's (OCLC) on-line computer systems in four (4) libraries of junior and community colleges in Texas. Also, this project will provide computer programs in order to generate subject searches and printed bibliographies from the AMIGOS machine-readable data base containing approximately one million titles from about 80 plus libraries in the Southwest.

Findings

A contract has been signed with the Interuniversity Council (AMIGOS Bibliographic Network) on September 1, 1977. However, no evaluation reports are due at this point in the project's timetable.

1976 CARRY-OVER

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT		TITLE III - FFY 1976 CARRY-OVER	
FISCAL YEAR ENDING September 30, 1977		STATE Texas	PROJECT NO. 1 (b)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME (Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project) AMIGOS Bibliographic Council/Interuniversity Council			TELEPHONE (Area code, Number, Extension) 214/690-2595
ADDRESS (Number, street, city and State) P.O. Box 688, Richardson, Texas	COUNTY Dallas	ZIP CODE 75080	CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) (If less than entire State, list by number) All 24 districts.

2. NAME OF PROJECT
Interuniversity Council of North Texas Area Microforms Catalog Project

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years) NA
b. PROJECT BEGAN NA
c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA (Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)
(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 10
(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 4,575,248
(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)
a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA
b. (1) URBAN 4,575,248 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT
(1) ☒ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☒ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

6. TYPE OF GROUP (Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)
(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

7. AGE GROUP SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)
(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14) 1,372,574
(2) YOUTH (age 15-24) 823,545
(3) WORKING AGE / GRADUATE (age 25-64) 1,967,357
(4) AGED (age 65 and over) 411,772

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? (If YES, give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group) ☐ YES ☒ NO

a. (1) AMERICAN INDIANS	b. SPANISH SURNAMED (1) MEXICAN AMERICANS
(2) AMERICAN ORIENTALS	(2) CUBAN
(3) NEGRO	(3) PUERTO RICAN
(4) WHITE	(4) OTHER
(5) OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL (Sum of items (2) thru (11))	5	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	1
(2) PUBLIC	3	(7) SPECIAL	
(3) SCHOOL		(8) HOSPITALS	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOL	
		(11) OTHER TSL	1

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES (Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-1. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7) SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11) FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	25,171	0	25,171	25,171	0	0	25,171
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	23,758	0	23,758	23,758	0	0	23,758

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.	NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (Type) Dorman H. Winfrey	SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey	DATE Rev 3/16/78 December 1, 1977

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title III, Project I (b)
FY 1976
Final Report

Interuniversity Council of the North Texas Area
Microform Catalogs Project

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1976-1980; Goal VII; Objective 2; Activities 2, 4, 7; page 3-6 and page 3-7.

> To demonstrate in a regional and/or statewide library and information network, services, hardware, access procedures, or bibliographical tools that will make available the total information and informational resources of Texas libraries to the primary users of each library type, including the information resources of state government agencies. (Activity 2, page 3-6)
>
> To produce and/or provide access to union lists, cumulative indices, directories, and other bibliographic tools to facilitate rapid identification, access, and referral. (Activity 4, page 3-6)
>
> To support or conduct research, development, and evaluation in areas of statewide or interstate concern, and to disseminate information relating to those areas of concern. (Activity 7, page 3-7)

(These objectives were adopted from the National Commission on Library and Information Science's National Program, Second Draft (Rev), pages 95-96, September 15, 1974, Washington, D.C.)

Context - Needs

> The steadily increasing costs of card catalog production and maintenance have forced librarians to produce machine-produced alternatives. . . Some large card catalogs have already been closed as a result of rising costs. . . Both decisions were based on studies that indicated the card catalogs were no longer economically feasible. The cost studies, along with documentation on the procedures which were or will be used to convert the card catalogs at these large institutions, have not been available to the professional community.
>
> Although reports are available which state the existence of COM-catalogs in academic and state libraries, no documentation on vendor selection processes, costs data preparation, or library staff acceptance has been made available. . . No documentation is available which demonstrates a comparative use analysis of both microfiche and microfilm catalogs. . . .

Although many of the states' libraries are cataloging current acquisition of Texana through the OCLC system, thereby making the collection information publicly available, none of the Texas libraries has heretofore instituted a program of retrospective conversion of its entire Texana collection. (From the project proposal.)

Project Objectives

To select vendors to produce a microfiche and microfilm catalog from magnetic-tape-formatted bibliographic records representing ten to twenty thousand Texana titles.

To input bibliographic records representing five Texas libraries' Texana collections on magnetic tape through the OCLC system.

To test the microfilm and microfiche COM-catalog in the five participating libraries for three months of patron and staff usage.

To develop input and edit procedures for building tape records using the OCLC system. Such procedures will accommodate libraries which do not have in-house access to the OCLC system. The purpose is to make the production of microform catalogs available to small institutions which cannot afford full OCLC system usage.

To document procedures established in vendor selection, data preparation and usage of the COM-catalog in a test situation.

To evaluate the usefulness of the two catalog formats to librarians using the catalogs, including advantages and disadvantages and overall public acceptance of the formats.

To establish standardized cost analysis for use by librarians in selecting vendors and establishing procedures for creating COM-catalogs from an external source.

Project Description

The project includes four major components:

1. Input of data for production of magnetic tapes containing bibliographic records of the Texana collection of Dallas Public Library, Houston Public Library, Waco Public Library, Texas State Library, and Stephen F. Austin State University Library. Records will include monographs only of non-genealogy and non-government document materials.
2. Production of computer-output-microform (COM) catalogs from the magnetic tape data.
3. Testing of COM-catalogs in two forms (microfiche and microfilm) in the participating libraries.
4. Evaluation of user and librarian responses to COM-catalogs.

5. An unanticipated activity was to provide training to library school students from North Texas State University and Texas Women's University in cataloging with OCLC.

Findings

BroDart Inc. was selected as the vendor to produce a Texana union catalog for monographs from OCLC-produced tapes on microfiche and microfilm. The holdings of Dallas, Houston, and Waco Public Libraries; the Texas State Library; and Stephen F. Austin State University Library were included. The number of OCLC records found and matched with Texana project records was 17,442 and the number of new records added to the OCLC data base from participating libraries' shelf-list cards or print-outs was 4,760 for a total of 22,202 titles.

Microfilm and microfiche catalogs were produced and distributed to appropriate readers, and comparable user surveys were completed for each format in the five participating libraries as follows:

Institution	# of Respondents
Dallas Public Library	69
Houston Public Library	131
Stephen F. Austin University Library	57
Texas State Library	21
Waco-McLennan County Library	25
	303

For the results of the Texana Catalog Survey, see the following pages.

A separate publication documenting procedures for vendor selection, data preparation, and usage of the COM-catalog, standardized cost analysis for use by libraries in selecting vendors and establishing procedures for creating COM-catalogs from an external source has been received and is available from the Texas State Library.

Of the project participants, the Texas State Library and the Houston Public Library are in the process of producing microform catalogs of their holdings.

TEXANA CATALOG SURVEY

Thank you for taking a few moments to help us evaluate our micoform catalogs. Your comments will help us determine how best we can help you and other users.

1. First of all, which kind of catalog did you use today?

1.	Microfiche	42.3%
2.	Microfilm	57.7

2. Were you using the catalog to look for a particular author, a particular title or were you looking for a subject?

1.	Looking for a specific author(s)	14.6%
2.	Looking for a specific title(s)	7.9
3.	Looking for material on a subject(s)	52.0
4.	Looking for some combination of author, title, and/or subject	23.2
5.	Other (Please explain)	2.3

3. Did you feel that you were able to use the catalog to determine if the material you wanted was in the library?

1.	Yes, I located the material needed and it was in the library	67.9%
2.	Yes, I was able to determine the material was not in the library.	18.6
3.	No, I could not determine from the catalog the information needed.	8.8
4.	Other (Please explain)	4.7

4. If your answer to No. 3 was No...
Could you please tell me why you felt the catalog could not be used?

Findings will be forthcoming in final project report.

Based on your experiences, would you please rate (by circling your choice) the usability of the catalog you have used.

	If you used the MICROFICHE	Very Easy	Easy	Don't Know	Difficult	Impossible
5.	I found locating the correct sheet of fiche to be	16.8%	25.1%	56.1%	1.7%	.3%
6.	I found inserting the fiche to be	17.2	23.4	56.1	3.3	.0
7.	I found using the index to be	12.5	24.8	60.1	2.0	.7
8.	I found the film image to be	19.5	22.1	56.8	1.7	.0
9.	I found the overall use of the microfiche to be	15.2	25.7	55.4	3.0	.7
	If you used the MICROFILM					
10.	I found locating the correct entry to be	42.6	18.8	36.6	1.0	1.0
11.	I found using the index to be	38.0	20.1	41.9	0.0	0.0
12.	I found the film image to be	34.3	23.8	38.6	3.3	0.0
13.	I found the overall use of the film to be	38.3	22.8	38.6	.3	0.0

14. Have you at any time used both the microfilm and microfiche catalogs

1.	Yes	41.3
2.	No	54.5

15. If you answered yes to Question 14, would you prefer to use the microfilm or microfiche catalogs?

1.	Microfilm	68.3
2.	Microfiche	14.1
3.	No preference	17.6

16. If your answer to Question 15 was 1 or 2, would you please tell me why you prefer that type of catalog?

Findings will be forthcoming in final project report.

In order to determine if choices on type of catalogs should be made based on type of patrons who use the catalog, we would like to ask a few questions about you.

17. How often do you use the library?

1.	One or more times per week	53.8%
2.	One to four times per month	19.4
3.	One to [illegible] times per year	16.7
4.	Less than once per year	1.3
5.	Other (Please explain)	8.7

18. Have you used microform materials previously?

1.	Frequently	44.0%
2.	Occasionally	35.3
3.	Only once or twice	9.3
4.	No, this is my first time	11.3

19. What was the last grade in school you completed?

1.	Elementary school	2.7%
2.	High school	10.3
3.	Some college	20.7
4.	College graduate	27.3
5.	Post graduate work	39.0

20. Could you please tell me which of the following age groups include yours.

1.	less than 14 years	2.3%
2.	14 to 20 years of age	6.6
3.	21 to 35 years of age	51.7
4.	36 to 50 years of age	21.5
5.	Over 50 years of age	17.9

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: III - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 1 (c)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: City of Dallas - Dallas Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 214/748-9071

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 1954 Commerce Street, Dallas, Texas

COUNTY: Dallas

ZIP CODE: 75201

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entir State, list by number)*: 3,5,6,24

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Research and Planning for School/Community Libraries

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: June 1, 1977

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: August 31, 1978

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 844,401

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 844,401 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☒ OTHER *(Specify)* School/Public Library Cooperation

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*: 261,764
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*: 143,548
(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*: 379,981
(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*: 59,108

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS
c. NEGRO
d. WHITE
e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. CUBAN
c. PUERTO RICAN
d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*: 2
(2) PUBLIC: 1
(3) SCHOOL
(4) VOCATIONAL
(5) JR. COLLEGE
(6) OTHER ACADEMIC
(7) SPECIAL
(8) HOSPITALS
(9) CORRECTIONAL
(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS
(11) OTHER School District

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	$8,481	0	$8,481	$8,481	0	0	$8,481
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	$8,481	0	$8,481	$8,481	0	0	$8,481

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my [illegible]wledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM [illegible], 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title III, Project I (c)
FY 1977
Interim Report

Dallas Public Library
Research and Planning for School/Community Libraries

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, Goal VII, Objective 2, Activity 7, page 3-7.

To support or conduct research, development, and evaluation in areas of statewide or interstate concern, and to disseminate information relating to those areas of concern. (This objective was adopted from the National Commission on Library and Information Science's National Program, Second Draft (Rev), September 15, 1974, Washington, D.C., pages 95-96.)

Context - Needs

Despite the best of planning intentions, metropolitan areas tend to grow in ways that produce what have come to be called "pocket" communities. These are neighborhoods that often develop distinctly unique characteristics that differentiate them from the larger community. In addition, many of these areas are geographically isolated from easy access to urban social services, including library services. Providing branch library services to these small areas often involves inordinate expenditures of funds, especially for capital resources.

At the same time, the school district, with a large investment in capital resources, is discovering that individual school populations are becoming tremendously more diverse in their needs. Sophisticated school programs are being developed to meet these needs. Not only developmental and cultural needs must be met, but the gifted and learning disabled need special resources, as do those with physical problems that can interfere with learning, e.g., the deaf.

The responsibilities for supplying complementary and supplementary resources for the educational development and personal growth of these young people are shared by both the school and the public library. In the small "pocket" areas that have unmet school and community needs for learning and enrichment resources, duplication of staff, materials, and capital resources is likely to occur when both school and library plan to provide quality library services.

Cooperative efforts to provide library services to both a school curriculum oriented need and a community need face complex problems in large urban areas. School systems and library systems are major business enterprises with unique responsibilities, established accountability patterns, and both structured and unstructured policy frameworks. A plan for sharing resources to provide library services must identify areas of mutual concern, and discover mutually acceptable means of resolving problems.

By careful research and planning, the public library and the public schools can implement a plan for sharing resources that can result in substantial financial and human economies in the expanded provision of services. Research and planning is a major prerequisite in assuring the successful implementation of such a cooperative program.

Project Objectives

A. To identify areas where sharing staff, materials, and capital resources in providing library services will be mutually advantageous to the public library and the school district.

B. To define these areas and populations in terms relevant to the provision of adequate library services.

C. To work with an advisory group to identify areas of responsibility, accountability, policy, or administration that would affect such a cooperative program, and work out a mutually agreeable resolution of problem areas.

D. Prepare a plan for the implementation of a specific project of shared resources, and a plan for the development of a shared resources system.

E. Provide a planning model for urban libraries and schools to use in approaching the solution of special school and community library service problems.

Project Description

A proposal to research and plan school/community libraries in the City of Dallas, through the cooperative efforts of the Dallas Public Library and the Dallas Independent School District, that will provide library services to unique populations that are difficult for either institution to serve adequately or economically. Research will identify areas where sharing staff, materials, and capital resources will be mutually advantageous; specific plans for implementing a particular school/community library, that will function as a model for further development, will be prepared. An Advisory Committee of representatives from the Dallas Public Library, the Dallas Independent School District, and the community will work with a professional Research Planner to carry out this proposal. The planning function and structure, as developed by this proposal, will provide a model for other urban libraries and schools in approaching the solution of special school and community library service problems.

Findings

1. Project Manager appointed August 11, 1977, and assumed duties August 18, 1977.
2. Conducting thorough research of literature regarding the public library and school library relationships focusing on combining a school and public library in a facility either independently housed or within the school.
3. Initial correspondence has been sent to various library systems throughout the country with whom the Project Manager is acquainted regarding their experimentation of a school/public library merger in their respective areas.
4. Visited five branch libraries of the Dallas Public Library system. Interviewed branch managers and youth librarians regarding existing areas of cooperation and finding out where more cooperation is needed. Questioned librarians also on their feelings regarding a combined facility--if they felt it feasible and workable.
5. Project Director and Project Manager of the Dallas Public Library held initial meeting with the head librarian and another representative of the Dallas Independent School District on September 22, 1977, to plan the selection of the Advisory Committee.
    - a. The Dallas Independent School District will also furnish information regarding their philosophy, the functioning of the school libraries in Dallas, school librarian qualifications, book selection policy and any other information relevant to a better understanding of their operations.
    - b. Plans made to visit a few school libraries and interview the librarians.
    - c. Have tentative plans to visit Olney, Texas, where a joint venture has been undertaken to assess their results.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: III - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 1(d)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME (Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project): City of Houston - Houston Public Library

TELEPHONE (Area code, Number, Extension): 713/224-5441

ADDRESS (Number, street, city and State): 500 McKinney Avenue, Houston, Texas

COUNTY: Harris

ZIP CODE: 77002

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) (If less than entire State, list by number): 1,2,7,8,9,10,14,18,22

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Houston Information Network

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years): 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: June 1, 1977

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: August 31, 1978

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA (Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 1

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 1,232,802

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 1,232,802 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☒ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☒ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☒ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

6. TYPE OF GROUP (Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

7. AGE GROUP SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 3.b.)

(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14): 382,169

(2) YOUTH (age 15-24): 221,904

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE (age 25-64): 554,761

(4) AGED (age 65 and over): 73,968

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? (If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group) ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS

b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS

c. NEGRO

d. WHITE

e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED

(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS

b. CUBAN

c. PUERTO RICAN

d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL (Sum of items (2) thru (11)): 5

PUBLIC: 1

(3) SCHOOL: 2

(4) VOCATIONAL

(5) JR. COLLEGE: 2

(6) OTHER ACADEMIC

(7) SPECIAL

HOSPITALS

(9) CORRECTIONAL

(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS

(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES (Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	29,902	0	29,902	29,902	0	0	29,902
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	29,902	0	29,902	29,902	0	0	29,902

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (Type): Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM , 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title III, Project I (d)
FY 1977
Interim Report

Houston Public Library
Houston Information Network

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1976-1980, Goal VII, Objective 2, Activities 2 and 4, page 3-6.

> To demonstrate in a regional and/or statewide library and information network, services, hardware, access procedures, or bibliographic tools that will make available the total information and informational resources of Texas libraries to the primary users of each library type, including the information resources of state government agencies. (Activity 2)
>
> To produce and/or provide access to union lists, cumulative indices, directories, and other bibliographic tools to facilitate rapid identification, access, and referral. (Activity 4)

(These objectives were adopted from the National Commission on Library and Information Science's National Program, Second Draft (Rev), September 15, 1974, Washington, D.C., pages 95-96.)

Context - Needs

Most public libraries, including the Houston Public Library, rely primarily upon catalog cards to provide library users access to their book collection. Card catalogs have three serious disadvantages:

1. Their costs have increased substantially.
2. They provide only limited access to the total collection.
3. The card catalogs cannot be inexpensively made available to the major educational and other institutions in the metropolitan area that could make use of them.

This last characteristic, which is the inability to inexpensively duplicate cards for use in community agencies, poses a major obstacle to the wider use of the public information resources. A 1975 study of alternatives to card catalogs indicated that in recognition of the service and cost limits of card catalogs, a number of large public libraries were moving to an automated catalog. The reasons given were (1) to provide a complete systems holdings to all units, (2) to increase the number of catalog access points, and (3) to reduce the cost of maintaining the catalog record.

The cost of the card catalog has been documented by a study sponsored by the Council on Library Resources, in three large academic libraries and one public library, which indicated a cost of between 30 and 38 cents per card.

In addition to cost, a major limitation of the card catalog is the limited access that it provides. For example, Houston Public Library's largest branch catalog provides its users access to only 20 percent of the titles available in the system. Card catalogs also make it impossible to place copies of the catalog in a variety of alternative sites, such as educational or special libraries.

The problem of sharing information resources in a community is twofold. First, there is need for a catalog form that is more cost effective than cards, reflects all system titles, and can be inexpensively shared with a variety of user agencies. Secondly, a pilot project is required to demonstrate the feasibility of a shared information system, developing hard information on the actual costs and benefits to agencies outside of the public library that might use the system.

Project Objectives

(1) Using OCR typewriters, input data on 250,000 titles, specifically: author, title, call number, Library of Congress number. Do this in 4.5 months.

(2) Enter the full bibliographical record on approximately 50,000 titles for which the MARC record cannot be obtained.

(3) Produce a COM-catalog with characters the equivalent of 12-point type.

(4) Place the COM-catalog in the four pilot school libraries and in the Houston Public Library.

(5) Link the Houston Public Library with the campuses with a book reserve and delivery system.

(6) Measure the number of book requests that come from the pilot libraries and the fill rate.

(7) Measure and evaluate the turn around time and costs for two methods of book delivery to anticipating agencies.

(8) Produce subject bibliographies.

(9) Enter in OCR an average of ten titles per hour, enter full holdings data on titles located. Enter full bibliographical data on titles not located.

Project Description

This project will develop a catalog and book delivery system that could be placed in locations throughout the city, significantly expanding citizen access to library resources. It will convert the present card catalog of the Houston Public Library to a machine readable catalog displayed on Computer-Output-Microfilm, which can be reproduced at a low cost. The project will test the actual use made of the public catalog in four pilot libraries of the Houston Community College and the Houston Independent School District. An advisory board representing special libraries, small public libraries in the Houston Major Resource area, other junior colleges and social service agencies will evaluate the COM-catalog's use in the pilot libraries and develop a projection of the COM-catalog's future usefulness to their respective agencies.

The project will document the following process:

(1) Houston Public Library personnel will type from the shelflist the minimum bibliographical information on optical scan forms. Using this information, a vendor will search a number of existing data bases pulling full MARC compatible records. Where the Library of Congress number is not available, an author-title search will be made.

(2) Title records that cannot be located will be identified and the full record entered.

(3) Two book delivery systems will be tested between the pilot libraries and Houston Public Library: (a) periodic truck delivery and (b) mail delivery.

(4) Records will be kept on the actual use of the COM-catalog in the pilot libraries.

(5) An advisory board composed of representatives of potential user groups will help evaluate the project in light of their institution needs.

Findings

The project began approximately on schedule with requests for bids on the catalog conversion to machine-readable data being mailed June 13, 1977. A low bid from BroDart for catalog conversion was approved in late July as was a bid on microfilm equipment. A project advisory council was formed and a work plan adopted. Data conversion proceeded on schedule during the first three months of the project.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR: ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: III - FY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: TEXAS

PROJECT NO.: 1(e)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME (Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project): Southwestern Library Association

TELEPHONE (Area code, Number, Extension): 214/234-1555

ADDRESS (Number, street, city and State): 7371 Palado Drive, Dallas, Texas

COUNTY: Dallas

ZIP CODE: 75240

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) (If less than entire State, list by number): Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER: III, 1

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years): 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN: September 1, 1977

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: August 31, 1978

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA (Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 8,923,794 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☒ OTHER (Specify) Continuing Education

6. TYPE OF GROUP (Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED, GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

7. AGE GROUP SERVED (Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)

(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14) 3,359,019

(2) YOUTH (age 15-20) 2,015,411

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE (age 21-64) 4,814,554

(4) AGED (age 65 and over) 1,007,706

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? (If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group) ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS		IF SPANISH SURNAMED (2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS	
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS		b. CUBAN	
c. NEGRO		c. PUERTO RICAN	
d. WHITE		d. OTHER	
e. OTHER			

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL (Sum of items (2) thru (11))	425	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	
		(7) SPECIAL	
(2) PUBLIC	425	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL		(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE		(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES (Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)

	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
PROJECT	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	19,800	0	19,800	19,800	0	0	19,800
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (Type): Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: December 1, 1977

OE FORM [illegible] 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title III, Project I (e)
FFY 1977
Interim Report

Southwestern Library Association
CELS Project

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, page 3-7.

Goal VII, Objective 2

> To provide start-up funds for interstate, statewide, regional and local networks of library and information centers, consisting to two or more types of libraries.
>
> Activity (7)
>
> > To support or conduct research, development, and evaluation in areas of statewide or interstate concern, and to disseminate information relating to those areas of concern.

Goal VIII

> To provide libraries and those interested in libraries with professional consultant services on library development.

Although the Long Range Plan in effect at the beginning of the project did not contain measurable objectives, the Long Range Plan adopted in FFY 1978 contains the following:

> Objective 3.10 Increase the number of workshop hours provided by the State Library and regional library systems by 1,000 per year.

FY 1977
7,491

The CELS project directly provided 3,714 workshop hours in FFY 1977:

Consulting Skills	Austin	November 1976	519 hrs.
Automation	San Antonio	September 1976	578 hrs.
Planning Library Programs	Dallas/Houston	January 1977	1,105 hrs.
Copyright Workshop	Austin	May 1977	1,512 hrs.

Context - Needs

The most current needs analysis relating to continuing education is contained in the Long Range Plan for 1978-1982, Criteria 3.25, page 2-24.

> The State Library Agency should promote, stimulate, and provide as appropriate, a regular program of in-service training and continuing education for librarians, trustees, and others

concerned with library development and interlibrary cooperation. (Minimum Standards for Public Library Systems, 1966, Standard II.vi, page 23.)

Measure: Number of student workshop hours of continuing education provided by the State Library and regional library systems.

Need: Adequate Workshop Hours

1.	Professional Staff 16 hrs/yr x (2,650 staff)	=	42,400
2.	Trustees 8 hrs/yr x (1,900 trustees)	=	15,200
3.	Total Hours Needed		57,600
	Actual Hours Delivered 1976		6,491
	Gap		44,618

Project Objectives

(1) To create an awareness and sense of need for continuing education of library staffs on the part of employers and individuals and to insure that it is a concomitant part of planning and development in today's changing libraries.

(2) To create an organizational structure to plan, finance, and provide responsive continuing education activities.

(3) To coordinate efforts of various suppliers of continuing education in order to insure maximum use of existing resources and eliminate duplication of effort.

(4) To provide continuing education opportunities at regional, state, and local levels in varying designs or packages as needed.

(5) To build in quality control through user evaluations and review by experts within and without the region.

(6) To encourage diversity in the design of continuing education responsive to the needs and priorities in the various states, of individual libraries, and of individual staff members.

(7) To develop a reward system, consistent with the national plan, recognizing the responsibility of the employing institutions.

Proposed activities are as follows:

a. Assess need and solicit feedback: survey and inform

b. Develop a plan for the region based on needs.

c. Identify and generate funding for continuing education.

d. Identify and organize a core of experts in subject fields.

e. Coordinate activity among the states.

f. Demonstrate by means of prototypes.

g. Institute experimental activity where gaps appear.

h. Solicit and test learning programs.

i. Maintain clearinghouse and regional calendar.

j. Keep in touch with activity in related professions.

k. Organize a reward system.

Project Description

The Texas State Library has renewed a contract with the Southwestern Library Association beginning September 1, 1977, to provide workshops, consulting, planning and coordination, needs assessment, and information on resource persons and continuing education opportunities in the area of continuing education from the CELS office. The contract provides the Texas State Library with access to nationally recognized expertise in the area of continuing education on a need basis. Through this contract, Texas is able to use workshops and materials developed for other states in the Southwest on a marginal cost basis.

Findings

At this time no findings are available.

1976 CARRY-OVER

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: III - 1976 CARRY-OVER

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: I(f)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Southwestern Library Association

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 214/750-0269

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 11300 N. Central Expressway, #321 Dallas Texas

COUNTY: Dallas

ZIP CODE: 75243

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: CELS Project (Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest)

3. PROJECT DATES ☐ INITIAL PROJECT ☒ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER: III-1

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN (years): NA

b. PROJECT BEGAN: FFY 1976

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 8,923,794 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☐ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☐ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☒ OTHER (Specify) Continuing Education

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED; GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER (Specify)

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN (age 0-14) 10%

(2) YOUTH (age 15-24) 18%

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE (age 25-64) 43%

(4) AGED (age 65 and over) 9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? (If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group) ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS

b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS

c. NEGRO

d. WHITE

e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED

(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS

b. CUBAN

c. PUERTO RICAN

d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL (Sum of items (2) thru (11)) 398

(2) PUBLIC 398

(3) SCHOOL

(4) VOCATIONAL

(5) JR. COLLEGE

(6) OTHER ACADEMIC

(7) SPECIAL

(8) HOSPITALS

(9) CORRECTIONAL

(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS

(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7)							BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11)			
	SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	13,000	0	13,000	13,000	0	0	13,000
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	13,000	0	13,000	13,000	0	0	13,000

CERTIFIED that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD OF STATE LIBRARY AGENCY (Type): Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

December 1, 1977

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title III, Project I (f)
FFY 1976
Final Report

Southwestern Library Association
CELS Project

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1976-1980, Goal I, Objective 2, Activity 1, page 3-1.

1.2. To improve expertise available to those concerned with local library services.

ACTIVITY:

(1) Working with the SLICE office's CELS Coordinator to develop continuing education packages for statewide dissemination.

Although the Long Range Plan in effect at the beginning of the project did not contain measurable objectives, the Long Range Plan adopted in FFY 1978 contains the following:

> Objective 3.10 Increase the number of workshop hours provided by the State Library and regional library systems by 1,000 per year.

FY 1977
7,491

The CELS project directly provided 3,714 workshop hours in FFY 1977:

Consulting Skills	Austin	November 1976	519 hrs.
Automation	San Antonio	September 1976	578 hrs.
Planning Library Programs	Dallas/Houston	January 1977	1,105 hrs.
Copyright Workshop	Austin	May 1977	1,512 hrs.

Context - Needs

The most current needs analysis relating to continuing education is contained in the Long Range Plan for 1978-1982, Criteria 3.25, page 2-24.

> The State Library Agency should promote, stimulate, and provide as appropriate, a regular program of in-service training and continuing education for librarians, trustees, and others concerned with library development and interlibrary cooperation. (Minimum Standards for Public Library Systems, 1966, Standard II.vi, page 23.)
>
> Measure: Number of student workshop hours of continuing education provided by the State Library and regional library systems.

Need: Adequate Workshop Hours

1. Professional Staff
   16 hrs/yr x (2,650 staff) = 42,400
2. Trustees
   8 hrs/yr x (1,900 trustees) = 15,200
3. Total Hours Needed 57,600
   Actual Hours Delivered 1976 6,491
   Gap 44,618

Project Objectives

(1) To create an awareness and sense of need for continuing education of library staffs on the part of employers and individuals and to insure that it is a concomitant part of planning and development in today's changing libraries.

(2) To create an organizational structure to plan, finance, and provide responsive continuing education activities.

(3) To coordinate efforts of various suppliers of continuing education in order to insure maximum use of existing resources and eliminate duplication of effort.

(4) To provide continuing education opportunities at regional, state, and local levels in varying designs or packages as needed.

(5) To build in quality control through user evaluations and review by experts within and without the region.

(6) To encourage diversity in the design of continuing education responsive to the needs and priorities in the various states, of individual libraries, and of individual staff members.

(7) To develop a reward system, consistent with the national plan, recognizing the responsibility of the employing institutions.

Proposed activities are as follows:

a. Assess need and solicit feedback: survey and inform.
b. Develop a plan for the region based on needs.
c. Identify and generate funding for continuing education.
d. Identify and organize a core of experts in subject fields.
e. Coordinate activity among the states.
f. Demonstrate by means of prototypes.
g. Institute experimental activity where gaps appear.
h. Solicit and test learning programs.
i. Maintain clearinghouse and regional calendar.
j. Keep in touch with activity in related professions.
k. Organize a reward system.

Project Description

The Texas State Library entered a contract with the Southwestern Library Association to provide workshops, consulting, planning and coordination, needs assessment, and information on resource persons and continuing education opportunities in the area of continuing education from the CELS office. The contract provides the Texas State Library with access to nationally recognized expertise in the area of continuing education on a need basis. Through this contract, Texas is able to use workshops and materials developed for other states in the Southwest on a marginal cost basis.

Findings

See the following pages.

THE CELS PROJECT -- 1974-1977;
A PROGRESS REPORT WITH RECOMMENDATIONS FOR THE FUTURE

Brooke E. Sheldon,
Evaluator

"CELS has not only made an
important impact in the Southwest
but has been effective nationally.
Over the years, it, with the vitality
of the coordinator, has made the
concept of continuing
education viable."

451

PREFACE

Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest or CELS has been a pioneering effort and in many ways, a daring effort to be undertaken by any library professional organization in the United States. While others have generated considerable talk and some action, the CELS program has produced much tangible work. The program has been the primary focus of SWLA for the past three years and has involved considerable effort on the part of the SWLA leadership and staff.

In 1976 SLICE and SWLA felt that it was time for assessment so that future directions in continuing education could be based upon objective evaluation of past programs, tabulation of considered wishes for future programming, and determination of an adequate and rational funding base for the program. An investigator was sought who was skilled in evaluation, was expert in continuing education processes, and was familiar with our unique region.

This report is to serve as a foundation for discussion and decisions on the future of continuing education and SWLA.

-- John F. Anderson
October 12, 1977

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION (Background, Objectives and Methodology) 365

MAJOR ACCOMPLISHMENTS 370

PROBLEM AREAS 373

ASSESSMENT OF PROGRESS BASED ON GOALS AND OBJECTIVES 375

FINDINGS OF THE QUESTIONNAIRES 384

RECOMMENDATIONS 420

APPENDIX 431

INTRODUCTION

In September 1970 a group of library leaders from the states making up the Southwest Library Association met at "Six Flags Over Texas" in a historic planning session that clearly identified continuing education as the highest priority in a shopping list of eleven regionwide needs.

After the "Six Flags" meeting an office in Dallas was established through a $25,000 grant to SWLA from the Council on Library Resources. The project was named The Southwestern Library Interstate Cooperative Endeavor (SLICE), and a council named made up of the state librarians of Arkansas, Arizona, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas, and the presidents-elect of the six states in the region along with the president, president-elect, and past president of SWLA.

In 1973 the State Libraries each contributed $2,000 to SLICE to be utilized for a study to be conducted by Allie Beth Martin and Maryann Duggan, then SLICE office director. This study, Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest, proposed that the Southwest Library Association assume a leadership role in delivery and planning for continuing education activities and proposed an organizational structure to achieve this with specific roles for various library groups making up components of the model.

The Martin-Duggan study evolved from a lengthy questionnaire sent out to librarians and library educators in the region. One hundred and twelve librarians responded to the questionnaire, and the report was critiqued by twenty-four reviewers from various parts of the country. The idea was to review the continuing education scene in the southwest, and to produce recommendations that would be useful in developing a "model for multi-state action in the emerging national mosaic of continuing library education."[1]

The SLICE Council is the governing body. It is made up of the six state librarians and the six presidents-elect of the state library associations in the SWLA region (Arizona, Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas).

The SLICE office thus continued with other functions relating to networking and other priorities of SWLA, but the CELS project has become the dominant activity of the office.

Major funding for SLICE has come from the State Library agencies and special outside grants including the extensive National Endowment for the Humanities grant for local public library programming.

A CELS advisory group was formed in 1974 made up of continuing education practitioners, library school deans, and representatives of other groups. The CELS advisory group offers information and assistance in the same way that the NEH project advisory group functions, but currently meets infrequently "piggy backing" on other professional meetings.

---

[1] Allie Beth Martin and Maryann Duggan, Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest, published for the Southwest Library Association by the Graduate School of Library Science, University of Texas at Austin, 1974.

The Project Coordinator, Peggy O'Donnell, who is also director of the SLICE office, was appointed in November of 1974.

The purpose of this study is to explore the following issues as defined by an evaluation committee[1]:

- Has project met (all or in part) the goals and objectives of the original study?
- Has the original model proved to be a workable one? Have the other components in the model (aside from CELS) developed their roles?
- What impact has the CELS project had on the development of continuing education in the SWLA region?
- How has SWLA benefited from the CELS project?
- Is the funding of the project adequate, realistic? Are other sources of income indicated?

The Committee asked for an assessment of past progress judged according to the recommendations of the Martin-Duggan study and recommendations for revision of the model or new directions for development.

The basic method used to conduct the study was a series of questionnaires sent to state library agencies, selected library association officials, library educators, a small random sample of the membership, and workshop participants.

---

[1] Members of this Committee: William Gooch, Texas State Library; Sandra Ellison, Oklahoma State Library; Glen Sparks, Graduate School of Library Science, University of Texas at Austin; and Peggy O'Donnell, CELS Project Coordinator.

About 500 questionnaires were mailed. Two hundred and fifty-six were returned. Personal interviews were conducted by telephone and in person with state agency staff members. The evaluator interviewed a number of librarians attending the joint meeting of the New Mexico-Texas Library Associations at El Paso in May of 1977. She also met with the state agency continuing education coordinators in Santa Fe in July. Additionally, four days were spent in the CELS Project Office examining records and interviewing project staff and SWLA officials.

The questionnaires (see Appendix) were geared to elicit reaction on the role of each library group as delineated by Martin, to promote individual re-examination of the goals of the CELS project, and to gain a current assessment of what project activities are seen as most useful. The questionnaires did produce a great deal of information that can be utilized in planning. These results are summarized in detail in Section V.

The evaluation does not provide detailed recommendations as to what the role of each library group should be. It does recommend a shift in planning procedures which should allow greater participation in priority setting and role definition by each group, and should result in a detailed operational measurable plan for the CELS project. Major recommendations are made in areas of (1) planning, (2) governance, and (3) funding.

The study was initiated while the evaluator was lecturer and doctoral student at the Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences at the University of Pittsburgh. Analysis of the findings and recommendations were made after becoming a library educator in the Southwest. The interest and support of southwestern librarians, CELS project personnel, and faculty and staff at both library schools is appreciated.

Brooke E. Sheldon
School of Library Science
Texas Woman's University

September 1977

MAJOR ACCOMPLISHMENTS

Since the CELS advisory council was established in 1974, and the current coordinator, Peggy O'Donnell, assumed the position of SLICE Office Director and CELS Coordinator in January of 1975, significant accomplishments have been achieved by the project. Specifically these include:

1. Increase in capacity for planning and coordinating continuing education within the states and for the region.

In 1973 none of the state library agencies in the Southwest had a staff person assigned specifically to coordinate and develop continuing education. In 1977 all of the states do. Most states feel that the CELS project has been a positive influence in this regard. Several feel that the CELS project activity has been helpful in stimulating interest in continuing education in their own states, and this has generated a climate wherein additional monies can be allocated to continuing education programming.

During the summer of 1977 the CELS coordinator has initiated planning conferences with the state agency CE coordinators with the object of coordinating activity among the states, sharing expertise and training packages where there are common needs. Recent state conferences of the library association have had continuing education as the conference theme.

The Consultant services of the project director have been available to and utilized by state agency staff in all of the Southwestern states, officials of the state organizations, individual institutions including special, academic, and public and school librarians. These services range from a brief response to a letter or telephone call to attendance and participation in a CE planning meeting.

2. Workshop presentations.

Well over 1,500 librarians have attended workshops planned, organized, and conducted by the CELS project. By far the majority rate these workshops from above average to superior, with a remarkably low percentage of persons who find the workshops of little value (see Section V).

3. The clearinghouse function.

The clearinghouse function of the CELS project has been well attained through CELS Update, the coordinator's visibility through attendance and talks at state associations and other professional meetings, and visits to countless libraries throughout the region. Almost every librarian who responded to the questionnaire found the CELS Update useful.

4. National impact.

The CELS project has had impact not only on individual librarians and the region (see analysis of questionnaires, Section IV) but also on the national scene where it alone among regional efforts has been visibly successful in mounting a continuing series of workshops, publications, training packages that are responsive to the needs of both librarians on the local level and to trainers.

5. Products

In two years an almost breathtaking array of visible "products" have been produced, largely through the efforts and impetus of the project Director. Again, it should be emphasized that these are activities, and do not in themselves represent accomplishment of objectives.

a. Workshops (copyright, computer applications, consulting skills, grantsmanship, planning and evaluating CE, planning library programs). Most of these workshops have produced material that is available through the CELS office. The workshops themselves have a high potential for replication by other trainers.

b. Learning packages (CIPP model, learner's advisory service, training volunteers for service to shut-ins, planning library programs, grantsmanship).

c. Publications:

CELS Update--bi-monthly newsletter

Current Awareness Journal--bi-monthly cassette

d. Reports on need assessment.

PROBLEM AREAS

1. A specific plan with annual objectives has not been developed; thus it is difficult for the CELS advisory group and others to evaluate accomplishments.
2. There is need for clearer definition of relationship of CELS to the agencies represented on the advisory council and its relationship with and services to be provided to individual institutions and staff members.
3. Other sources of funding in addition to state agency contributions need to be developed. (The workshops scheduled for November 1977 in Dallas will be a first test of the willingness of individual librarians to pay for continuing education activities produced by CELS.)
4. There is clear evidence that the roles of the various components of the CELS model have not been developed to the degree that Martin and Duggan envisioned in 1973. (To what degree this can be attributed to CELS project staff activity will be discussed in the recommendations section following.)
5. While needs assessments have been conducted and there is evidence of a clear correlation between the results of the needs studies and the activities planned and conducted by the CELS office, librarians in the field and library association officials are not always aware of the process of matching need to activities. Therefore, there is some concern expressed as to whether the activities being carried out do reflect the highest priorities of practitioners. This concern is expressed by a few members of

the SLICE council and advisory group who express a need for greater participation in the decision making process.

6. No measurable attempt has as yet been made to meet the needs of specific types of librarians or trustees in CELS project activities. Perhaps this is appropriate, and the current trend of providing workshops that are of regional interest, and cut across types of library interest, is the only practical attainable approach, but, if so, the original goal of the Project should be modified.

7. More work needs to be done on designing workshops with built in follow-up activities so that local impact may be evaluated. State agencies and local libraries may be the best judge of local impact of workshop attendance, but at CELS level, workshops should be planned with consultants to stress post-workshop follow-through. Currently most participants evaluate a workshop on the quality of the "experience," not on the ability it provided to create change in on-the-job procedures and policy.

8. There is considerable evidence that the CELS project, in a highly successful attempt to demonstrate what can be done, has attempted to do too much--hence use of the term "scatter-shot" by one or two respondents who fear that a proliferation of activities will not lead to achievement of objectives.

ASSESSMENT OF PROGRESS BASED ON GOALS/OBJECTIVES OF THE MARTIN-DUGGAN STUDY

The Martin-Duggan study identified three overall "missions" of the CELS project and seven goals. The evaluator was asked specifically to assess the project on the basis of these goals, and they are all discussed below. It should, however, be noted that almost all of the goals are stated in global terms, and thus are impossible to measure. Until these goals are translated into operational objectives for the project office staff it will be very difficult to establish any sort of benchmarks for progress.

Mission

1. To help individuals working in libraries in the Southwest to respond to the continually changing needs of their communities.

As the documentation below indicates, the individuals who responded to the questionnaire and who talked with the evaluator liked the services of CELS. In fact by far the majority were very enthusiastic. They found the workshops stimulating and of superior (or at the very least above average) quality, but, except in a few cases, they did find it difficult to be specific about how the workshops had helped change policy/procedures, had in fact increased clientele. Clearly, the workshops have caused change, not less valuable because it is not articulated, but there are implications here for workshop planning/content, and follow-up. Many more review and find the CELS UPDate useful. The evidence that learning packages/other publications have had impact is less apparent.

2. To improve library service in its broadest sense by improving library staffs at all levels (professional, para-professional, clerical) in all sizes and types of libraries and in all locations in the Southwest. Include library trustees.

This mission statement is probably beyond the scope of any organization! Generally the workshops offered have been geared to the professional, and one or two respondents feel that the non-professional has been neglected. In the survey several indicated that the workshops did not seem particularly appropriate for special, academic, and/or school librarians. Trustees have not been singled out as a clientele group. In one or two cases, respondents felt that perhaps the state library exercises too much control over who attends. Most of the workshop topics appear, however, to be of equal interest to all types of librarians (i.e. grantsmanship, copyright, etc., and this may well be the best approach).

3. To help the total library community meet their objectives of improved library services through staff development and use of new technologies as an integral part of library planning and programming.

Many have been reached through the CELS workshops and other services. A variety of instructional methodologies has been utilized in presenting educational concepts and some workshops (i.e. computer programming) have dealt with the newer technologies.

Goals

1. To create an awareness and sense of need for continuing education of library staffs on the part of employers and individuals and to insure that it is a concomitant of planning and development in today's changing libraries.

Again, this is impossible to measure; the sense of what the state agency people say, along with other leadership in the library profession in the Southwest, is that CELS is and has been a strong factor in creating this awareness and sense of need.

2. To create an organizational structure to plan, finance, and provide responsible continuing education activities.

This has been done. Finance, governance, and to whom CELS should be responsive are also issues, but basically, a very solid organization has been developed.

3. To coordinate efforts of various suppliers of continuing education in order to insure maximum use of existing resources and eliminate duplication of effort.

The SLICE Council and the CELS advisory group provide representation for different types of suppliers of continuing education and thus an opportunity to plan together, but the region has a long way to go in achieving maximum use of existing resources.

4. To provide continuing education opportunities at regional, state, and local levels in varying designs or packages as needed.

Many who responded to the survey asked for more learning packages. But it is doubtful that the state agencies really see the need or the practicality of packages that cover all levels of difficulty within a subject field as envisioned by Martin and Duggan. Others are concerned about CELS' role, and fear it will not be able to reach specific objectives if the project staff continues to attempt to respond to every individual request. New role definition is needed at this time.

5. To build in quality control through user evaluations and review by experts within and without the region.

Each workshop is evaluated by participants, and these evaluations are summarized and provided to workshop leaders to modify training designs. The Martin-Duggan study called for continuous needs evaluation based on principles of MBO. The CELS project is now completing its second cycle of needs assessment in three years, but, as noted earlier, it is not evident that there has been wide utilization of results in participative planning by the members of the SLICE Council and the advisory group.

6. To encourage diversity in the design of continuing education responsive to the needs and priorities of the various states, of individual libraries, and of individual staff members.

CELS itself has conducted highly successful workshops on planning and evaluating continuing education activities demonstrating new methodologies. It has also experimented with a variety of formats in the provision of continuing education. Except for the Audio-Cassette Journal, all have been well-received.

7. To develop a reward system, consistent with the national plan, recognizing the responsibility of the employing institution.

The national continuing education agency CLENE is still working on this problem, and it is likely that CELS will attempt to conform to the national approach. Currently CELS provides certificates of attendance to participants in workshop sessions.

Specific Roles of the CELS Project Office

The Organizational Structure proposed for the CELS project assigned very specific roles for each component of the model. In this evaluation, chief concern has been for how well the CELS project office has fulfilled its assigned role. This might be summarized as follows:

1. Assess need and solicit feedback.

Needs assessments have been carried out, and the information from the last needs assessment is still being tabulated. Indications are that the CELS project is sensitive to feedback, and responsive to requests from the field, from state agencies, from advisory group members, and from workshop attendees.

2. Develop a plan for the region based on these needs. (Should be flexible, and continuity would be necessary to allow libraries and librarians to plan ahead.)

Since 1974, the chief objective of the director has been to get out into the field, gain visibility for the project, and produce top-flight products for immediate impact. This has been achieved to a remarkable extent. There have been many meetings with association and state agency officials but little opportunity for in depth long-range planning, although a major step was taken this summer when the project coordinator met for the first time with all of the state CE coordinators to plan jointly. To date there is no written plan.

3. Identify and generate funding for continuing education.

The project has been remarkably adept at generating funding. Appropriations from the state agencies have sharply accelerated in three years. Two grants have been obtained from federal agencies, notably the National Endowment for the Humanities Grant for public libraries which has provided support for training sessions and indirectly strengthened support staff. Some income has been generated through sale of program packages, but the potential here is largely unexplored as yet.

4. Identify and organize a core of experts in subject fields.

CELS has, from the beginning, maintained a resource file. Currently, the state agencies are organizing this information on the state level--CELS will have a master file including files of all the states. A standard form has been devised for the state CE coordinators to utilize.

5. Coordinate activity among the states, arrange to share expertise and packages when common needs emerge.

A major step was taken this summer when the Project Coordinator met with all the state agency CE consultants[1] to plan together. The resource file described above will be one output of this meeting.

6. Demonstrate by means of prototypes. Solicit grant applications from specific libraries or agencies and initiate contracts.

The workshop training sessions while obviously not perfect have been viewed very favorably by attendees. More follow-up and evaluation of long-term impact of such training sessions is needed.

7. Initiate experimental activity where gaps in knowledge are identified.

In this start up and developmental period, experimental activity has understandably not been a high priority. The most innovative training device is probably the audio-cassette "professional up-date" which to date is not seen as highly useful by librarians in the Southwest. However, numbers of professionals outside of the region have subscribed. There is some evidence (see following section) that not only has it not been publicized enough, but there is active resistance to utilizing it. This may be simply subscription cost but consistently all of the groups ranked it high (if not highest) on their list of "least useful" activities. It seems likely that librarians are not comfortable utilizing the format.

---

[1] All except Arizona represented at the meeting.

8. Solicit and test learning programs.

The CELS office is just beginning to initiate this kind of activity with the event of additional staff. The staff hopes to act as a distribution center for other agencies producing learning programs, especially those designed for trainees.

9. Provide a clearinghouse and maintain regional calendar. Also, publicize who the experts are, what help CELS can offer, what packages are available.

Consistently, librarians see the *CELS Update* as very useful in keeping up with what is going on in the region. While the resource file is not operational as yet, overall publicity on CE availability has been excellent. Librarians are generally happy with what they have received from the CELS project, are somewhat uncertain about what other kinds of services might be available (i.e. consultant), although as noted earlier, a number of agencies and individuals utilize the consultant services frequently.

10. Keep in touch with related activity in other disciplines (e.g. medicine, nursing).

The project director is a leader in national continuing education activities, and is knowledgeable about trends in other fields for possible application to CELS planning.

11. Organize a reward system.

The National Network for Continuing Library Education (CLENE) has a grant to establish a recognition system, the CELS office is hoping to develop its own system from the national guidelines that this study may provide.

FINDINGS FROM THE QUESTIONNAIRES

State Agencies

Questionnaires (see Appendix A) were sent to key personnel in all six state agencies. All of the state agencies responded. Some agencies combined their answers while others replied individually, so that the number of responses from each state agency is not necessarily indicative of degree of interest in the CELS project.

The Martin-Duggan study reported that at that time (1973) none of the states had a staff person assigned specifically for continuing education although New Mexico had an unfilled position, and Louisiana had plans to add one. Now in 1977 all of the six states have a person responsible for continuing education statewide. In New Mexico and Texas the positions are full-time. In Arkansas, Arizona, Louisiana, and Oklahoma they are part-time, but the trend, especially in Oklahoma, is that the percentage of the person's time spent on continuing education is inching toward 100%.

At the State Library in Texas, other consultants also spend part of their time on continuing education. In varying degrees, this would be true for all of the states.

In New Mexico and Arkansas the positions are federally funded. All of the rest are funded by the states.

The states were asked if CELS activity had promoted the establishment of the position. Ten respondents said yes, five said no. New Mexico and Texas both felt that while the Martin-Duggan report had an influence, plans for a CE staff person were in the works. Since both of these states (as did all of the other states) participated in the early planning for CELS, it is difficult to pinpoint how much influence the project had. One respondent said: "After the CELS activities during SWLA in Albuquerque, Arkansas librarians insisted on having a program." Generally, the states see the CELS program as having an accelerating influence on the states' commitment to continuing education.

Replies to questions relating to functions of state library agencies showed that generally the state library agencies see the functions as outlined by Martin as valid in 1977. See Table I.

The states not surprisingly see their planning role as definitely statewide; one suggested "with an advisory council" and another noted that the "plan is in development stages."

One state (Texas) indicated that consultant service is on a limited basis because the state agency works mostly through the regional systems. For conducting institutes, planning, and some other functions one commented that the state agency focus must be confined to statewide needs and goals.

TABLE I

STATE LIBRARY AGENCY FUNCTIONS PERFORMED
(N = 16)

Function	Yes	No	NA
Plan, implement, evaluate statewide continuing education	16		
Assign staff to be responsible for CE	16		
Commit funds	15	1	
Provide consultant services for individual libraries and staff	15	1	
Publicize regional and in-state opportunities for CE	16		
Conduct institutes, workshops, seminars	15		1
Participate in development of a reward system	8	5	3

State agencies were less firm about their role in developing rewards. Several expressed interest in developing a CEU system; others issue certificates of attendance. One indicated that the state certification program carries out this function. Clearly there is no real consensus here.

None of the sixteen respondents felt that any of the functions should be eliminated. The state agencies did not suggest a great number of additional functions. The need to commit more funds was noted by several. One state sees a need to work on clearer definition of performance tasks, another would like to see continuing education "interface with setting standards for grants and with professional materials."

Table II shows the states' assessment of the most valuable activities provided by CELS, and Table III outlines the least valuable activities as seen by states.

TABLE II

MOST VALUABLE ACTIVITIES PROVIDED BY CELS
(N = 16)

Activity	Rank		
	1	2	3
Long Range Planning	4	4	1
Needs Assessment	2	3	1
CELS Update	3	3	1
Audio Cassette Journal	0	1	1
Other Publications	0	0	0
Resource File	0	2	2
Learning Packages	0	1	0
Workshops	7	2	6

TABLE III

LEAST VALUABLE ACTIVITIES PROVIDED BY CELS
(N = 16)

Activity	Rank		
	1	2	3
Long Range Planning	4	0	1
Needs Assessment	1	3	2
CELS Update	1	0	0
Audio Cassette Journal	1	1	0
Other Publications	0	3	3
Resource File	1	3	0
Learning Packages	3	1	3
Workshops	0	0	0

Asking the states to indicate least valuable services has some pitfalls in that the services that have been least valuable are not necessarily those considered least important by the states. As one respondent from Texas expressed it, "we hesitate to state least valuable since it implies low priority or expendable--the services have been most helpful--have enhanced and stimulated consciousness and funding for CE--states need for CELS services in state of flux as states are becoming more experienced in CE--a healthy changing relationship."

Another said, "if planning, resource file, learning packages were more developed, they'd be used more." Some dissatisfaction was expressed with needs assessment, and with the long-range planning function. A state librarian said, ". . . reflects need for focus. States cannot give quantifiable types of objectives, nor do 'needs' reflect anything more than opinion, CELS must either help states focus on what they can and desire to do through teaching the planning techniques or present a structure upon which to develop plans . . ."

But other state agencies, while recognizing that they need more help with planning, are not clear as to what CELS' role ought to be, and most seem to be aware that their own initiative in setting up a situation wherein they can utilize CELS is the key factor. Overall, the state agencies are pleased with CELS services.

Workshops

State agency personnel were asked if they had attended CELS workshops. Fourteen said yes, two said no. Thirteen said that the workshop(s) they attended met the CELS goal of providing quality training using a variety of techniques. One commented, "Very high quality, always." Another said, "I'm not totally certain that the training was geared to the audience at all times . . . but I admit that I have a more than normal hangup about this particular subject."

The State Library Agencies were not asked to comment on specific workshops.

Goals

The goals of the CELS project were listed in the questionnaire, and the states were asked if they felt these goals should be changed. Two said yes and twelve said no. One said not applicable. One of those who said yes commented, "Goals are good but imply a one-on-one relationship of CELS to the individual staffer or institution--the role of the states to CELS must be defined." Another said, "As goals stating general principles they are fine--might need to look at specific objectives--CELS office could use objectives for annual programs--to form basis for annual evaluation." This comment was echoed by others who saw the goals as too global for an organization with finite resources. One said, "The goals are fine. It's the objectives and activities that give me some trouble. There's a need for focusing on how much to whom for what purpose. CELS has been trying to be a lot of things to a lot of people but I'm not convinced that's the way to continue, regardless of how good its been." One suggestion was made that an additional statement be added: "help trainers plan, organize and implement learning experiences for the library community."

Future of CELS

To the question asking for comments on the governance of CELS, eleven said that the SLICE Cluncil should continue to be the governing body, two said no, and one commented, "should be called CELS Council--what is SLICE Council now--is it vital?" Another said, "CELS advisory group should be allowed to play more active role in planning activities of office."

Responding to the question, should State Library Agencies continue to fund, nine said yes and two said no. There is some feeling that the associations should assume a share of the financial commitment, and several fear that State Agency funding is unstable. One State Agency staff member commented, "CELS must develop other sources--should define products and develop market for revenue-producing services."

Is more staffing needed?[1] Seven said yes, three said no, and five said "not applicable." One person who said yes indicated that if learning packages are to be produced, more personnel are needed or "funds to enter into service contracts." Those who said no seemed to feel that more staff is not necessary if CELS is to act only as a coordinating agency, but support staff will be needed if workshops are to be continued. One respondent expressed it strongly, "The coordinator 'seems overextended--needs to balance between the long tedious process of firming up long range plans and the developing and presenting of workshops.'" Most seemed to feel that the operation cannot be maintained at the current pace without additional staff.

---

[1] Since the questionnaire was mailed, a new full-time professional staff member has been added.

Finally, state agency personnel were asked to rank in order of importance the functions they feel should be emphasized in the future. Table IV shows the order of ranking. It should be noted that one or two respondents did not rank.

TABLE IV

FUTURE ACTIVITIES RANKED IN ORDER OF IMPORTANCE

Function	Rank					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Workshops	6	4	4	0	0	0
Learning Packages	2	1	2	6	2	0
Planning for CE Needs	6	6	1	1	1	0
Publications	0	1	5	3	5	1
File of Resources Specialists	1	3	1	4	5	0
Other:						
Consulting, Staff Sharing/ Exchange	0	2	0	0	0	0

One state commented that these functions "are techniques, they should be chosen after the global goals have been renewed. What do we want to accomplish?"

Another asked for a "greater attempt to involve the advisory group in formal planning, including the formulation of annual objectives in writing--it should give SLICE Council better basis for judging the activities of the project annually." As the states expressed their concern for a clear definition of objectives, many added words of appreciation for the work of the office. A typical comment: "CELS has not only made an important impact in the Southwest, but has been effective nationally. Over the years, it, with the vitality of the coordinator, has made the concept of CE viable."

Library Educators

A questionnaire was sent to each of the nine library schools in the Southwest offering graduate library science programs. Several individual library educators who had attended CELS workshops also were mailed questionnaires, and these replies are tabulated in the workshop attendance group.

There were nine responses to the "library educators" questionnaire, including the University of Texas, North Texas State University, Louisiana State University, University of Arizona, Texas Woman's University, Sam Houston State University, and the University of Oklahoma. In 1973, the Martin-Duggan study recommended a number of roles for library education in developing continuing education in the Southwest. The library educators were asked if their school currently performed these functions. Table V illustrates the results.

TABLE V

LIBRARY SCHOOL FUNCTIONS

Functions	Yes	No	NA
Create and fund faculty positions specializing in CE	2	7	0
Provide informal course work	8	1	0
Conduct institutes, short courses, seminars, workshops, tutorials	9	0	0
Conduct research	7	2	0
Evaluate programs	7	1	0
Provide consultant services	9	0	0
Help train CE specialists	3	6	0
Cooperate with each other (i.e., decide subject geographic areas)	3	6	0
Experiment, develop packages	3	4	2
Establish in local schools CE programs locally funded	0	0	0
Alert students	0	0	0

One school reported that a faculty CE position is requested in the 1977-1978 budget. Many indicated that individual faculty perform many of the functions listed, but there is need for more faculty involvement.

Educators were asked if any of these functions should be eliminated. The one respondent who said yes said, "to train CE specialists seems an educational function for L.S."

They were also asked if any function should be added. Four said yes, five said "not applicable." Comments ranged from "cooperation between library schools needed" and to "cooperate with CELS, the state library or other agencies in planning, sponsoring and presenting CE programs to "it all depends on funding."

Five persons responding had attended CELS workshops. Four had not. Their evaluation of these workships is contained in Table VI.

TABLE VI

WORKSHOPS

Workshops	Did not attend	Superior	Above average	Average	Of little value
Computer applications for libraries	5				
Planning and evaluating educational programs for library staff	3	1			1
Planning library programs for adults using NEH funds	5				
Consulting skills	3		1		
Grantsmanships	4	1			
Copyright	1		3		

Table VII indicates library educator use and awareness of other CELS services.

TABLE VII

CELS SERVICES OTHER THAN WORKSHOPS

Services	Not aware of	Aware of but have not used	Have used
CELS Update	1	2	6
Audio Cassette Journal	1	6	2
Other publications	2	7	0
Resource file of trainers	3	7	0
Training packages:			
1. CIPP Eval. Model	1	6	1
2. Training volunteers for service to shut-ins	3	2	0
3. Grantsmanship	4	3	0
Planning, consulting with other agencies	2	6	1
CE needs assessment	1	6	2

Table VIII shows the library educators' ranking of most valuable services and least valuable services.

Two respondents noted that all services are valuable, and several left the "of least value" column blank.

TABLE VIII

RANK OF SERVICES

Service	Rank		
	1	2	3
Most valuable services:			
CELS Update	4	1	0
CE needs assessment	1	0	1
Workshops	1	1	0
Planning, consulting	1	0	0
Training packages	0	1	2
Publications	0	1	1
Resource file	0	2	0
Least valuable services:			
Cassette Journal	2	0	1
Resource file	1	0	0
Publications	1	0	0
Training packages	0	1	0
CIPP evaluation model	0	1	0

Library educators seem quite well satisfied with the goals of CELS. The one person who suggested that goals be changed commented "where SWLA duplicates the works of other strong associations, objectives should be dropped."

Four of the educators feel that the SLICE council should continue to govern. Two say no, and three say "not applicable." One commented, "Is SLICE council now the governing body? It is advisory to SWLA executive board as I understand it. I don't know the best pattern on governance, but doubt that reporting through SLICE council is desirable." Another said, "CELS should be responsible to CELS advisory group in all respects, i.e. travel, etc."

All nine educators said that the state library should continue to fund, although one expressed some objection, "since funds usually come from federal sources," and another said that "CELS should strive toward self-sufficiency." As to the need for more staff, five said yes but several indicated that they have no way of determining.

Table IX shows the library educators' preference for future activities of CELS.

TABLE IX

LIBRARY EDUCATION: FUTURE ACTIVITIES

Activities	Ranked in Order of Importance					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Planning for CE with other agencies	3	1	2	0	3	0
Workshops	2	2	2	1	2	0
Learning packages	1	3	1	3	1	0
Publications	0	0	2	4	2	1
File of resource specialists	1	3	2	1	1	1
Other: Seek funds	1	0	0	0	0	0
Publicize workshops	0	1	0	0	0	0

Library Association Officials

This questionnaire was sent to officers of the state associations, officers of SWLA, past members of the SLICE council, CELS advisory group, and members of the SWLA continuing education interest group. There were thirty-four returns. Each state association is represented in the responses. The association officials were first asked to comment on the validity of the role for state associations as outlined by Martin in 1973. Table X summarizes their reactions in 1977.

TABLE X

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION FUNCTIONS PERFORMED

Function	Yes	No	NA
Incorporate planning for continuing education in program	30	1	3
Have continuing education committee	30	2	2
Commit association funds to CE	24	2	8
Participate in developing statewide library plan which builds in continuing education	24	8	2
Conduct workshops, seminars, institutes, tutorials	30	3	1
Commit conference time to CE	29	3	2
Identify continuing education experts in membership	14	12	9
Provide a communication channel for continuing education activity through association publications	27	3	4

There were many comments relating to these functions which clarified what is happening in the states. Generally, continuing education activities sponsored by associations take place almost exclusively at annual meetings, and some noted that there is need for long-range planning. One person noted that a CE committee is useless if it has "nothing to do."

The shortage of association funds for commitment to CE was noted. Most respondents saw opportunities for the association to participate in statewide planning for CE permanently through visiting advisory councils. One person noted that the state library would not allow participation.

Less than half felt that much is being done about identifying CE experts in the membership. One person cautioned "Identify and evaluate."

Most felt a good job is being done at communicating CE activity to members through newsletters from the association and the state library, although a few said that many announcements come too late for planning.

Library association officials were asked if any of these functions should be eliminated. Twenty-eight said no, two said yes. Four said, "Not applicable."

One person (Oklahoma) felt the state association should assume more responsibility for CE needs and programs (working closely with the state library) but another said "the Texas State Library, not TLA should be responsible for state CE--currently too much overlap."

To the question, should any function be added, association officials were responsive. Fifteen said yes, eleven said no, and nine said "not applicable." The affirmative answers said associations need to conduct periodic CE need assessment, assess grass roots opinion, need to participate more fully in statewide planning for CE; need continuity in programming (advanced as well as beginning levels), implement CEUs; build communications networks.

Those who said no new functions generally feel that existing activities need to be implemented, improved. One said, "Not necessarily, responsibilities (of the association, of the state library, of library schools) need to be clarified."

The officials were asked if they had attended any CELS workshops. Twenty-six said yes, seven said no. Table XI shows their evaluation of workshops attended.

TABLE XI

WORKSHOPS ATTENDED

Workshops	Did not attend	Superior	Above average	Averave	Of little value
Computer applications for libraries	28	1	2	1	1
Planning and evaluating education programs	23	12	2		
Consulting skills	31	3	2		
Grantsmanship	28	4	3		
Copyright	34	1	2		

Table XII indicates how library association officials use and rate the other CELS services.

TABLE XII

CELS SERVICES OTHER THAN WORKSHOPS

Service	Not aware of	Aware of but have not used	Have used
CELS update	6	4	23
Audio Cassette Journal	11	13	9
Publications:			
Automation manual	19	9	4
Grants manual	15	8	9
Resource file	15	12	4
Training packages:			
CIPP evaluation model	20	10	3
Training volunteers for service to shut-ins	17	10	5
Grantsmanship	6	14	11
Planning; consulting with other agencies	15	11	6
CE needs assessment	10	10	13

Association officials rated the services according to Table XIII.

TABLE XIII

RANK OF SERVICES

Service	Rank		
	1	2	3
Most valuable services:			
CELS update	6	4	5
Needs assessment	2	2	4
Workshops	4	3	3
Manuals	3	3	2
Resource file	2	5	3
Developing training packages	1	2	2
Audio Cassette Journal	2	1	1
"The Coordinator"	1	1	0
Grantsmanship	3	2	3
Planning, consulting with other agencies	1	2	1
Least valuable services:			
Resource file	2	0	0
Cassette Journal	7	0	1
Training volunteers with shut-ins	1	1	1
CIPP	1	0	0
Planning/Consulting	2	1	1
Workshops (When Bad)	1	1	1
Automation manual	0	4	1

Officials, like others, were reluctant to indicate less valuable services; some dissatisfaction was expressed with planning/consulting role. One person noted that "seminars are geared to state libraries."

To the question, should the goal be changed, twenty-six said no, seven said yes, two said "not applicable." One person said, "There isn't much now for academics"; another asked about special libraries, still another said that professional and urban librarians are now benefiting--would like to see the smaller untrained librarians receive more attention, encouragement. One commented, "We need more packages and fewer workshops--need to make things available to all librarians, not just the same few who can always attend." One person questioned whether programs developed should have implications for the entire region; another said "reach and direct efforts toward practicing librarians."

As for governance, seventeen said yes the SLICE council should continue to govern. Seven said no and eight said "not applicable." One person pointed out "actually they are an advising body--the SWLA Board has Yes/No authority." Another noted "yes, but it sure makes a lot of approval getting." One critic said, "State agency and association leaders are too far removed from everyday needs."

An overwhelming majority, twenty-seven, see the state libraries as the most practical funding source. The one respondent who said "no" to the funding by state libraries is concerned about control by state agencies. Several others expressed this sentiment. One person said, "I'd like to see state libraries out of it entirely, but as long as federal funds are channeled through them, there is no option." Another said, "If a state library is doing a concentrated program of CE themselves then perhaps they wouldn't have to continue funding; if not then they have a responsibility to cooperate in this field."

Twelve said more staff is needed; eight said no. Thirteen said "don't know." Several of those who didn't know felt they didn't know enough about the CELS operation. One said, "There seem to be at least three directors--she's fantastic!"

TABLE XIV

FUTURE ACTIVITIES

Activities	Ranked in Order of Importance					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Planning for CE with other agencies	11	5	2	5	7	1
Workshops	14	8	5	3	1	
Learning packages	5	5	11	5	3	
Publications	1	5	8	7	8	
File of resource persons	3	6	4	9	7	
Other: greater publicity		1				2

In final comments, certain frustrations were expressed by individuals who are not dissatisfied with workshops, but recognize that they benefit a relatively small number of the potential clientele. There is some feeling on at least one state that generally an "elitest" few attend. Some urgently want "more concrete products--tapes, manuals, reprints, etc." Others see this as more of a state agency function, and, this from an SWLA official, "We must emphasize involving all the components named in the Martin'Duggan survey (state institutions, library schools, etc.) in planning . . . CELS must continue and enlarge its role of coordinator and clearing house for the CE experts in the region."

Workshop Attendees

Questionnaires were sent to approximately 200 librarians who had attended CELS workshops and about 50 librarians selected at random from SWLA membership file. Eighty-six questionnaires were returned. Table XV indicates how librarians rated the workshops.

Following the overall rating, the workshops participants were asked to enumerate specific ways in which the workshops had enabled them to do their jobs better, had facilitated change in procedures or policy, etc. On the whole the answers to these questions lacked the specificity that we hoped for.

TABLE XV

CELS WORKSHOPS

Workshop	Did not attend	Superior	Above Aver-age	Aver-age	Of little value
Computers	66	3	6		
Planning and evaluating programs for library staffs	56	15	8	4	
Planning programs for adults using NEH funds	52	7	14	3	4
Consulting	76	5	4	1	
Grantsmanship	66	5	4	3	2
Copyright	68	5	7		

Several persons initiated training sessions in the subjects presented, one person write a grant proposal and was funded, several mentioned increased awareness and knowledge of the topic presented, another felt that written procedures have been substituted for word-of-mouth. Participants were asked if any new services have been added. There were three replies: "lunchtime film programs," "interlibrary loan services," "I + R services and extended program activities."

Five noted that policies had been or would be changed. All of these comments related to copyright except one who noted "not in position to change policies."

Six mentioned changes in procedures ranging from "more personnel imput" to "computer programs."

Respondents were cautious about reporting improved quality of service but nine indicated that there had been some in approaches to patrons, in interlibrary loan, and in training techniques. Four indicated that clientele had been increased as a result of the training programs.

The comments following were generally very positive concerning the quality of the workshops. Only two comments could be interpreted as negative and the "strongest" of these was "it helped me by reinforcing some previously held concepts, but nothing else." Several said the workshops helped them teach better, and others mentioned specific workshops and/or topics, i.e., programming, computers, grantsmanship, Zachert's models, etc., as being highly useful.

Table XVI indicates how workshop attendees rate the other CELS services.

TABLE XVI

CELS SERVICES OTHER THAN WORKSHOPS

Service	Not aware of	Aware of but have not used	Have used
CELS update	17	19	46
Audio Cassette Journal	23	37	24
Resource file	29	44	9
Publications:			
Automation Manual	58	20	4
Grants Manual	50	23	13
Training packages:			
CIPP model	53	23	6
Training volunteers for service to shut-ins	51	27	5
Grantsmanship	42	36	9
Consulting and other information once	27	39	14

The workshop participants were next asked to rate most and least valuable services provided by CELS. Table XVII shows how these were evaluated.

TABLE XVII

RANK OF SERVICES

Services	Rank		
	1	2	3
Most valuable services:			
Workshops	25	3	2
CELS Update	10	10	11
Audio-Cassette Journal	4	5	4
Training packages	1	6	6
Resource file	2	8	8
Consulting	2	4	7
Needs assessment	1	0	0
CIPP	1	0	0
Grantsmanship	1	2	2
Publications	2	5	1
Focus attention on CE	3	1	2
Least valuable services:			
Audio-Cassette Journal	10	1	1
Training packages	4	2	0
CELS update	1	0	0
CIPP Evaluation	1	0	0
Resource file	3	3	2
Manuals	1	2	1
Grantsmanship	0	2	0
Workshops (at remote locations)	1	0	0

Future of CELS

Fifty-two said the SLICE Council should continue to be the governing body. One person said it should not be, but did not comment. Twenty-eight were uncertain. Those that did not express an opinion feel that they lack understanding of the organizational set up and the problems involved.

Regarding funding, sixty said that state libraries should continue to fund, one said "no." One person commented, "I see no alternatives other than fee for services."

Workshop participants were asked if other agencies should contribute. Thirty said yes, fifteen said no, forty were uncertain. One person suggested that there should be a charge (10% or mor) for presenting workshops to any organization other than state library agencies. Another suggested that "Since state libraries fund, programs are aimed at public libraries and this is alienating other types of librarians, whereas, before they were just apathetic to SWLA." Several suggested that both state and local agencies should fund.

Twelve felt more staff is needed. Eleven said no. Sixty did not know.

Future activities were ranked in order of importance by workshop participants as shown in Table XVIII.

TABLE XVIII

FUTURE ACTIVITIES

Activities	Ranked in Order of Importance					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Workshops	55	12	4	3	0	0
Learning packages	7	20	15	15	9	1
Publications	2	7	15	18	18	0
Resource file	7	7	17	11	13	0
Planning	16	18	11	8	10	0
Other:						
Credit extension programs developed jointly with graduate library schools	1					
CELS update		2				
Seek new grants			1			

The group was generally highly enthusiastic about the workshops. One person said, "Excellent workshops are so hard to find. I would hope this will continue to be a major thrust of CELS. Whatever else they have time to fool with will be done well but the workshops are of critical importance to me." Another said, "Learning packages are desperately needed by small and medium size public librarians who can't attend workshops."

Summary

The previous section has outlined in detail the responses of state library personnel, library educators, association officials, and workshop attendees to a number of questions relating to an assessment of the worth of CELS activities, and their opinions as to what should be the future activities of CELS.

Since the whole concept and proposed model for CELS was based not only on a central coordinating office for CELS but on the efforts of each group, it is also of interest to compare the responses of these groups with each other. The following tables show how each group rated each type of workshop.

TABLE XIX

COMPUTER APPLICATIONS FOR LIBRARIES

Group	Did not attend	Superior	Above average	Average	Of little value
Library educators	5	-	-	-	-
Library Association officials	28	1	2	1	1
Workshop attendees	66	3	6	-	-

---

*State Library personnel were not asked to rate workshops individually.

TABLE XX

PLANNING AND EVALUATING EDUCATION PROGRAMS FOR LIBRARY STAFFS

Group	Did not attend	Superior	Above aver-age	Aver-age	Of little value
Library educators	3	1	-	-	1
Library Association officials	23	12	2	-	-
Workshop attendees	56	15	8	-	-

TABLE XXI

PLANNING PROGRAMS FOR ADULTS USING NEH FUNDS

Group	Did not attend	Superior	Above aver-age	Aver-age	No little value
Library educators	5	-	-	-	-
Library Association officials*					
Workshop attendees	52	7	14	3	4

*Did not appear on Library Association officials' questionnaire.

TABLE XXII

CONSULTING SKILLS

Groups	Did not attend	Superior	Above aver-age	Aver-age	Of little value
Library educators	4	1	-	-	-
Library Association officials	28	4	3	-	-
Workshop attendees	66	5	4	3	2

TABLE XXIII

COPYRIGHT

Group	Did not attend	Superior	Above aver-age	Aver-age	Of little value
Library educators	1	-	3	-	-
Library Association officials	34	1	2	-	-
Workshop attendees	68	5	7		

As the following tables illustrate, the four groups do not differ substantially in their assessment of the three most valuable and least valuable CELS services.

TABLE XXIV

MOST VALUABLE ACTIVITIES

Group	Workshops			CELS update			Planning for CE needs		
	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
State Library agencies	6	4	4	-	-	-	6	6	1
Library educators	1	1	0	4	1	0	1	0	0
Library association officials	4	3	3	6	4	5	1	2	1
Workshop attendees	25	3	2	10	10	11	3	1	2

TABLE XXV

LEAST VALUABLE ACTIVITIES

Group	Audio Cassette Journal			Planning			Resource file		
	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
State Library agencies	1	1	0	4	0	1	1	3	0
Library educators	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
Library association officials	7	0	1	2	1	1	2	0	0
Workshop attendees	10	1	1	0	0	0	3	3	2

As noted earlier, it is apparent that the services individuals see as least valuable currently are not necessarily those considered least important in terms of future direction for CELS. Table XXVI compares the top priorities for each group.

TABLE XXVI

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE ACTIVITIES

Group	Workshops			Learning Packages			Planning For CE			Publications			Resource file			Other		
	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
State Library agencies	6	4	4	2	1	2	6	6	1	-	1	5	1	3	1	-	2	-
Library educators	2	2	2	1	3	1				0	0	2	1	3	2	1	0	1
Library association officials	14	8	5	5	5	11	11	5	2	1	5	8	3	6	4		1	
Workshop attendees	55	12	4	7	20	15	16	18	11	2	7	15	7	7	17	1	2	1

To the other questions regarding the future of CELS, the answers of the four groups may be compared as follows in Table XXVII.

TABLE XXVII

FUTURE OF CELS

Questions	State agencies		Educators		Association Officials		Workshop attendees	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Should goals be changed?	2	12	1	8	7	26	*	
Should SLICE Council govern?	11	2	4	2	17	7	52	1
Should state agencies fund?	9	2	9	-	27	1	60	1
Is more staff needed?	7	3	5	-	12	8	12	11

*This question is omitted from the workshop participants' questionnaire.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Planning

It is recommended that steps be taken to provide (at least annually) an opportunity for the SLICE Council (and the CELS advisory council) to take part in planning sessions in which annual objectives would be established. The CELS project staff would provide results of the current needs assessment as as basic for planning along with other pertinent data.

It is recognized that such participative planning activities are expensive and difficult (though not impossible) to fit within the 2 or 3 hours allocated for council and advisory meetings. But, at this time, this appears to be the weakest link in the organization, and must be accomplished if the project staff is to be provided direction for developing specific annual objectives.

If annual objectives (a part of five-year plan) are established with group consensus, an atmosphere might be established wherein the various components (library education, state associations, SWLA, etc.) would then commit themselves to a more active role in achieving them.

Thus, rather than asking the Advisory Council to re-examine the roles assigned by Martin-Duggan to establish their current validity, it is suggested that if strong emphasis is first placed on what must be achieved, then the roles of each component will emerge, and re-definition can follow.

The survey showed that the state library agencies have made significant progress in implementing their roles as outlined by Martin-Duggan. Less progress has been made by several other components, notably library education, and it is recommended that library educators in the southwest initiate some leadership in re-examination of their role in continuing education. At a recent Texas-New Mexico Library Association meeting an eminent library educator said, "An overall plan for continuing education should emerge as a major responsibility of the professional associations, with assistance from the library schools."[1] But, even Holley, who does not see the library school role as a major one, concedes that they do have a responsibility and library schools are uncertain about what their role ought to be.

In outlining the proposed responsibilities for the organizational components of the model, the Martin-Duggan report noted, "Each of these components has certain responsibilities in the continuing education matrix if a successful program is to be launched. Some of these responsibilities are being fulfilled presently by some of the components; other responsibilities or components are now lacking or inactive. Each component is vital and unique and the failure of any one to fulfill its responsibility cannot be adequately compensated for by another."

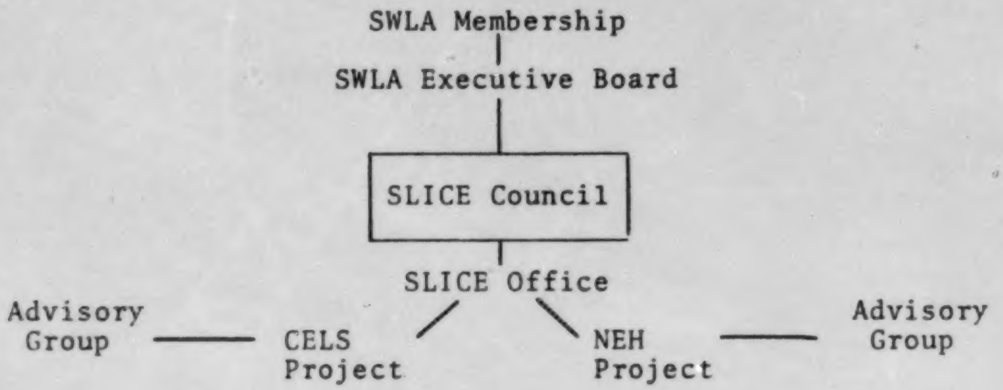
---

[1] Edward G. Holley, "Library Education and the Library Profession" in Proceedings of the New Mexico Library Association and the Texas Library Association 1977 Joint Conference, El Paso, Texas, 1977, p. 88.

The role of the CELS office in assuring that each component fulfill its obligation is not clear. The establishment of active planning meetings of the Advisory Council should help, but it may not be enough. It may be that (after objectives have been established) the CELS office will have to "sponsor" planning sessions for library educators to provide an opportunity for them to get organized in establishment of their contributions to the continuing educational need of librarianship.

Organization

While very little discontent was expressed about the current organizational structure/governance system for the CELS project to the evaluator, it appears cumbersome.



Obviously the SLICE Council (made up of state agency head and presidents-elect of state association) is the governing body, but there is confusion in the minds of some members between the role of the SLICE Council and the CELS advisory group. This is probably not terribly serious but the fact that several of the components of the original model are not represented on the SLICE Council may be one factor in their failure to actively achieve their role. As it is now, the CELS Coordinator reports directly to the SLICE Council made up of the State Librarians who pay the bills for the SLICE office; this is not necessarily bad, but it is not entirely conducive to each component meeting its responsibilities in the model. If as Martin-Duggan said, "each component is vital and unique" then shouldn't each component be represented on the governing board?

It is noted that although the SLICE Council makes major policy decisions for the CELSproject (under the umbrella of the SWLA executive board), it is not mentioned in SWLA constitution and by-laws.

There are several possible alternatives.

1. First, the project, which is achieving considerable success in the present structure, can continue as it is. In that case, then, the recommendation of the Future Funding Committee of SLICE should be followed: that is, "an executive

committee of the SLICE Council be established to make recommendations, monitor and plan SLICE priorities adopted by the Council."

2. A second alternative: an overall coordinator would be appointed who would administer not only the CELS project and current NEH grant, but also any other program relating to the priorities established by the SWLA board, including the program of the Executive Director's office.

3. The Office of Executive Director of SWLA would become overall coordinator of both housekeeping activities of the association and any and all projects initiated by the SWLA board. This would of course entail a major revamping of the Executive Director's role to one of broad administrative responsibility for all affairs of the organization.

4. A fourth alternative would be to set up the CELS project as a separate entity working for SWLA, but with complete autonomy as to funding, generating income, etc. In this case, the CELS project would still be an arm of SWLA but would extend its services to include the national market, and bid to become the permanent home of the national continuing education network, CLENE.

The CELS project's proven ability to produce quality workshops and other products is the best argument for a consideration of this alternative. November's conference is a preliminary test to see if such activities can be self-sustaining.

Since the CELS project director is currently the President of CLENE, it is clearly inappropriate that any such move be initiated in the next few months, and whether such a move would be acceptable to SWLA membership (as well as to the CLENE board, and CLENE members) would have to be explored. The chief advantage would of course be the opportunity of attracting new sources of funds for research because with little change in current policy it is possible to open up training sessions to all librarians. The danger of diffusion of effort to the point where there is little impact on southwest librarians is apparent, and would need great consideration.

Recommended Alternative

In less than three years, the CELS project has achieved remarkable success under the present organizational structure. In the opinion of this evaluator, it would be premature to make drastic changes in the way the project is structured at this time (with the exception of forming an executive committee of the SLICE Council; also some effort to further involve library educators should be made).

The study shows that the membership is happy with CELS. They want better planning, but they also want visible products (workshops, et al.).

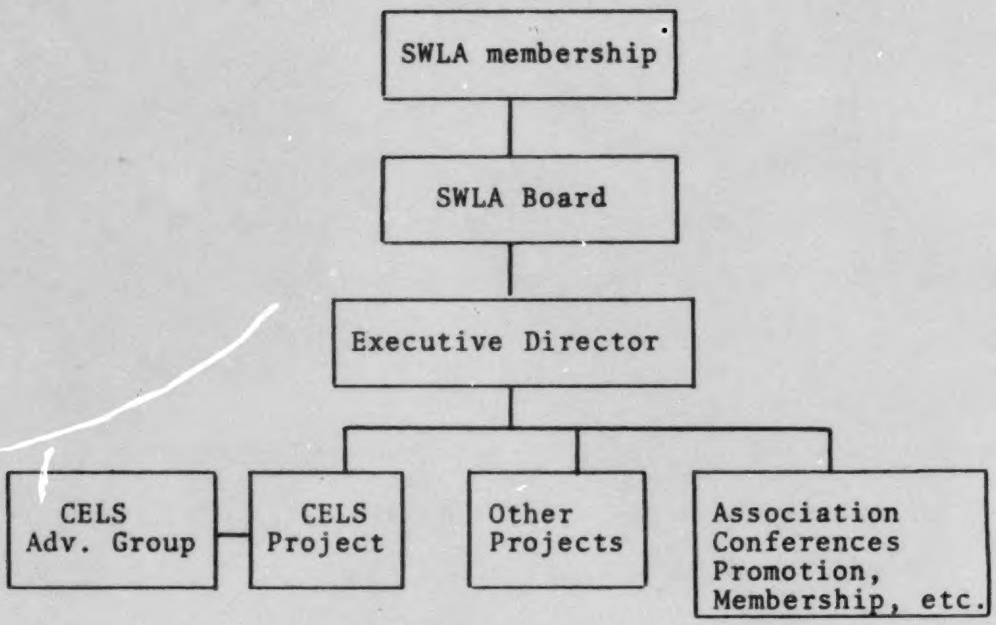
Based on the results of this study, the SLICE Council and the Advisory Group should have a more participative role in priority setting, and these efforts should be evaluated to see if they eliminate a vague sense of unease that state agency personnel and library association officials have expressed, i.e. "are we attempting to do too much?" "There is need for focus."

Results of the participative approach should enable the project staff to produce a specific plan with objectives for a one or two year period.

However, while no immediate major organizational change is suggested, it is recommended that by 1980 the SWLA Board review the progress of the office, all alternatives for restructure, and make a decision to be ratified by SWLA membership in 1981.

For the long run, it may well be that the most feasible alternative may prove to be number three; that is, that all projects administered by the SWLA Board are administered by an Executive Director whose job would be to manage and coordinate all operations, maintaining a highly skilled CE staff, and hiring other personnel for specific projects, as priorities of the association change. These new administrative powers of the Executive Director would require a major revision of the SWLA constitution and by-laws.

At this time, the following organization chart appears (to this evaluator) a simple but optimum solution. But, what happens on the national scene could provide opportunities that should not be disregarded by the SWLA Board.



Funding

The various groups who responded to the questionnaire saw the current funding pattern (basically state-agency support) as appropriate, but all groups agreed that other sources of funding need to be developed.

Since continuing education is now the chief activity and membership benefit by SWLA, it would seem logical that membership in the organization might be stimulated if prospective members were "sold" on the premise that a portion of their membership fee would go directly to support the CELS project. This approach might also work for the state associations who should also have a larger share in financing CELS.

The third funding source may well come from the training packages and workshops which CELS can develop and "sell" to individual organizations and participants both in and out of the region. The November conference tests this idea.

Grants are always welcome, but should represent monies to test new approaches in training--they should not be relied upon to support the basic goals and objectives of the office. This should be the primary criterion in allocating time to be spent in proposal development.

As indicated earlier, CELS has taken a leadership role in the provision of a strong standard setting examples of continuing education, and has made considerable progress in regional planning. It may well be that it is in a position to bid for a relocation of the national office for the continuing education network (as it did in 1975).[1] Whether such national activity is consistent with the objectives of the Southwest Library Association is a question for the board, the SLICE Council, and Advisory Council, and ultimately SWLA membership to decide. Whether such a move would actually result in increased revenue is also speculative.

---

[1] Actually CELS along with several other organizations was asked at that time, by the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, to volunteer a "home" for CLENE.

The evaluator has discussed the recommendation of the Committee on Future Funding of SLICE with a number of librarians including stage agency personnel. Briefly, this report recommends that each state agency pay an annual sum of $3,000 plus 5 percent above $40,000 of Title III allotment, and that state agencies would pay for all workshops, institutes, and seminars conducted within individual states through a contract with CELS which would ensure cost recoverability. An executive committee of SLICE Council would approve all such contracts.

On the surface such a system is much fairer than the present one because it eliminates the current situation where two states are paying a disportionate share of the load (Texas--15,000 and Oklahoma--5,000), but it would also reduce the current contributions made by states from 30,050 to 24,748.

_If_ the November Conference shows potential for the CELS project to generate operating income through charging for CE activities (i.e. if some profit is realized) then the Clark, Slocum, Jacques future funding proposal should be tested.

If the November Conference is not self-sustaining, then further study of revenue sources is indicated before the proposal is accepted because, as it is now, its provisions would seriously cripple the project IF no new funds are generated.

In any case, the CELS office needs to carefully delineate the basic services that would be provided to each state under any sort of pro-rated funding plan. If states are to pay for in-state workshops, they need a very specific itemization of the benefits to be attained through support of CELS in order to justify sending Title III monies outside the state.

As long as state agencies supply most of the budget, the CELS project will be most responsive to their needs. This must be brought into balance if CELS is to fulfill its coordinating role. Some tasks might and probably should be allocated to other components of the model, but this should be done after it is decided through planning sessions what are priorities for accomplishment.

APPENDIX

520

University of Pittsburgh

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCES

May 12, 1977

In 1973 a study of continuing education needs for library staffs was completed by Allie Beth Martin and Maryann Duggan. The Southwest Library Association with funding from the six State Library Agencies initiated the CELS project as a result of the recommendations in the Martin-Duggan report.

Now in 1977, I have been asked by the Southwest Library Association to evaluate the progress of the CELS project to date, and based on these findings make recommendations for SLICE Council, to use in planning future directions. As a key library educator your opinions, and assessment of the project are extremely important if we are to achieve a valid evaluation.

Could I ask you to fill out the attached questionnaire and return it to me in the enclosed stamped envelope? In order to be included in the tabulation, I must have your reply mailed by June 1.

Thank you for your interest in continuing education.

Sincerely,

Brooke E. Sheldon

BES/lb

enclosures

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCES BUILDING, PITTSBURGH, PA. 15260 (412) 624-5230

Questionnaire - Interview Schedule For State Librarians/State Agency Personnel

1. Does your state agency now have a staff member with responsibilities for continuing education?

Yes____ No____ Position Title________________

If yes, full-time_______ Federally funded______________

part-time______ State funded________________

2. If this C.E. person was added since the CELS project was initiated, did CELS activity promote establishment of the position?

Yes____ No____

Comment:

3. The Martin-Duggan study "Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest" identified seven functions for State Library Agencies (and State School Agencies).

Does your agency currently perform these functions?

3.

	YES	NO	NA	Comments
1. Plan, implement evaluate statewide continuing education				
2. Assign staff to be responsible for CE				
3. Commit funds				
4. Provide consultant services for individual libraries and staff				
5. Publicize regional and in-state opportunities for CE				
6. Conduct institutes, workshops, seminars				
7. Participate in development of a reward system				

Should any of these functions be eliminated?

Yes____ No____

Comments:

Should any of these functions be added?

Yes____ No____

Comments:

4. The CELS Office has provided a number of services. These include:

- Long range planning with state library and other agencies for continuing education needs
- needs assessment
- CELS UpDate
- Audio Cassette Journal
- Other publications
- Resource file of trainers and subject specialists
- Learning packages (CIPP Evaluation Model-Training Volunteers for Service to Shut-Ins)
- Workshops - Computer Applications for libraries; Consulting Skills; Planning and Evaluating Education Programs for Library Staffs; Planning Library Programs for Adults using NEH Funds; Copyright.

Of the Activities listed above, which three would you say have been most valuable for your state?

1.
2.
3.

Which three have been least valuable?

1.
2.
3.

Comments:

5. Have you personally attended any of the workshop sessions?
Yes ___ No____

If yes, did you feel it met the CELS goal of providing quality training using a wide variety of techniques?
Yes____ No____ Don't know____
Comments:

6. The overall goal or mission of the CELS project is:

- To help individuals working in libraries in the Southwest to respond to the continually changing needs of their communities
- Improve library service in its broadest sense by improving library staffs at all levels
- Help the total library community meet its objectives of improved library service through staff development, and use of new technologies as an integral part of library planning and programming.

Do you feel these goals should be changed?
Yes____ No____
Comments:

7. Do you have any specific recommendations for the future of the CELS project ie.?

1. governance - (ie. should the SLICE Council continue to be the governing body Yes____ No____
Comments:

2. Funding - (should State Library Agencies continue to fund?)
Yes____ No____
Comments:

3. Staffing -
Is more staff needed?
Yes____ No____
Comments:

4. **Function - focus of Activities**
What functions do you feel should be emphasized in the future ?
Please rank in order of importance:

____ Workshops
____ Learning packages
____ Planning for CE needs with other library and information science agencies
____ Publications
____ File of Resource specialists
____ Other

Comments:

Signature ________________________

State ____________________________

Please return by June 1, to:
Brooke E. Sheldon
Room 648 LIS Building
University of Pittsburgh
Pittsburgh, PA 15260

* The evaluation report will be available through the CELS Office. Your individual comments, however, will remain anonymous.

May, 1977

Questionnaire For Library Educators

I. Three years ago the Martin, Duggan survey Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest pointed out that while library schools in the area generally view continuing education as one of their functions, educators pointed out several barriers to active participation ie. four schools in one state while two states have no graduate program . . . techniques for facilitating continuing education vary greatly from those used in the formal classroom . . . university systems do not emphasize nor does the ALA accreditation process . . . non-credit courses must be self-supporting.

The survey in recommending goals and an organizational structure for the CELS project suggested the following roles for library education:

Does your school currently perform these functions ?

	Yes	No	NA	Comments
1. Create and fund faculty positions specializing in CE				
2. Provide formal course work on campus, and by extension				
3. Conduct institutes and short courses, seminars, workshops, tutorials				
4. Conduct research				
5. Evaluate programs				
6. Provide consultant services				
7. Help train CE specialists				
8. Cooperate with each other (ie. decide subject geographic areas				
9. Experiment; develop packages				
10. Establish in individual schools continuing education programs locally funded				
11. Alert students to need for lifelong education & their responsibility for CE on job				

Should any of these functions be eliminated ?

Yes____ No____

Comments:

Should any functions be added?
Yes____ No____
Comments:

II Have you personally attended any CELS workshops?
Yes____ No____

If yes, please rate on following scale:

WORKSHOP	Did not Attend	Superior	Above Average	Average	Of Little Value
Computer Applications For Libraries					
Planning and Evaluating Education programs for Library Staff (Training Trainers)					
Planning Library Programs for Adults using NEH Funds					
Consulting Skills					
Grantsmanship					
Copyright					

The CELS project has provided other kinds of services.
Please indicate which of these you have used:

SERVICE	Not Aware of	Aware of but have not used	Have Used
CELS UpDate			
Audio Cassette Journal			
Other Publications ie. Automation Manual Grants Manual			
Resource File of Trainers & Subject Specialists			
Training Packages 1) CIPP Evaluation Model 2) Training Volunteers for Service to Shut-Ins 3) Grantsmanship			
Planning, Consulting with other Agencies			
CE Needs Assessment			

527

Of these services provided by CELS which three do you feel are most valuable ?

1.
2.
3.

Which do you feel are of least value ?

1.
2.
3.

III The overall goals of the CELS project are:

- To help individuals working in libraries in the Southwest to respond to the continually changing needs of their communities

- Improve library service in its broadest sense by improving library staffs at all levels

- To help the total library community meet its objectives of improved library services through staff development and use of new technologies as an integral part of library planning and programming.

Specific objectives relate to:

Planning with library groups to create a network of continuing education opportunities

Assist each state in developing a state-wide continuing education plan

Coordinate all state efforts

to share information and avoid duplication

develop programs that have implications for the entire region

to train librarians in each state who can act as instructors and planners of educational programs

Do you feel these goals should be changed ?

Yes____ No____

Comments:

Do you have any specific recommendations for the future of the CELS project?

1. governance (ie. should the SLICE Council continue to be the governing body?)
   Yes____ No____
   Comments:

2. Funding (Should State Library Agencies continue to fund?
   Yes____ No____
   Comments:

3. Staffing - Is more staff needed?
   Yes____ No____
   Comments:

4. Function - focus of Activities
   What functions do you feel should be emphasized in the future?
   Please rank in order of importance: (1 is highest)

____Planning for CE with other agencies
____Workshops
____Learning packages
____Publication
____File of Resource Specialists
____Other

Comments:

Signature____________________
Library School______________

Please return to:

Brooke E. Sheldon
Graduate School of Library and
Information Sciences
Room 648 LIS Building
University of Pittsburgh
Pittsburgh, PA 15260

*The evaluation report will be available through the CELS Office. Your comments however, will remain anonymous.

May, 1977

529

Questionnaire for Library Association Officials

Three years ago the Martin, Duggan survey Continuing Education for Library Staffs in the Southwest noted that "The various state associations are recognizing responsibility for the continuing education of their members but are hampered by lack of continuity in assuming the major responsibility. Their officers and committees change annually. They express the need for leadership and stimulation and for guidelines and knowledge of successful experience with continuing education elsewhere. Financial resources within individual state associations are also limited."

The survey in recommending goals and an organizational structure for the CELS project suggested the following roles for library associations.

Does your library association currently:

	YES	NO	NA	Comments
1. Incorporate planning for continuing education in the program of work of the Association				
2. Have a continuing education committee				
3. Commit association funds (to CE)				
4. Participate in developing a state-wide library plan which builds in continuing education				
5. Conduct workshops, seminars, institutes and tutorials				
6. Commit conference time to continuing education				
7. Identify continuing education experts in the membership				
8. provide a communication channel for continuing education activity through association publications				

Should any of these functions be eliminated?
Yes____ No____
Comments:

Should any functions be added?
Yes____ No____
Comments:

530

II Have you personally attended any CELS workshops?

Yes____ No____

If yes, please rate on the following scale:

WORKSHOP	Did not Attend	Superior	Above Average	Average	Of Little Value
Computer Applications for Libraries					
Planning and Evaluating Education Programs for Library Staffs (training trainers)					
Consulting Skills					
Grantsmanship					
Copyright					

The CELS Project has provided other kinds of services. Please indicate which of these you have used:

SERVICE	Not Aware of	Aware of but have not used	Have Used
CELS UpDate			
Audio Cassette Journal			
Other Publications Automation Manual Grants Manual			
Resource File of Trainers and Subject Specialists			
Training Packages 1) CIPP Evaluation Model			
2) Training Volunteers for Service to Shut-Ins			
3) Grantsmanship			
Planning/Consulting with other Agencies Associations			
CE Needs Assessment			

Of the services provided by CELS which three do you feel are most valuable?

1.

2.

3.

Which do you feel are of least value?

1.
2.
3.

III The overall goals of the CELS Project are:

- To help individuals working in libraries in the southwest to respond to the continually changing needs of their communities
- Improve library service in its broadest sense by improving library staffs at all levels.
- To help the total library community meet its objectives of improving library services through staff development and use of new technologies as an integral part of library planning and programming.

Specific objectives relate to:

Planning with library groups to create a network of continuing education opportunities

Assist each state in developing a state-wide continuing education plan

Coordinate all state efforts to share information and avoid duplication

Develop programs that have implications for the entire region

To train librarians in each state who can act as instructors and planners of educational programs

Do you feel these goals should be changed?
Yes____ No____
Comments:

Do you have any specific recommendations for the CELS project?

1. governance (ie. should the SLICE Council continue to be the governing body?
Yes____ No____
Comments:

2. Funding (Should State Library Agencies continue to fund?)
Yes____ No____
Comments:

3. Staffing - Is more staff needed?

Yes____ No____

Comments:

4. Function - focus of activities

What functions do you feel should be emphasized in the future? Please rank in order of importance (1 is highest)

____Planning for CE with other agencies
____Workshops
____Learning packages
____Publications
____File of Resource Specialists
____Other

Comments:

Signature________________________________
Library__________________________________
State____________________________________

Please return to:

Brooke E. Sheldon
Graduate School of Library and
Information Sciences
Room 648 LIS Building
University of Pittsburgh
Pittsburgh, PA 15260

*The evaluation report will be available through the CELS Office. Your comments, however, will remain anonymous.

May, 1977

May, 1977

Questionnaire For Participants in CELS Workshops

Over the past two years CELS has presented or co-sponsored workshops on a variety of topics. The goal of CELS Workshops is to help individuals working in libraries in the Southwest to respond to the continually changing needs of their communities. Intent is also to provide quality training using a wide variety of Teaching Methods and techniques and utilizing leaders in the specific field to act as instructors.

1. Please indicate on the chart below, the CELS Workshop(s) you have attended and rate according to the scale indicated.

WORKSHOP	Did not Attend	Superior	Above Average	Average	Of Little Value
Computer Applications For Libraries					
Planning and Evaluating Education programs for Library Staffs (training)					
Planning Library Programs for Adults using NEH Funds					
Consulting Skills					
Grantsmanship					
Copyright					

Noting that the overall goal of the project is to help librarians respond to changing needs of their communities, please enumerate specific ways in which the workshop has:

1. Helped you do your job better
2. Affected other members of your staff
3. Added new services
4. Changed policy
5. Changed procedures
6. Improved the quality of service for your clientele
7. Added new clientele

Comments:

II. The CELS project has provided other kinds of services.
Please indicate which of these you have used:

SERVICE	Not Aware of	Aware of but have not used	Have Used
CELS Up Date			
Audio Cassette Journal			
Resource file of Trainers and Subject Specialists			
Publications: ie Automation Manual			
Grants Manual			
Training Packages 1. CIPP Evaluation Model 2. Training Volunteers for Services to Shut-Ins 3. Grantsmanship?			
Consulting and other information on CE			
Other			

Of the services provided by CELS, which three do you feel are most valuable?

1.
2.
3.

Which three do you feel are of least value?

1.
2.
3.

III The Future of CELS

Do you have any specific recommendations for the future of the CELS project?

1. Governance - Should the SLICE Council continue to be the governing body?
Yes____ No____
Comments:

2. Funding (Should State Library Agencies continue to fund?)
Yes____ No____
Should other agencies contribute?
Yes____ No____
If yes, specify____

3. Staffing - Is more staff needed?
Yes____ No____

4. **Function - focus of activities**

What activities do you feel should be emphasized in the future?
Please rank in order of importance (1 is top priority)

____workshops
____learning packages
____publications
____file of resource specialists
____planning for CE needs with other library
and information agencies
____Other

Comments:

Signature____________________________
Name of Library____________________

Type:
School_______
Public_______
Special______
Academic_____
Other________

Return to Brooke E. Sheldon
University of Pittsburgh
Graduate School of Lib. & Inf. Science
Pittsburgh, PA 15260

*The evaluation report will be available through the CELS Office. Your individual comments, however, will remain anonymous.

May, 1977

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

FORM APPROVED
O.M.B. NO. 51-R0712

THIS REPORT IS FOR ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE III - FFY 1977

FISCAL YEAR ENDING September 30, 1977

STATE TEXAS

PROJECT NO. 1(g)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)* City of Texarkana, Texas - Texarkana Public Library

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)* 214/794-7911

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)* 901 State Line Avenue, Texarkana, Texas

COUNTY Bowie

ZIP CODE 75501

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)* 1

2. NAME OF PROJECT Feasibility Study of Interlibrary Cooperation Program in Texarkana, U.S.A.

3. PROJECT DATES ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)* 1

b. PROJECT BEGAN June 1, 1977

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE August 31, 1978

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED 2

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT 52,179 (Tex/Ark)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 52,179 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☒ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES
(2) ☐ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK
(3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE
(4) ☒ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE
(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED
(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND
(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)*	14,005	(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)*	22,500
(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)*	8,611	(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)*	7,013

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

	IF SPANISH SURNAMED
(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS	(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS
b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS	b. CUBAN
c. NEGRO	c. PUERTO RICAN
d. WHITE	d. OTHER
e. OTHER	

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))*	8	(6) OTHER ACADEMIC	1
		(7) SPECIAL	
(2) PUBLIC	2	(8) HOSPITALS	
(3) SCHOOL	4	(9) CORRECTIONAL	
(4) VOCATIONAL		(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS	
(5) JR. COLLEGE	1	(11) OTHER	

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7) SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11) FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	7,500	0	7,500	7,500	0	0	7,500
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	7,500	0	7,500	7,500	0	0	7,500

53 538

SECTIONS C AND D

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)* Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE December 1, 1977

OE FORM 6/73 PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title III, Project I (g)
FY 1977
Interim Report

Feasibility Study of Interlibrary Cooperation Program
Texarkana, Texas

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, Goal VII, Objective 2, Activities 5 and 7, page 3-7.

> To coordinate and assist in developing computer support for individual or cooperative library processing or information retrieval. (Activity 5)
>
> To support or conduct research, development, and evaluation in areas of statewide or interstate concern, and to disseminate information relating to those areas of concern. (Activity 7)

Context - Needs

The steadily increasing costs of operating separate libraries have caused local librarians to begin looking for ways to reduce operating costs, while still being able to meet the ever-increasing needs and service demands placed on the libraries by their patrons.

While limited, informal, and separate interlibrary cooperative arrangements have developed in the City of Texarkana, and as the "library sharing" concept gains wider acceptance, local librarians, public school and university officials, and city government officials tend to agree that there are some real and positive benefits to be gained from formal interlibrary cooperation agreements.

However, it should be pointed out that the present limited "resources sharing programs" are uncoordinated and disconnected in terms of access, document transfer and delivery systems, document storage, collection development, and information retrieval; in this regard, the average local library patron is receiving only a fraction of the library resources and information services available within the city and much less than the collective costs warrant.

In the meantime, opportunities are lost, services are less than best, and resources remain under-utilized, and expanded services to library patrons are severely limited by the lack of formal cooperation among the libraries in the City of Texarkana.

Because no group (voluntary, formal, or informal) has been organized representing all interests, nor has a group been designated to develop a scheme for study, analysis, and recommendation of network arrangements with the participation of all libraries concerned, this study will also address the lack of formal cooperation and determine if this void can best be filled by a manual or computer system linking several types of local libraries.

Project Objectives

(1) To assess the feasibility of manually or computer linking eight libraries.

(2) To determine the number of man-hours it would take for the eight libraries to make the changeover, if found feasible.

(3) To analyze staffing needs.

Project Description

This project will help solve the problem by providing an analysis of the feasibility of a manual or computer linked interlibrary cooperative resource sharing system. It will document the cost of personnel and equipment, cost effectiveness, and perhaps most importantly, the feasibility of interlibrary cooperation encompassing such a diversity of library programs (municipal, public school, college and university). Ultimately, this information will provide the basis for the decision of which system or systems the parties to this study shall implement.

Findings

Kenneth Bierman of Tucson, Arizona, has been employed as a consultant to conduct the feasibility study. A four-day visit at Texarkana has been completed and a preliminary status report should be completed by the consultant in January.

1976 CARRY-OVER

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20202

PROJECT REPORT

For Titles I and III of the Library Services and Construction Act, as amended P.L. 91-600
(Read the Instructions before completing this report)

An answer is required for each item on this form.

THIS REPORT IS FOR: ☐ A PROPOSED PROJECT ☒ AN ACTUAL PROJECT

TITLE: III - 1976 CARRY-OVER

FISCAL YEAR ENDING: September 30, 1977

STATE: Texas

PROJECT NO.: 1 (h)

SECTION A - PROJECT DATA

1. NAME *(Identify if state agency, regional or local library, organization, or institution that will administer the project)*: Texas Library Association

TELEPHONE *(Area code, Number, Extension)*: 713/782-0570

ADDRESS *(Number, street, city and State)*: 8989 Westheimer Houston Texas

COUNTY: Harris

ZIP CODE: 77063

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT(S) *(If less than entire State, list by number)*: Entire State

2. NAME OF PROJECT: Statewide Public Information Project

3. PROJECT DATES: ☒ INITIAL PROJECT ☐ CONTINUING PROJECT IF CONTINUING PROJECT, GIVE PREVIOUS PROJECT NUMBER

a. ESTIMATED TOTAL TIME SPAN *(years)*: NA

b. PROJECT BEGAN: NA

c. PROPOSED TERMINATION DATE: NA

4. GEOGRAPHICAL AND POPULATION DATA *(Complete all of the sub-items applicable to this project)*

(1) TOTAL NUMBER OF COUNTIES SERVED: 254

(2) NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE AREA SERVED BY THE PROJECT: 11,196,730 (1970)

(3) PREDOMINANT CHARACTERISTIC OF AREA SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served within each of the following areas)*

a. (1) MODEL CITY NEIGHBORHOOD (2) APPALACHIA

b. (1) URBAN 8,923,794 (2) SUBURBAN (3) RURAL 2,272,936

5. FOR TITLE III, INDICATE TYPE OF PROJECT

(1) ☒ BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES (3) ☐ REFERENCE SERVICE

(2) ☒ COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK (4) ☒ TECHNICAL PROCESSING SERVICE

(5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

6. TYPE OF GROUP *(Check the box which best describes the population served by the project)*

(1) ☐ ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED

(2) ☐ PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED: GIVE NUMBER OF THIS GROUP THAT IS BLIND

(3) ☐ MIGRANT (4) ☒ GENERAL PUBLIC AREA (5) ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*

7. AGE GROUP SERVED *(Give best estimate of the distribution of persons served in the project by age groups (see item 4.b.)*

(1) CHILDREN *(age 0-14)* 3,359,019 10%

(2) YOUTH *(age 15-24)* ,015,411 18%

(3) WORKING AGE/GRADUATE *(age 25-64)* 4,814,554 43%

(4) AGED *(age 65 and over)* 1,007,706 9%

8. ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP IS THIS PROJECT PRIMARILY FOR A SPECIFIC ETHNIC OR RACIAL GROUP? *(If "YES," give best estimate of distribution of persons served by race or ethnic group)* ☐ YES ☒ NO

(1) a. AMERICAN INDIANS

b. AMERICAN ORIENTALS

c. NEGRO

d. WHITE

e. OTHER

IF SPANISH SURNAMED

(2) a. MEXICAN AMERICANS

b. CUBAN

c. PUERTO RICAN

d. OTHER

9. NUMBER OF PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES AND AGENCIES

(1) TOTAL *(Sum of items (2) thru (11))* 398

(2) PUBLIC 398

(3) SCHOOL

(4) VOCATIONAL

(5) JR. COLLEGE

(6) OTHER ACADEMIC

(7) SPECIAL

(8) HOSPITALS

(9) CORRECTIONAL

(10) RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS

(11) OTHER

SECTION B - EXPENDITURES REPORT

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES *(Fill in Line 1 for "PROPOSED" and Line 2 for "Actual" expenditures, OE Form 3114-3. Round all amounts to nearest dollar)*

PROJECT	BY CATEGORY (Columns 1-7) SALARIES AND WAGES (1)	BOOKS (2)	AUDIO-VISUAL MATERIALS (3)	EQUIPMENT (4)	CONTRACTUAL SERVICES (5)	OTHER EXPENSES (6)	TOTAL FOR PROJECT (7)	BY SOURCE (Columns 8-11) FEDERAL FUNDS (8)	STATE FUNDS (9)	LOCAL FUNDS (10)	TOTAL (Must equal Col. 7) (11)
1. Proposed	0	0	0	0	21,449	0	21,449	21,449	0	0	21,449
2. Actual	0	0	0	0	21,439	0	21,439	21,439	0	0	21,439

541 542

SECTION C - CERTIFICATION

I CERTIFY that all of the information contained herein is correct to the best of my knowledge.

NAME OF HEAD, STATE LIBRARY AGENCY *(Type)*: Dorman H. Winfrey

SIGNATURE: Dorman H. Winfrey

DATE: Rev. 3/16/78
December 1, 1977

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY
Title III, Project 1(h)
FY 1976
Final Report

Texas Library Association
Statewide Public Information Program

Relationship to the Long Range Plan Goals and Objectives: Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, Goal VII, Objective 2, Activity 8, page 3-7.

> To provide information to the public about cooperative networks of libraries, which provide for the systematic and effective coordination of the resources of the school, public, academic, and special libraries and information centers for improved supplemental services for the special clientele served by each type of library or center.

Although the Long Range Plan in effect at the beginning of the project did not contain measurable objectives, the Long Range Plan adopted in FFY 1978 contains the following:

> Objective 1.57 Provide for each public library access to twelve press releases, six television spots, twelve radio spots, and twelve miscellaneous informational/promotional items promoting library services.

	Long Range Plan Yearly Objectives	Project Results
Press Releases	12	5
Television Spots	6	1
Radio Spots	12	9
Promotional Items	12	1

Context - Needs

First among eight major findings of a committee of scholars and librarians that met on February 24 and 25, 1977, to outline the most pressing issues facing libraries in Texas was VISIBILITY.

> While libraries in Texas collectively have vast resources of information, they must face the issue of making the public aware of the services available through libraries. . . . (Long Range Plan Update, 1977-1981, page 2-13a.)

Project Objectives

The grant proposal contained six objectives. Below is an evaluation of the project's attempt to meet them.

Objective I: To implement the public relations program.

Indeed, a good start was made in developing the campaign strategy, contracting with an advertising agency and developing the products which would best promote the strategy and distribute the products for airing throughout Texas.

The campaign strategy was developed by the committee and the agency, Tracy-Locke. It was decided that through increased state and federal funding many new library services were being offered but were unknown by the public. New "system" services were particularly singled out for special publicity. It was hoped that the spots would generate public interest in using the services and would show public support for starting the service in areas without one of the programs.

The strategy received criticism by many librarians who thought the publicity should be more applicable to services of all libraries, large and small, as well as different types of libraries such as school and academic.

The products developed by Tracy-Locke were the following:

1. Public relations manual with information about media relations; how to deal with the editors and managers at television and radio stations and newspapers; lists of papers and stations; how to prepare news releases; etc.
2. Print media packages were prepared for each system and included the following:
    a. Children services and programs. Feature articles on the shortage of school librarians, school libraries, and school library programming. Feature articles and news releases were written for each system about children's services. Photographs included were of a puppet play, children and librarian with a puppet, and story hour groups.
    b. Interlibrary loan news release and feature article which included a diagram of the Texas ILL Network.
    c. Books-By-Mail had a feature article, photographs of adult users receiving books from the mailbox and nursing home patients reading paperbacks.
    d. Business services had a feature article and news release individualized for each system. Photographs showed men using reference books and the Wall Street Journal. This section also included a news release for Chamber of Commerce publications.
3. An article was written and placed in the PTA Communicator about the need for school librarians.
4. Radio spots produced included five English language 60-second spots about business services, Books-By-Mail, interlibrary loan, children services, and library programming. Four Spanish language 30-second spots were made regarding interlibrary loan, special programs, Books-By-Mail, and business services.
5. One television 60-second color spot named "Bookworm" was produced and distributed in April, 1977.
6. Tracy-Locke sent an article about business services to 27 "house organs." No information is available on the number that actually printed the article.

In addition, the committee printed 4,000 copies of a brochure for librarians, giving tips for publicizing library services taken from the public relations manual.

The committee asked the system coordinators to distribute the materials or make the materials available to public librarians for distribution to newspapers, business magazines, television stations and radio stations.

Objective II: To reach users and nonusers.

The distribution of the materials was spotty across the state, but, because the campaign used television, radio and newspapers, the program reached thousands of Texans who might never see posters or library-placed materials.

Objective III: To better inform librarians of the systems concept.

Because system programs were highlighted by the media campaign, librarians from all types of libraries and Texans in general have begun to learn more about the ten regional library systems.

Objective IV: To evaluate and report the program.

Reports have been filed by Shelah Bell, the first program director, and by Alice Specht, the second project director.

Objective V: To accomplish the objectives of the ad hoc committee of TLA to forward the work of the proposal.

The grant objectives and the committee objectives can be considered synonymous in 1976-1977.

Objective VI: To determine the feasibility of continuing a public relations campaign.

The project for 1976-1977 raised expectations and interest in a continued public relations program for libraries. Desire for continued public relations is further underlined by the TLA appropriations that may reach $20,000 for the year 1977-1978.

Objective VII: In addition to the original objectives, the committee decided to work with the Professional Librarianship Collection at the Texas State Library to begin a collection of good television and radio public service announcements about library services.

Collecting the materials will continue into the coming year. The committee has ordered the following materials for the collection:

1. Arkansas Central Library System's two 30-second television spots, one 60-second television spot, and three 30-second radio spots on the theme, "There are more to libraries than books."
2. ALA's three radio tapes with 30- and 60-second announcements (15 in all) about special library services.
3. Madison, Wisconsin's 30-second television spot entitled "The City," about various library materials.
4. Ketchum MacLeod's (Houston Public Library) three television spots dealing with Watergate, John Henry Faulk, and the credit card.

Other activities carried out under the project include writing articles for professional journals to publicize the project. Articles have been contributed to Texas Library Journal, Added Entries, and Library Developments.

The television spot was shown at the general membership meeting of the Texas Library Association Convention at El Paso. The project was also announced by a brochure and committee reports at the TLA Assembly. The committee will continue to publicize the project so that use of the product may continue.

The committee will enter the products of the 1976-1977 campaign in the 1977 John Cotton Dana Award program.

Project Description

The Texas State Library entered a contract with the Texas Library Association to implement a Statewide Public Information Project on the services of academic, public, and school libraries, with particular emphasis on cooperative services. Reasons for subcontracting with the Texas Library Association were the following: (1) an ad hoc committee developed the project proposal, (2) the Association provided a broad base for participation and dissemination of information on the project, and (3) the Association was believed to be a future funding source for continuation of the project.

A committee was appointed by the president of the Texas Library Association to direct the project. Major responsibilities of the committee involved developing a theme, selecting media for the public relations effort, selecting a public relations firm, working with the firm to develop the advertising, and working with regional library systems and TLA districts to establish distribution channels and general understanding of the project.

Findings

Evaluation of the project's public relations materials is extremely difficult because of the wide range of responses from librarians across the state.

1. The public relations manual is a fairly strightforward compilation of information useful to a librarian beginning a public relations campaign. The information was compiled as a convenience to librarians. The list of radio and television stations was taken from a standard directory, but was incomplete and out-of-date.

2. The feature articles and news releases required extensive revision by librarians to fit the individual situation and local services. Sometimes the photographs did not fit the individual's library service. The South Texas System did not feel that minorities were well represented in the photographs. Other librarians complained that the photographs did not show the lower income patrons they are attempting to reach.

3. The radio spots were written to attract young adults who listen to the radio, but there was some criticism that in trying to be clever, the spots became too "cute." Opinions of the technical production ranged from one station manager (in Abilene) saying that these were the best spots she had ever seen, to stations that would not play the spots because the background sounds were too loud. The 60-second spots were difficult to place in larger radio markets.

4. The television spot was late in production and was not made available to librarians until late April or early May. The television spot received the best acclaim of all the materials. The main problem seemed to be that 60-second spots are hard to place.

   The television spot inventoried a wide variety of services: films Books-By-Mail, cassettes, records, movies, business services, and high school diploma programs. Smaller libraries that do not offer these programs objected to the spot. However, television stations are in larger cities and this complaint was not as strong as that voiced over the news releases and radio spots.

The distribution procedure was perhaps the weakest link between campaign strategy and final airing. About half of the systems did develop local committees of school, academic, and public librarians to distribute the products to stations and papers. Some system staffs distributed the materials themselves, while others made the materials available to each public librarian for that person to distribute.

The system staffs did not always have time to distribute the materials to all the public libraries and there were some schedule conflicts. Below is a summary of show information:

1. Abilene. The system staff distributed all the products in Abilene. They rewrote the news releases for area towns and distributed the materials to each library throughout the region. In general the television and radio spots were played by all stations. The news releases were run in about half of the 40 towns.
2. Amarillo. Although the materials did not get distributed until summer, they were placed by the system and the MRC staff. The television stations have played the spot at prime time, but the radio spots are played late at night for the most part.
3. Austin. The materials were not used in Austin but were used in Waco. Dorothy Progar also expanded on the television spot by using five billboards to show the slogan, "Yes, the Library." The radio spots were played in some areas.
4. Corpus Christi. The system staff felt the products were weak, so they distributed public relations materials that were produced by the system instead of by the project. It is possible that McAllen will show some of the TLA produced spots.
5. Dallas. The materials were distributed to area librarians through a multi-type library committee. In Dallas, the television spot was played by all three stations, but the 60-second radio spots were not played by stations because of the length.
6. El Paso. The committee found that the television spot was not received by the system and it seems that it was a post office problem. A second copy was mailed in August. The materials will be offered to the MRC to place. The materials may also be used in conjunction with system public relations workshop.
7. Fort Worth. One station has shown the television spot four times a week since April, the other showed it 29 times between April and July and is continuing to air it. Four radio stations in Fort Worth used the tapes two or three times a day for one to two months. Seven radio stations in the area played the tapes twice a week for a month. As far as is known, none of the photographs were placed. The news releases were printed in some areas.
8. Houston. Because of the system-produced publicity materials already playing (John Henry Faulk), the Houston system did not distribute the TLA products. It is possible that as stations stop playing these tapes, the radio and television psa's may be distributed.

9. Lubbock. The television spots were not placed in this region. The radio spots and news releases received only limited use in this system.

10. San Antonio. The video spot has been shown about 74 times by the San Antonio station. The English language radio spots were aired about 400 times; the Spanish language spots were shown about 250 times. About four other radio stations outside San Antonio also played the English language radio psa's.

In order to have some feel of the project's impact upon Texans, the committee sampled 1,000 library users to find out how they knew about certain library services. A list of the libraries is included with the tallied responses. Questionnaires were sent to one Major Resource Center, four area libraries, and five community libraries. A total of 717 questionnaires were received from eight libraries: one MRC, four area libraries, and three community libraries. The libraries were chosen to represent different sizes of communities and varied areas of the state. There was no attempt to make the questionnaire scientifically random.

The first question asked if the patron had heard of (1) Books-By-Mail; (2) services to businessmen; (3) interlibrary loan; (4) special programs, such as children's story hour, craft demonstrations, free films, etc. Special programs consistently had the highest recall, 88 percent. Interlibrary loan had 61 percent recall. Only 40 percent knew about Books-By-Mail and only 26 percent knew of services to businessmen.

When asked how they had heard about the services, the responses were the following:

Friends	706	99%
Newspapers	515	71
Radio	300	41
Television	280	39
Library	115	16
Magazines	63	8

There were more than 717 responses since people often checked more than one response. It is interesting to note that while this questionnaire was given to library patrons in their library, only 16 percent of the patrons had found out about the services there. Friends and newspapers were the most frequently cited sources of information.